







**A HANDBOOK OF  
ORGANIC ANALYSIS**





TOCKLI'S EXPERIMENTAL STATION LIBRARY.  
A HANDBOOK OF  
**ORGANIC ANALYSIS**  
QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE

BY  
**HANS THACHER CLARKE**  
D.Sc.(Lond.), F.I.C.  
Professor of Biochemistry in the College of  
Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY  
**J. NORMAN COLLIE, Ph.D., LL.D., F.R.S.**  
Professor of Organic Chemistry and Director of the Laboratories  
in University College, London

LONDON  
**EDWARD ARNOLD & CO.**

*[All rights reserved]*

<i>First Published</i>	1911	
<i>Second Edition</i>	1916	<i>Reprinted</i> 1919
<i>Third Edition</i>	1920	" 1921, 1922, 1923
<i>Fourth Edition</i>	1926	" 1927, 1931, 1934, 1937,

Printed in Great Britain by  
*Low & Brydone (Printers) Ltd., London, N.W.10.*

## PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION

DURING the fifteen years which have elapsed since the appearance of the first edition of this book, recognition of the educational value of qualitative organic chemical analysis has widely extended, with the result that methods of the type advocated for such work have received increasing attention in publications appearing in the scientific journals during this period. At the same time the normal progress of organic chemistry has disclosed a variety of new reactions and compounds; so that it has been considered advisable to subject the portion of the text dealing with the qualitative aspect of organic analysis to a thorough revision.

The reference tables have also been almost entirely rewritten, in order to take advantage of the new data appearing in the recent literature and to present in fuller detail the information therein summarised, a certain amount of which has had to be experimentally determined by the author.

As a result of all this development, the goal referred to by Professor Collie in the Introduction is sensibly nearer, though still a long way off. Progress in this direction must continue to remain chiefly a by-product of organic chemical research. It may however fairly be claimed that for the commoner types of organic compounds, such as the fatty acids or the simple primary aromatic amines, analytical identification is now far more firmly on a systematic basis than it was in 1911.

The author has great pleasure in expressing his gratitude for valuable criticism and suggestions from Dr. O. L. Brady and Mr. F. P. Dunn.

H. T. CLARKE.

ROCHESTER, NEW YORK



# CONTENTS

CHAP.	PAGE
I PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION . . . . .	I
Purity, 1. General and Physical Characteristics, 7. Examination for Elements, 9. Approximate Constitu- tion, 13. Tabular Summary of Preliminary Tests, 16.	
II EXAMINATION FOR RADICLES. . . . .	26
Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen detected, 28. Carbon, Hydrogen, Sulphur detected, 54. Carbon, Hydrogen, Halogen detected, 62. Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen, Sulphur in conjunction, 68. Carbon and Hydrogen alone detected, 71	
III SEPARATION OF MIXTURES OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS	98
IV CLASSIFIED TABLES OF COMMON ORGANIC COMPOUNDS	103
Hydrocarbons, 104. Aliphatic Ethers, 110. Phenolic Ethers, 111. Alcohols, 113. Phenols, 120. Aldehydes and Acetals, 126. Ketones, 130. Quinones, 133. Saturated Carboxylic Acids, 136. Unsaturated Acids, 142. Aliphatic Hydroxy Acids, 145. Phenolic Hydroxy Acids, 147. Alkyl and Acyl-Hydroxy Acids, 148. Ketonic Acids, 149. Acid Anhydrides, 150. Alkyl Esters of Simple Carboxylic Acids, 150. Aryl Esters of Carboxylic Acids, 155. Esters of Aliphatic Hydroxy Acids, 156. Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids, 157. Esters of Ketonic Acids, 159. Lactones, 160. Carbo- hydrates, 161. Glucosides, 165. Aliphatic Chloro- hydrocarbons, 167. Aliphatic Bromohydrocarbons, 170. Aliphatic Iodohydrocarbons, 171. Aromatic Chlorohydrocarbons, 173. Aromatic Bromohydro- carbons, 174. Aromatic Iodohydrocarbons, 176. Ali- phatic $\alpha$ -Halogen-Substituted Ethers, 177. Other Aliphatic Halogen-Substituted Ethers, 178. Aromatic Halogen-Substituted Ethers, 178. Halogen-Substituted	

CHAP.		PAGE
	Alcohols, 179. Halogen-Substituted Phenols, 181. Halogen-Substituted Aldehydes, 182. Halogen-Substituted Ketones, 184. Carboxylic Acid Halides, 185. Alkyl Chloroformates, 185. Aliphatic Halogen-Substituted Carboxylic Acids, 186. Aromatic Halogen-Substituted Carboxylic Acids, 188. Halogen-Substituted Carboxylic Esters, 189. Aliphatic Primary Amines, 191. Aliphatic Secondary Amines, 194. Aliphatic Tertiary Amines, 195. Aromatic Primary Amines, 196. Aromatic Secondary Amines, 201. Aromatic Tertiary Amines, 203. Heterocyclic Bases, 205. Aminophenols, 207. Aldehyde-Ammonias, 209. Simple Amides and Imides, 210. Substituted Amides and Imides, 216. Esters Amides, 222. Amino Acids, Esters, and Amides, 223. Purines, 228. Aldoximes, 229. Ketoximes, 229. Simple Nitriles, 231. Substituted Nitriles, 232. <i>iso</i> Cyanates, 234. Hydrazine Derivatives, 234. Hydrazones, 236. Aliphatic Nitro-Hydrocarbons, 237. Aromatic Nitro-Hydrocarbons, 238. Nitro Ethers, 241. Nitro Alcohols, 243. Nitrophenols, 244. Nitro Aldehydes, 245. Nitro Carboxylic Acids, 247. Nitroso Compounds, 249. Azo Compounds, 251. Azoxy Compounds, 253. Nitro Amino Compounds, 253. Nitro Carboxylic Amides, 255. Alkyl Nitrates and Nitrites, 257. Halogen-Substituted Amines, 257. Halogen-Substituted Amides, 259. Halogen-Substituted Nitro-Hydrocarbons, 259. Mercaptans, 262. Sulphides and Disulphides, 264. Sulphoxides and Sulphones, 265. Simple Sulphonic Acids, 266. Substituted Sulphonic Acids, 268. Sulphonic Esters, 270. Alkyl Sulphates, 271. Alkylsulphuric Acids, 272. Sulphinic Acids, 272. Thiocarboxylic Acids, 273. Sulphochlorides, 273. Sulphonamides, 274. Substituted Sulphonamides, 275. Thioamides, 275. Sulphur-containing Amino Acid, 276. Aminosulphonic Acids, 277. Nitrosulphonic Acids, 277. Thiocyanates, 278. <i>iso</i> Thiocyanates, 278. Phenolic Phosphates, 279. Alkaloids, 279. Dyes, 285.	
V	QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF CONSTITUENT ELEMENTS . . . . .	290
	Carbon and Hydrogen, 290. Nitrogen, 297. Halogens, 306. Sulphur, 311. Phosphorus, 312.	
VI	QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF RADICLES. . . . .	314
	Decomposition of Metallic Derivatives, 314. Hydrolysis of Esters and Amides, 317. Estimation of Primary and Secondary Amines, 319. Methoxyl or Ethoxyl Groups, 320. Estimation of Unsaturation, 324. Fehling's Solution, 327. Pavy's Solution, 330.	

# CONTENTS

ix

CHAP.	PAGE
VII DETERMINATION OF SOME PHYSICAL PROPERTIES .	333
Molecular Weight, 333. Vapour-density, 338. Density of	
Liquids, 344. Optical Rotation, 347.	
INDEX OF SUBSTANCES . . . . .	352
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	360



## INTRODUCTION

ORGANIC analysis, qualitative and quantitative, has of recent years acquired increasing importance in the training of the chemist. And this with reason, for the examination of unknown organic compounds has, perhaps, an even greater educational value than has that of inorganic substances. The examination of inorganic ions too often tends to degenerate into a series of arbitrary tests,—memorised, and applied without much consideration of their theoretical bearing. In organic analysis conditions are too varying to permit of this; no hard and fast rules can be laid down, and each observed reaction and characteristic must be brought into line if the definite constitution of the substance under examination is to be ascertained.

At the present time hardly any books exist which deal with the systematic testing of organic substances. There are many that describe the preparation of organic substances, give quantitative methods, and deal with special analysis of distinct classes of compounds. But the book that would enable the chemist to find out qualitatively the nature of the multitudinous carbon derivatives met with in ordinary work in an organic laboratory,—that book is wanted.

Every year sees the domain of organic chemistry growing in a manner hardly to be paralleled in any other science: as a result, the number of new substances being discovered makes it increasingly difficult to write a practical book that will deal with even the more common of them. Another difficulty is that the methods employed must necessarily be quite

different from those in use for testing inorganic substances, for by far the majority of organic compounds contain the same elements. Groups, not elements, are the chief things to be looked for, melting and boiling points have to be determined, and other physical data also give valuable information to the chemist as to the nature of the compound under examination.

It is by no means easy to arrange a general plan for testing organic compounds so that one can say for certain what the particular compound may be. But as organic chemistry is an eminently practical science, there ought to be good practical books dealing with the subject,—books where the descriptions are concise, where the treatment of the subject is systematic and not merely an enumeration of special tests for special compounds, and where the student has to use his head as well as the information supplied by the text-book. Mr. Clarke has in this book recognised these requirements.

The most important novelty, however, in the book is to be found in the Chapter 'Tables of Compounds.' In this chapter Mr. Clarke has collected together the data that are wanted by the ordinary student after he has determined as far as possible the nature of the organic compound he is analysing: i.e. the nature of the radicles present, the elements present, its melting and boiling point, and possibly its molecular weight. Under ordinary conditions, after these data have been obtained, a lengthy hunt through a dictionary or manual of organic chemistry must be made to try to find what particular substance agrees with the facts discovered. In the 'Tables of Organic Compounds' a complete list is given of all the more important compounds likely to be met with, together with their properties, and thus much valuable time is gained through the possibility of making a direct comparison of the properties under investigation.

Mr. Clarke's book covers a very considerable amount of ground, and gives practically all that an average student should need. It will be of great assistance to anyone testing

organic substances, and will help to put qualitative organic chemistry on as systematic a basis as qualitative inorganic chemistry has been for many years.

J. NORMAN COLLIE.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON,  
*June, 1911.*

# ORGANIC ANALYSIS

## CHAPTER I

### PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION

#### Purity

IN undertaking the analysis of an organic substance the first consideration is that of purity, for without the certainty of this, all experimental examination is likely to lead to unreliable results.

When the substance is a liquid, the initial procedure is to heat a small quantity in a test-tube, in order to ascertain whether it will boil without decomposition.<sup>1</sup> If this is found to be the case, the entire quantity is submitted to fractional distillation, the liquid being boiled in a suitable distilling flask provided with a long, water-jacketed side-arm (Fig. 1). The temperature of the evolved vapour is continually observed, and the receiver is changed as soon as the temperature remains constant. A pure liquid should pass over within a range of not more than two degrees. When no constant boiling-point is observable (a sure indication of the presence of more than one compound) the liquid must be systematically fractionated, preferably with the use of a distilling column, care being taken to carry out the distillation as slowly as possible at all times. By such treatment the liquid will tend to

<sup>1</sup> The boiling-point of a pure liquid can be estimated with a fair degree of accuracy merely by holding a thermometer in the vapour of the liquid boiling in the test-tube. The reading is generally a few degrees too low.

accumulate in two or more fractions, the boiling ranges of which include the boiling-points of the pure components under atmospheric pressure.

For temperatures materially above  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ . a stem-correction must be applied unless the entire thread of the thermometer is surrounded by the vapour. A formula for this purpose has been worked out, but as this involves a knowledge of the average temperature of the exposed portion of the thread (a value difficult to ascertain, depending upon the

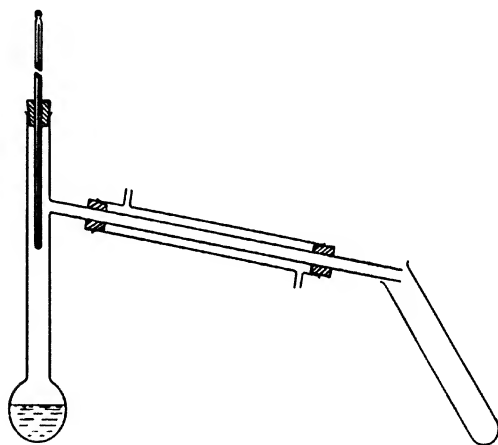


FIG. 1.

thermal conductivities of the mercury thread and the glass wall of the thermometer), it is advisable to calibrate the thermometer by direct comparison with short-stem standard instruments.

When the liquid appears to be in any degree decomposed at its boiling-point, fractionation must be carried out under reduced pressure. A small trial sample should as before be

heated in a test-tube, but under the 'vacuum' afforded by a filter-pump. Conditions being suitable, the entire quantity may be fractionated as before, except that the receiver now consists of a small distilling-flask attached to the filter-pump by means of pressure-tubing, a manometer being placed between the receiver and the pump. In order to obviate 'bumping' it is advisable to lead into the liquid a fine capillary tube admitting a very slow current of air, or to place in the liquid a few pieces of porous earthenware. All stoppers should be of indiarubber, and it is well to replace the usual form of distilling flask by one having a double neck, as recommended by Claisen (Fig. 2).

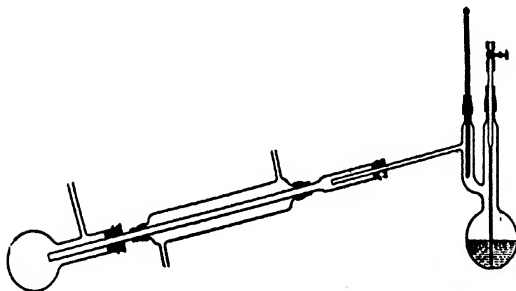


FIG. 2.

In the case of solids, a little of the original substance is finely powdered, pressed out upon a porous plate or upon several thicknesses of hardened filter-paper, dried thoroughly in air at about 40° or in a desiccator, and submitted to melting-point determination. A small quantity of the sample is forced into the open end of a thin-walled glass capillary tube 6-8 cm. long and sealed at one end; it is then shaken down to the closed end by repeatedly dropping the capillary tube on to a hard surface through a vertical glass tube 6-8 mm. in diameter and 40-60 cm. long. The fine tube is then attached

(either by moistening it with the liquid of the bath or by the use of a small indiarubber band) to a calibrated thermometer so that the enclosed sample is as near as possible to the middle of the thermometer bulb. The thermometer is now suspended in a bath of concentrated sulphuric acid or of medicinal mineral oil, with the bulb a few millimetres below the surface. A wide test-tube forms a suitable vessel for the bath, which should consist of the acid for temperatures below about  $150^{\circ}$

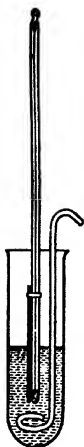


FIG. 3.

and of the oil for higher temperatures. The bath (Fig. 3) is heated steadily by a small flame, with continual stirring, and the temperature at which the sample melts is noted. A stem correction (see p. 2) must be applied for temperatures above  $100^{\circ}$ . It is advisable to repeat the determination, heating the bath rapidly to within some ten degrees of the melting-point and thereafter in such a way that the temperature rises about two degrees per minute. In this way the range over which the substance melts, that is to say the temperature interval through which softening begins and finally a clear melt is formed, can be accurately observed.

For solids of low melting-point it is often more convenient to record the setting-point: a sample of the substance, sufficient in quantity to cover the bulb of the thermometer, is melted in a test-tube and then slowly cooled, stirring continually with the thermometer. The temperature at which crystals first appear and that at which the substance becomes too solid to stir constitute the setting range. For a relatively pure compound this range extends over only one or two degrees, since the latent heat of solidification checks the fall in temperature; a wide setting range, like a wide melting range in the capillary tube method, indicates the presence of impurity.

An apparatus has been developed by Johnston and Lynn<sup>1</sup> for the estimation on the foregoing principle of the setting-point of any organic substance that melts without decomposition. The sample is melted in a narrow test-tube, and a thermometer is immersed in the liquid. When cold, the solidified sample, with test-tube and thermometer attached, is placed within an electrical heating coil which in turn is surrounded by a vacuum jacket (Fig. 4). The coil must be placed in shunt with a variable resistance, which should be capable of giving 250 ohms for a d.c. supply at 110 volts. To determine the melting range, an electric current is supplied to the coil, such that the equilibrium temperature (previously determined by calibration of the instrument) lies 30–40° above the melting-point of the substance. Temperature readings are taken every minute and plotted against time. At the melting temperature the readings become nearly constant over the time interval during which the sample (if it is nearly pure) melts. With impure samples the normal heating curve of the apparatus, for the selected setting of the resistance, undergoes a marked extension, but this is not horizontal.

An even sharper break in continuity is obtained on plotting the cooling curve. To determine this, the sample is heated

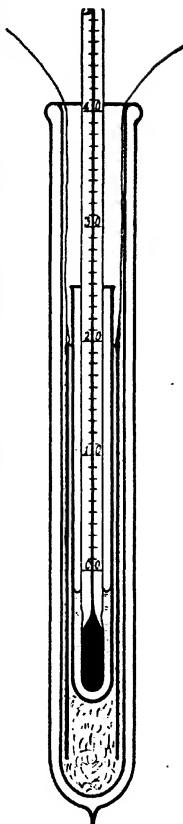


FIG. 4.

<sup>1</sup> *Private communication.*



electrically to a point well above its melting temperature ; the resistance is set so that the equilibrium point lies about  $40^{\circ}$  below the solidification temperature, and readings are made on the thermometer every minute. The temperature falls along the normal curve until the sample is slightly cooler than its setting point ; it then rises sharply (as crystallisation sets in) to the solidification temperature and remains almost constant during the change of state. When less than 1 per cent. of impurity is present, this portion of the cooling curve slopes over less than one degree.

The melting-point as determined by the above apparatus coincides with the setting point ; it is as a rule slightly lower (though more accurate) than the melting point indicated by the capillary tube method. The use of the apparatus is, as above stated, applicable to the determination of melting point and purity of only those compounds that melt without the least decomposition.

If the melting point as determined in the capillary tube is not sharp (i.e. the range extends over appreciably more than one degree), or if the extension in the cooling curve deviates considerably from the horizontal, the original sample must be recrystallised from some suitable solvent. Solvents may be tried in the following order : alcohol, water, ligroin, acetone, benzene, acetic acid, chloroform, ether. The recrystallisation is effected by maintaining a certain quantity of the solvent at its boiling-point in a conical flask—under reflux if the solvent is highly volatile—and gradually adding small quantities of the original substance until no more is taken up into solution. A small volume of the solvent is then added, the hot solution rapidly filtered through a fluted filter-paper on a funnel without a stem, and the filtrate allowed to cool, the vessel being occasionally scratched on the inside with a glass rod, to induce crystallisation. When cold, the solid which has separated is filtered off by suction, pressed upon a porous plate, dried in a vacuum desiccator, and the melting-point determined. This process must be

repeated until the melting-point is sharp and shows no change on further recrystallisation ; it may then be regarded as pure. If, however, the melting-point after one recrystallisation is identical with that of the original substance, no further purification is necessary.

Should the substance appear to contain tarry or coloured impurities, it is advisable to add some decolorising carbon to the hot solution before filtering.

It is well to ascertain whether a solid can be distilled or sublimed. Not only is the boiling-point of a substance solid at ordinary temperatures a valuable additional characteristic to be taken into consideration, but solids can often be obtained in a higher state of purity by distillation or sublimation than by crystallisation. The precaution should of course be taken of heating a small quantity, in order to make sure that it can be distilled without decomposition. When this is possible, a distilling flask with a wide side-tube should be employed, without a condenser, and any distillate solidifying at the outset melted by gently warming the tube. This distillation of solids may often advantageously be carried out under reduced pressure ; in such a case a distilling flask with a wide (10-15 mm.) side-arm should be employed, in order to avoid stoppage by solidified distillate.

#### General and Physical Characteristics

It is of great importance to investigate the solubility of the substance in various solvents, for information as to the chemical nature of the compound can frequently be obtained from consideration of this characteristic property.

Thus, in general, salts are more or less soluble in water, but insoluble in ether ; acids are often soluble in hot water, and sparingly so in cold water, while being as a rule soluble in alcohol or ether ; hydrocarbons are all insoluble in water, but soluble in ether, and so on. As a general rule, compounds are dissolved by liquids containing similar groups of atoms.

The boiling- and melting-points should always be kept in

mind, so as to exclude erroneous conclusions which might otherwise be deduced from considerations of other properties and reactions.

Whether the substance is soluble in water or not, its reaction towards litmus paper should be examined, since this at once affords a clue for the allotment of the compound into one of three great classes. It frequently happens that substances, such as certain acids, though but sparingly soluble in water, are sufficiently so to have an appreciable effect upon litmus paper.

The odour of a substance may sometimes give an indication of the class to which it belongs, though this is not to be relied upon with too great assurance, as the sense of smell varies greatly with individuals; moreover, substances of different constitution may have similar odours.

Similarly the colour of the substance affords an indication of the class to which the compound is likely or unlikely to belong, but at present so little is known about the relations of colour and constitution that no definite rules can be enunciated. Moreover, the removal of the last traces of coloured impurities from colourless substances is occasionally a matter of extreme difficulty, and unrecognised failure in this respect may lead to faulty conclusions.

It is always advantageous, in the case of a liquid, to know its density, as definite generalisations can be drawn from this property, which also aids in the final identification of liquids. The details for procedure will be found on pages 344-346.

Much information is afforded in doubtful cases by a knowledge of the approximate molecular weight, based upon cryoscopic or ebullioscopic determinations. The methods are described on pages 333 and 337. Rapid quantitative determinations, such as the titration of known weights of organic acids with standard alkali, the volumetric estimation of ionisable halogen in salts, or the quantitative saponification of esters, are of great value, and should be carried out whenever possible.

Many compounds occurring in nature, such as sugars,

glucosides, alkaloids, terpenes and allied bodies, hydroxy- and amino-acids, exist in optically active forms. When the presence of such a substance is suspected, it is well to determine the rotatory power according to the method given on page 347.

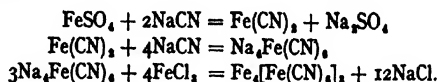
#### Examination for Constituent Elements

A small quantity of the substance should at first be heated upon a nickel spatula until completely ignited, in order to ascertain the presence of any non-volatile residue. Should a residue be found which appears to consist of a heavy metal or its oxide, it will be necessary to ignite another small portion in a porcelain crucible. Substances leaving a residue consisting of an alkali carbonate or an oxide of a metal of the calcium group may preferably be heated on a piece of platinum foil. All such residues must be subjected to a complete qualitative analysis. The nature of the flame formed, as well as the odour of the vapours evolved, should be observed and recorded.

The next operation is to fuse a portion of the substance in a small glass tube with metallic sodium, heating completely to dull redness after action has ceased. The hot tube should then be dropped into a test-tube half filled with pure water, caution being necessary in this operation, as the sodium present may cause an explosion unless the tube is entirely red-hot at the time of immersion in the water.

The contents of the test-tube should thereupon be poured into a thoroughly clean mortar, finely ground, and the mixture filtered. To a portion of the filtrate two drops of a freshly prepared solution of ferrous sulphate are added. Since the mixture is alkaline, on account of the decomposition of some of the water by the excess of sodium, a precipitate of ferrous hydroxide will appear. The mixture must then be boiled for about one minute, cooled, and a drop of ferric chloride added. If nitrogen was present in the original substance, it will have been converted by the action of the

sodium and carbon into sodium cyanide; and by boiling the alkaline cyanide solution with ferrous hydroxide, sodium ferrocyanide will have been produced. Now if on addition of an excess of hydrochloric acid a blue coloration or precipitate of ferric ferrocyanide is formed, it may be taken as proof that both carbon and nitrogen are present in the substance :—



Should the substance be very volatile, it may be found difficult to make the sodium react sufficiently with it. In such a case it is advisable to support the tube, which should be of hard glass, in a piece of asbestos board so that it hangs in a vertical position by the flange around the open end. The sodium is then to be heated by itself, and the substance dropped in small portions upon it, thus giving it a better opportunity to react. The sodium may with advantage be replaced by potassium.

In the absence of carbon of course no cyanide is produced, although nitrogen may be present. In carrying out this test, only a faint greenish-blue coloration may occasionally be produced, which forms a blue precipitate on prolonged standing. In such a case it is advisable to repeat the test with great care, employing larger quantities. The presence of sulphur occasionally tends to obscure the cyanide test, owing to the reduction of ferric iron to the ferrous condition by the hydrogen sulphide liberated on the addition of acid. In such cases black ferrous sulphide is precipitated on the addition of the ferrous sulphate solution, and it will be well to make sure that enough of this reagent has been added, and to filter the solution after boiling, before adding the ferric chloride and hydrochloric acid.

To another portion of the filtrate a drop of sodium plumbite solution is added. A black precipitate or dark coloration

indicates the presence of a sulphide in the solution. Since all organic sulphur compounds yield sodium sulphide by the reducing action of sodium at high temperatures, this extremely sensitive test may be taken as proof of the presence of sulphur in the substance.

Should no sulphur or nitrogen be detected, a third portion of the filtrate should be rendered acid with nitric acid, and silver nitrate added. A precipitate of silver halide indicates the presence of halogen in the substance. When sulphur or nitrogen are present, this portion of the filtrate must, before adding the silver nitrate, be boiled with excess of dilute nitric acid for about five minutes in order to remove the hydrogen sulphide or cyanide from the solution. The silver halides may be identified or separated by the standard methods. The presence of halogen may be confirmed by heating a copper wire in an oxidising flame until the green colour is no longer perceptible. A minute portion of the substance is now placed on the wire, which is again held in the flame; should halogen be present in the substance, the flame will again be coloured green, owing to the formation of volatile copper halide. This test is extremely sensitive, and care must be taken not to contaminate the wire with laboratory dust or the fingers after its initial heating.

Phosphorus may be detected by either of the following methods:—(1) A small quantity of the substance is heated with a mixture of concentrated sulphuric and nitric acids until a clear solution is obtained. On diluting with water, and filtering if necessary, the solution is boiled with an excess of ammonium nitrate, cooled, and ammonium molybdate solution added to the mixture. On gentle warming a yellow precipitate of ammonium phosphomolybdate indicates the presence of phosphorus. (2) Small portions of the substance are carefully added to a fused mixture of equal parts of potassium carbonate and potassium nitrate in a nickel crucible, and the mixture heated until effervescence ceases. The cooled melt is dissolved in excess of dilute nitric acid, and ammonium molyb-

date added to the warm solution as described under the first method. The second method, being the more rapid, should always be employed unless the substance is very volatile.

The presence of carbon and hydrogen may be proved in the following manner. A portion of the substance is intimately mixed with about four times its weight of *absolutely dry* powdered copper oxide, and introduced into a long hard glass test-tube. Above this is placed a layer of pure copper oxide, and a delivery-tube attached to the mouth of the tube by means of a cork. The mixture is then heated so that the

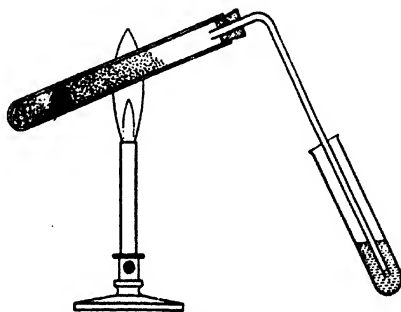


FIG. 5.

upper layer receives the greater part of the heat, the delivery-tube being introduced into a test-tube containing baryta water. The presence of carbon will then be indicated by a precipitate of barium carbonate from the baryta solution, while the formation of drops of moisture condensing on the cooler parts of the hard glass tube will show the presence of hydrogen in the compound (Fig 5).

The presence of oxygen in an organic compound is not as a rule susceptible of direct proof by ordinary methods. Advantage may, however, be taken in many instances of the property possessed by oxygen-containing substances of form-

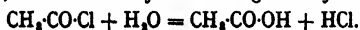
ing brown solutions of iodine, in contrast to the violet solutions formed by hydrocarbons and their halogen derivatives. The procedure for this test is described on page 72.

#### Approximate Constitution

If the substance is soluble in water, ionised radicles must be at once tested for in the solution. When halogens, sulphur or phosphorus have been detected in the substance, the usual routine tests for inorganic acid radicles should be applied, in order to determine whether these elements exist wholly or in part as ionisable radicles. When nitrogen has been shown to be present, the solution must be examined for a nitrate or a nitrite. The metals in water-soluble metallic salts will generally exist in the ionised condition. It is also well to test for the presence of the commoner organic acids, which may possibly be present in the form of salts of organic bases. The tests for such acids are given in detail in the appended tables.

In all cases where the presence of ionised acid radicles has been shown, a cold solution of caustic soda must be added, in order to liberate the free base. This may then be filtered off, distilled out, or extracted with ether when a solid is not precipitated, and examined independently. The presence of a salt of ammonia or of a volatile amine, such as methylamine, will be indicated by the evolution of ammoniacal odours in the cold. Similarly, the acid should be liberated by the action of dilute sulphuric acid from substances ascertained to be salts of organic acids, and prepared in a pure state for examination.

It should be borne in mind when testing for ionised halogen that acid halides, on treatment with water, yield a mixture of the corresponding acid and halogen hydracid, and in such a case it will of course be futile to attempt to isolate any base. In many instances, however, an acid halide will be detected by the action of a drop of water on a small quantity of the substance, fumes of the hydracid being thereby liberated.





In addition, most  $\alpha$ -chloro ethers evolve hydrochloric acid on treatment with water.

The nature of the vapours evolved on strongly heating the substance, as well as the character of the flame formed on ignition, constitute fairly definite indications of the general class to which it belongs. Thus the odour of phenols, aromatic nitro-compounds and aldehydes, and amines, as well as the decomposition-products of carbohydrates and certain hydroxy-acids, are all more or less characteristic; while the rule that unsaturated substances and saturated compounds containing more than four or five atoms in the molecule burn with a smoky flame is generally applicable.

The action of hot and cold concentrated sulphuric acid should be tried. Although it is difficult to draw up a complete table of inferences, it should be observed whether the substance dissolves and whether change of colour, charring, or effervescence is produced. The nature of any gases evolved should also be examined.

The effect of heating in a tube with soda-lime and with zinc dust should also be observed, any well-defined distillate or sublimate being isolated and examined.

Unsaturated linkages may be detected by the action of bromine water and of neutral permanganate solution. Unsaturated compounds decolorise these reagents, while in general saturated compounds do not. These reactions, however, do not afford a very certain test, as most polyhydroxylic compounds, many aldehydes, certain acids and esters, most phenols and ketones, and several other types of compound are thus attacked.

Unsaturated compounds in which an ethenoid linkage is conjugated with an aromatic nucleus may absorb bromine but slowly. Hence this test must not be considered to have failed until, after gentle warming, the mixture has stood for at least five minutes without appreciable diminution in the intensity of the colour of the bromine. Thus cinnamic acid scarcely decolorises bromine water until the solution is

warmed. Phenolic and certain other classes of compounds yield in general precipitates of bromo-derivatives when treated with bromine water. Such precipitates should be collected and purified for examination.

A solution of bromine in carbon tetrachloride, chloroform, or glacial acetic acid is similarly decolorised by substances containing unsaturated linkages. In all cases such bromine addition products should be isolated for examination. Hydrobromic acid is evolved on warming most aromatic compounds with bromine in carbon tetrachloride, owing to the facility with which the majority of substituted benzene derivatives are brominated. Bromine, in non-aqueous as in aqueous solution, is absorbed by many phenolic, ketonic and by certain other types of compound. In carbon tetrachloride or chloroform, however, evolution of hydrobromic acid will take place on warming, owing to its slight solubility in these non-hydroxylic solvents. Amines also absorb bromine with formation of addition or substitution products, liberation of hydrobromic acid being, however, not necessarily a concomitant.

Unsaturated substances in general are also attacked by either fuming sulphuric acid or fuming nitric acid, in the latter case decomposition often taking place with violence.

Many compounds containing a triple linkage form insoluble metallic derivatives when treated with an ammoniacal solution of silver nitrate or cuprous chloride, from which precipitate the free acetylenic compound can be regenerated by warming with very dilute mineral acid. Acetylenic copper and silver compounds are not formed by disubstituted acetylenes of the general formula  $R-C\equiv C-R$ , owing to the absence of a replaceable hydrogen atom.

A rough tabular summary showing the effects produced by the foregoing tests on different classes of compound is given on the following pages. By its aid, some indication of the type of compound to be especially tested for, by the specific methods later enumerated, will be obtained.

## CARBON and HYDROGEN detected

## I. Treat with cold and hot water, and test solution or mixture with litmus.

## A. Soluble in the cold:

- (i) Strongly acid: Simple aliphatic carboxylic acids of low mol. wt.; most aliphatic hydroxy-acids; most polyhydroxylic phenolic acids; a few simple esters of very low mol. wt.
- (ii) Faintly acid: Some simple phenols; most polyhydroxylic phenols.
- (iii) Neutral: Alcohols of low mol. wt.; most polyhydroxylic alcohols; aldehydes and ketones of low mol. wt.; sugars; most glucosides.

## B. Sparingly soluble in the cold, more soluble on warming:

- (i) Strongly acid: Simple carboxylic acids of fairly high mol. wt. (including some aromatic acids); many aromatic hydroxy-acids and their acyl derivatives.
- (ii) Faintly acid: Most monohydroxylic phenols.
- (iii) Neutral: A few carbohydrates and glucosides; simple quinones.

## C. Insoluble:

- (i) Strongly acid: Some acids of very high mol. wt.; acid anhydrides (slowly decomposed on warming with water).
- (ii) Faintly acid: Some phenols of high mol. wt.; keto-enolic esters.
- (iii) Neutral: Hydrocarbons; simple ethers; alcohols, aldehydes, ketones, and quinones of very high mol. wt.; almost all esters; a few fatty acids of very high mol. wt.

II. Treat with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution all substances that show an acid reaction.A.  $\text{CO}_2$  evolved: All carboxylic acids.B. No  $\text{CO}_2$  evolved: Phenols; keto-enolic esters, &c.

## PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION

17

### III. Treat with cold and hot concentrated NaOH solution.

#### A. Substances which are insoluble or sparingly soluble in cold water :

- (i) Soluble in the cold : All carboxylic acids ; all phenols ; keto-enolic esters and similar compounds.
- (ii) Gradually dissolve on warming : A few esters and lactones ; acid anhydrides.
- (iii) Insoluble : Hydrocarbons ; ethers ; alcohols and ketones of very high mol. wt. ; many esters (in general only very slowly decomposed).

#### B. The following classes of compounds undergo pronounced decomposition on warming with aqueous alkali : Most acid anhydrides ; a few esters and lactones ; aldehydes ; sugars ; glucosides.

### IV. Treat with concentrated $H_2SO_4$ .

#### A. Cold.

##### (i) Soluble :

- (a) without decomposition : Some aromatic hydrocarbons ; almost all ethers ; most alcohols ; most phenols ; some ketones ; simple carboxylic acids ; most aromatic hydroxy acids ; a few esters.
  - (b) with decomposition : Almost all unsaturated compounds ; some aromatic hydrocarbons ; most aliphatic hydroxy-acids ; most esters ; sugars (brownish colours) ; some glucosides (red or other pronounced colours).
- (ii) Insoluble : Saturated hydrocarbons ; some aromatic hydrocarbons.

#### B. Hot.

##### (i) Gases evolved :

- (a) with charring : Aldehydes ; ketones ; acetals ; carbohydrates ; glucosides.
- (b) without charring : Simple alcohols of low mol. wt. (evolve gaseous unsaturated hydrocarbons) ; formic and oxalic acids and their derivatives (yield CO).

O.A.

C

- (ii) Pungent vapours evolved, without charring : Simple phenols ; certain simple carboxylic acids ; many esters.
- (iii) No gases evolved, with charring : Most polyhydroxylic phenols ; many aromatic hydroxy-acids and certain of their derivatives.
- (iv) Soluble unchanged : Some carboxylic acids ; some aromatic ketones of high mol. wt.

**V. Dissolve in water or alcohol and treat with one drop of  $\text{FeCl}_3$  solution.**

- A. Reddish coloration or precipitate : Almost all simple carboxylic acids.
- B. Intense yellow coloration : Aliphatic  $\alpha$ -hydroxy-acids.
- C. Green, blue, or violet colorations : Most phenols and phenolic compounds (some in alcoholic solution only) ; keto-enolic esters and similar compounds.

**VI. Treat with a solution of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in dilute  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .**

Decolorisation by :

- (a) Almost all unsaturated compounds.
- (b) Certain easily oxidisable substances such as formic acid and malonic acid and their esters ; many aldehydes ; simple quinones ; some aliphatic hydroxy-acids ; many polyhydric alcohols and phenols ; certain sugars.

**VII. Treat with bromine water in the cold or warm.**

- A. Decolorisation without formation of much acid : Almost all unsaturated compounds.
- B. Decolorisation with formation of much acid : Many aldehydes and ketones ; other compounds readily brominated, such as phenols and their derivatives.

**VIII. Treat with a solution of bromine in  $\text{CCl}_4$ ,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , or  $\text{CS}_2$ .**

- A. Instant decolorisation in the cold, without evolution of  $\text{HBr}$  : Almost all unsaturated compounds.
- B. Decolorisation with evolution of  $\text{HBr}$  on warming ; Substances which are readily brominated, such

as many aldehydes and ketones; most phenols and phenolic compounds; certain unstable hydrocarbons (such as terpenes).

- C. Rapid decolorisation only on warming, without evolution of HBr: Unsaturated compounds in which the unsaturated linkages are either conjugated with aromatic and similar residues or largely surrounded by substituents (e.g. (i) Cinnamic acid; (ii) Tetrasubstituted ethylenes).

**IX. Ignite with dry soda-lime.**

- A. Hydrogen or hydrocarbons evolved: Simple aliphatic and aromatic carboxylic acids.  
B. Phenols evolved: Aromatic hydroxy-acids.  
C. Odour of 'burnt sugar': Most aliphatic hydroxy-acids; sugars; glucosides.

**X. Ignite with zinc dust.**

Hydrocarbons are produced from many phenols, quinones, and aromatic ketones of high mol. wt. This treatment may also result in the disruption of some carboxylic acids, with formation of hydrocarbons and other compounds.

**CARBON, HYDROGEN, and NITROGEN detected**

**I. Treat with cold and hot water, and test solution or mixture with litmus.**

**A. Soluble in the cold:**

- (i) Acid or faintly acid: A few aromatic amino-acids; some aliphatic simple amides of low mol. wt.; a few simple urethanes; a few oximes of low mol. wt.; some nitro-phenols; nitrates of weak organic bases.  
(ii) Neutral: Aliphatic amino carboxylic acids; a few aliphatic substituted amides; some purines; a few aromatic nitroamines; salts of organic acids with nitrogenous bases or ammonia; nitrates of strong organic bases.  
(iii) Alkaline or faintly alkaline: Aliphatic primary, secondary, and tertiary amines of fairly low mol. wt.; guanidine and its alkyl derivatives; some aromatic diamines.

**B. Sparingly soluble in the cold, more so on warming:**

- (i) Acid or faintly acid: Some simple amides; some nitrophenols; some nitro carboxylic acids; formanilide.
- (ii) Neutral: Some aliphatic and aromatic substituted amides; a few purines; some aromatic nitroamines.
- (iii) Alkaline or faintly alkaline: Some aromatic diamines and aminophenols.

C. Insoluble:

- (i) Acid or faintly acid: A few purines; alkyl nitrates and nitrites.
- (ii) Neutral: Some aromatic amines of high mol. wt.; simple and substituted amides of very high mol. wt.; most alkaloids; simple nitriles; isocyanides; most oximes; hydrazones; most substituted urethanes; nitro hydrocarbons; nitro ethers; nitroso, azoxy, azo, and hydrazo compounds.
- (iii) Alkaline or faintly alkaline: Most simple aromatic amines; most substituted hydrazines; a few alkaloids.

II. Treat substances insoluble or sparingly soluble in cold water with dilute acid and with dilute alkali.

- A. Soluble in dilute acid: All primary amines; all aliphatic and most aromatic secondary and tertiary amines; many substituted hydrazines; some simple and substituted amides; some oximes; some purines; most alkaloids.
- B. Soluble in dilute alkali: Many simple amides and imides; a few primary substituted amides; amino carboxylic acids; nitro carboxylic acids; oximes; nitrophenols; some purines.

III. Treat with cold and hot concentrated alkali.

- A. Ammonia or ammoniacal vapours evolved in the cold: Ammonium salts of organic acids; salts of simple aliphatic amines.
- B. Ammonia or ammoniacal vapours evolved only on heating: Simple amides and imides; urea and mono-substituted ureas; urethanes; nitriles (slowly); acyl derivatives of simple aliphatic primary and secondary amines; some aromatic

nitroamines; most polynitro aromatic compounds; guanidine and its alkyl derivatives.

C. Separation of an insoluble compound in the cold :  
Salts of insoluble bases.

D. Separation of an insoluble compound on heating :  
Acyl derivatives of insoluble primary and secondary amines; many substituted urethanes of high mol. wt.

IV. Boil with Sn and concentrated HCl, then add alkali in excess.

A. Ammonia or ammoniacal vapours produced :  
Simple amides and imides; acyl derivatives of amines of low mol. wt.; nitriles; isocyanates of aliphatic radicles of low mol. wt.; isocyanides; aliphatic oximes; ammonium salts.

B. Liquid or solid bases produced : Nitro, nitroso, azoxy, azo, and hydrazo compounds; acyl derivatives of amines of high mol. wt.; nitriles, isocyanates, and isocyanides of high mol. wt.; hydrazones.

V. Heat with soda-lime.

A. Ammonia or ammoniacal vapours produced :  
Simple amides and imides; nitriles; many alkaloids; purines; many substituted hydrazines; many amino carboxylic acids of low mol. wt.; simple urethanes; many aromatic nitroamines.

B. Liquid or solid bases produced : Acyl derivatives of primary and secondary amines; amino carboxylic acids of high mol. wt.; many hydrazine derivatives; substituted urethanes of high mol. wt.

CARBON, HYDROGEN, and SULPHUR detected

I. Treat with cold and hot water, and test solution or mixture with litmus.

A. Soluble in the cold :

(i) Acid : Most sulphonic acids; a few thio-carboxylic acids; some sulphonic acids.

(ii) Neutral or faintly alkaline : Aliphatic sulphoxides of low mol. wt.



- B. Sparingly soluble in the cold, more soluble on warming:
- (i) Acid: Some sulphonic acids; many sulphinic acids.
  - (ii) Neutral: A few sulphones.
- C. Insoluble:
- (i) Acid or faintly acid: Some hydroxy-sulphones; alkyl sulphates and esters of sulphonic acids (slowly decomposed).
  - (ii) Neutral: Mercaptans; sulphides; disulphides; sulfoxides and sulphones of high mol. wt.; aryl esters of sulphonic acids.
- II. Treat substances insoluble or sparingly soluble in cold water, with warm dilute alkali.
- A. Soluble without pronounced decomposition: All sulphonic acids; sulphinic acids; sulphur compounds containing carboxyl or phenolic hydroxyl groups; mercaptans.
  - B. Soluble with pronounced decomposition: Alkyl sulphates and esters of sulphonic acids; thio-carboxylic acids and esters.
- III. Shake with water and  $\text{HgCl}_2$  solution.  
Precipitates formed with: Mercaptans, sulphides, and some disulphides.
- IV. Ignite with soda-lime.  
Phenols produced from most sulphonic acids; hydrocarbons from sulphinic acids and a few sulphonic acids.

#### CARBON, HYDROGEN, and HALOGEN detected

- I. Treat with cold and hot water, and test solution or mixture with litmus.
- A. Soluble in the cold:
    - (i) Acid or faintly acid: Aliphatic halogen-substituted carboxylic acids.
    - (ii) Neutral: Halogen-substituted alcohols and aldehydes; some halogen-substituted phenols.

- B. Sparingly soluble in the cold, more soluble on warming:
    - (i) Strongly acid: Simple aromatic halogen-substituted carboxylic acids.
    - (ii) Faintly acid: Simple halogen-substituted phenols.
  - C. Insoluble:
    - (i) Faintly acid: Some halogen-substituted esters; poly-halogen-substituted phenols.
    - (ii) Neutral: Halogen-substituted hydrocarbons; esters of halogen-substituted acids; halogen-substituted ketones; halogen-substituted aromatic ethers.
  - D. Decomposed with liberation of halogen hydracid:
    - (i) Rapidly: Aliphatic carboxylic halides; aliphatic  $\alpha$ -halogen-substituted ethers.
    - (ii) Slowly: Aromatic carboxylic halides.
- II. Boil under reflux with alcoholic  $\text{AgNO}_3$ .
- A. Silver halide rapidly produced: Aliphatic iodo compounds; carboxylic halides; aliphatic  $\alpha$ -halogen-substituted ethers.
  - B. Silver halide slowly produced: Aliphatic  $\alpha$ -halogen-substituted acids, esters, aldehydes, and ketones; some unsaturated aliphatic and some aromatic  $\alpha$ -halogen-substituted hydrocarbons (such as allyl bromide and benzyl chloride).
  - C. Silver halide produced very slowly or not at all: Saturated aliphatic chloro- and bromo-substituted compounds in general; most aromatic chloro, bromo, and iodo compounds in which halogen is attached to aromatic nucleus.
- III. Boil under reflux with alcoholic  $\text{KOH}$ .
- A. Potassium halide precipitated: Aliphatic chloro and bromo compounds; aromatic chloro and bromo compounds in which halogen is not attached to aromatic nucleus.
  - B. No precipitate of potassium halide: Iodo compounds ( $\text{KI}$  is soluble in alcohol); aryl halides in general.

**CARBON, HYDROGEN, NITROGEN, and SULPHUR  
detected**

**I. Treat with cold and hot water, and test solution or mixture  
with litmus.**

- A. Soluble in the cold: Thiocarbamide; some nitro sulphonic acids; salts of thiocyanic acid.
- B. Sparingly soluble in the cold, more soluble on warming: Many substituted thiocarbamides; many amino sulphonic acids; some nitro sulphonic acids, some simple and substituted sulphonamides.
- C. Insoluble: Alkyl thiocyanates; alkyl *isothiocyanates*; many aromatic amino sulphonic acids; many simple and substituted sulphonamides.

**II. Treat with cold and hot NaOH solution.**

- A. Cold. (i) Soluble: Simple and primary substituted sulphonamides; carbosulphonimides, amino, nitro, azo, &c., sulphonic acids.  
(ii) Insoluble: Sulphonyl derivatives of secondary amines; alkyl thiocyanates and *isothiocyanates*.
- B. Hot. (i) Ammonia evolved: Thiocarbamide and monosubstituted thiocarbamides; simple sulphonamides (very slowly).  
(ii) Bases produced: Substituted thiocarbamides; sulphonyl derivatives of primary and secondary amines (very slowly).

**III. Boil under reflux with concentrated HCl.**

- Alkyl thiocyanates yield alkyl sulphides,  $\text{CO}_2$ , and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ .
- Alkyl *isothiocyanates* yield  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$ , and primary amines.
- Sulphonamides yield sulphonic acids and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (slowly).
- Substituted sulphonamides yield primary or secondary amines and sulphonic acids.
- Thiocarbamide and substituted thiocarbamides yield  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  and guanidine or substituted guanidines.
- Amino sulphonic acids form hydrochlorides unchanged.

**IV. Boil with zinc dust and dilute HCl.**

Amino compounds produced from: Nitro and azo sulphonic acids; substituted thiocarbamides; alkyl isothiocyanates (with evolution of  $H_2S$ ).

**METALLIC RESIDUE LEFT AFTER IGNITION**

Treat with dilute HCl

**Carbon and Hydrogen detected:**

Salts of carboxylic acids: Free acids liberated.

**Carbon, Hydrogen, and Nitrogen detected:**

Salts of nitro carboxylic acids: Free acids liberated.

Salts of azo carboxylic acids: Free acids liberated.

Salts of amino carboxylic acids: Soluble hydrochlorides produced.

Salts of nitrophenols: Free nitrophenols liberated.

Metallic derivatives of imides of dicarboxylic acids:

Free imides produced.

**Carbon, Hydrogen, and Halogen detected:**

Salts of halogen-substituted carboxylic acids: Free acids liberated.

**Carbon, Hydrogen, and Sulphur detected:**

Boil with solution of  $BaCl_2$  in strong HCl:

(i)  $SO_2$  evolved: Bisulphite compounds of aldehydes or ketones.

(ii)  $BaSO_4$  slowly produced: Salts of alkyl-sulphuric acids.

(iii) No  $BaSO_4$  produced: Salts of sulphonic acids, or carbosulphonimides.

**Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen, and Sulphur detected:**

Acidify strongly with concentrated HCl: Precipitates of free acids produced from salts of many amino and azo sulphonic acids.

**Carbon, Hydrogen, Nitrogen, Sulphur and Halogen detected.**

Salts of halogen sulphonamides.

## CHAPTER II

### EXAMINATION FOR RADICLES

THIS chapter is intended to serve as a guide for the detection of the various salient groups which may be present in the molecule. When one radicle has been found, it will, of course, still be necessary to search for others which may also exist in the compound under examination; and since the great majority of organic compounds contain more than one characteristic group, the manner in which these different groups may affect the general properties of the substance must be the subject of careful consideration.

When an element other than carbon and hydrogen has been detected, the first important point to be established is the form in which this element exists. To take the case of a substance in which carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen have been shown to exist, it must first be established whether it is a primary, secondary, or tertiary amine, an amide, a hydrazine or hydroxylamine derivative, an azo, azoxy, nitroso, or nitro body, or other type of nitrogen compound. In short, the first problem is to determine the class of the body in reference to the most uncommon element occurring therein, and not until this point is settled will it be profitable to examine the substance with a view to ascertaining the constitution of the remaining portion of the molecule.

For this reason the section dealing with substances in which only carbon and hydrogen have been detected has been reserved until the end of this chapter, so that after the 'special elements' have been allotted to their proper classes, the substance may be examined according to the guide given

for compounds in which carbon and hydrogen have been found, due allowances being made for the presence of the known 'special' groups.

When all the salient radicles have been definitely determined, reference should be made to the appended tables for the list of compounds, tabulated according to their class, and arranged in the order of boiling- and melting-points; the characteristic tests and properties of derivatives of each substance being, in so far as possible, enumerated.

Most important points, not to be neglected in the examination for radicles, are quantitative estimation of groups and preparation of derivatives. The importance of both these operations cannot be too strongly emphasised. Unfortunately the quantitative work frequently requires a comparatively long time; but many simple estimations, such as the titration of an acid or the salt of a base, or a volumetric estimation of ionised halogen, can be expeditiously carried out, and may contribute much to the certainty of an identification. In fact, owing to the absence of any definite system for the identification of organic compounds, after the establishment of the presence of the various characteristic groups in the substance the ultimate identification must occasionally depend upon such quantitative experiments. The preparation of derivatives is even more important, and no excuse is valid for failure to prepare and examine at least one pure derivative.

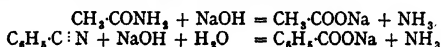
The preliminary tests described and tabulated in the previous chapter should have led to some clue as to the nature of the group or groups present in the molecule, and the properties of the various types are therefore discussed without further reference to the general methods of distinction. The equations given in the text refer to simple typical examples of the reactions under discussion. The page references refer to the tables of organic compounds given in Chapter IV.

**Types of Radicle involving the detection of  
CARBON, HYDROGEN, and NITROGEN**

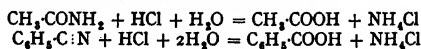
On treatment with cold aqueous alkali, ammonia is liberated from ammonium salts with formation of products which may more profitably be investigated independently, with a view to identification.

**Aldehyde ammonias** (p. 209) also yield ammonia on gently warming with aqueous alkali. For preparation of the free aldehyde from an aldehyde-ammonia, however, decomposition by distillation with dilute sulphuric acid is advisable. Salts of organic acids may also be decomposed by means of dilute mineral acid, subsequently distilling the mixture when the acid is volatile with steam, filtering when it is insoluble or sparingly soluble in cold water, or extracting with ether. Acids which cannot be isolated by any of these methods must be examined in solution before proceeding with their isolation by some special method.

By the action of hot aqueous alkali, ammonia is liberated comparatively rapidly from simple amides (p. 210) and slowly from most nitriles (pp. 231-233).

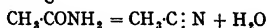


These types of substance yield no ammonia by the action of alkali in the cold. In most cases it will be found expedient to carry out the hydrolysis by boiling under reflux with concentrated hydrochloric acid, 50 per cent. sulphuric acid or phosphoric acid, or, when possible, by heating with concentrated sulphuric acid on the water-bath.



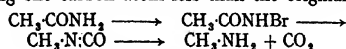
The acid formed should in every case be examined, after isolation by distillation with steam, filtration, or extraction with ether, according to the nature of the acid.

Phosphorus pentoxide reacts with amides, nitriles being produced on heating.



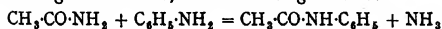
These can best be isolated by distilling the nitrile from the resulting mixture, or failing this, by addition of cold water and extraction with ether.

Amides, on treatment with bromine and excess of strong alkali and subsequent distillation, yield primary amines containing one carbon atom less than the original amide.

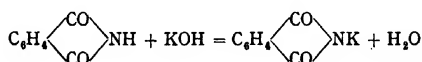


The distillate should be allowed to pass at once into hydrochloric acid, the resulting solution evaporated to dryness on the water-bath, and the hydrochloride of the amine extracted from the residue with hot absolute alcohol. In the case of urea (carbamide), nitrogen is evolved without the production of an amine.

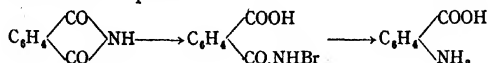
Amides may be converted into the corresponding anilides by heating with aniline, ammonia being evolved.



Imides of dicarboxylic acids (p. 210) present properties similar to those of simple amides, except that on treatment with alcoholic potash a precipitate of the potassium derivative is formed.



On boiling with an alkaline solution of sodium hypobromite an amino acid is produced.



Closely related to the amides are urea and its monosubstitution products (pp. 210, 216), which behave as amides derived from carbonic acid. On acid hydrolysis they yield carbon dioxide, an ammonium salt, and, in the case of substituted



### 30 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

ureas, a salt of an amine. On alkaline hydrolysis ammonia is evolved, a free amine is liberated, and alkali carbonate is formed. On heating with aromatic amines, di-substituted ureas are produced, with evolution of ammonia. Thus both urea and phenylurea on heating with aniline yield carbanilide and ammonia.

$$\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 + \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2 = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}_2 + \text{NH}_3$$

$$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}_2 + \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2 = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 + \text{NH}_3$$

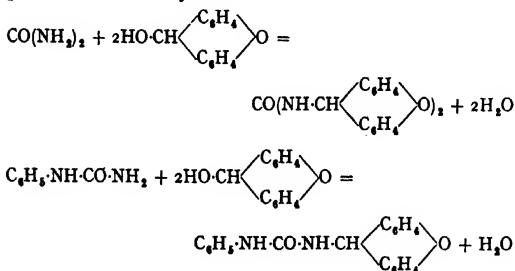
The same reactions may be brought about by warming the urea on the water-bath with a solution of aniline hydrochloride; in the case of urea it is possible to isolate the mono- and di-substituted derivatives by taking advantage of the solubility of the latter in hot water.

$$\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 + \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2\cdot\text{HCl} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}_2 + \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$$

$$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}_2 + \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}_2\cdot\text{HCl} =$$

$$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 + \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$$

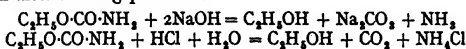
Urea and its monosubstitution products may be readily distinguished from true carboxylic amides by their ability to form, in extremely dilute solution, insoluble condensation products with xanthydroxol.



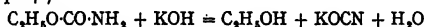
This reaction, which serves to detect minute quantities of urea in very dilute solution, is carried out by adding 1 c.c. of a 5 per cent. solution of xanthydroxol in methyl alcohol to a cold solution of 0.001 gram of the urea in 10 c.c. of 50 per cent. acetic acid, when the condensation product separates

in quantitative yield in the form of colourless, microcrystalline flocks.

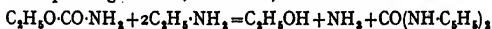
Urethanes, or alkyl carbamates (p. 222), behave in many ways like true amides. Thus on boiling with dilute alkali they yield ammonia, and on boiling with dilute acids they yield ammonium salts, a carbonate (or carbon dioxide) and an alcohol being produced.



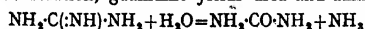
On treatment with alcoholic potassium hydroxide, urethanes yield crystalline potassium cyanate, which may be identified by its reaction with aniline hydrochloride to form phenylurea (cf. p. 40).



This reaction takes place slowly in the cold and rapidly on warming. On heating with aniline, urethanes yield the corresponding alcohol, ammonia, and carbanilide.



Ammonia is also liberated from guanidine and its simple derivatives on boiling with alkali. These differ from amides and ureas in being strong bases, which are commonly met with as salts of mineral acids. On boiling with barium hydroxide solution, guanidine yields urea and ammonia:

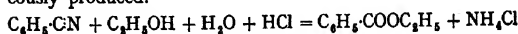


The barium hydroxide has no action on the urea, which is hydrolysed further when sodium hydroxide is employed. On treatment with sodium hypobromite guanidine gives off two-thirds of its nitrogen in the elemental form. Guanidine and its alkyl derivatives form sparingly soluble addition products with picric acid; these crystallise well and possess characteristic melting-points.

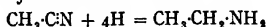
On boiling an alcoholic solution of a nitrile (p. 231) under reflux with a small amount of concentrated sulphuric acid, or on passing dry gaseous hydrochloric acid into a boiling alcoholic solution of a nitrile, the corresponding ethyl ester is

## 32 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

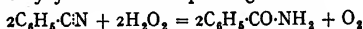
produced, a precipitate of ammonium salt being simultaneously produced.



On reduction with tin or zinc and hydrochloric acid, or, better, by adding sodium to a boiling absolute alcoholic solution, primary amines are formed.

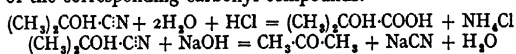


On gently warming with an alkaline solution of hydrogen peroxide they yield the corresponding amides.



Amides are also formed on warming nitriles with 50 per cent. sulphuric acid; the corresponding carboxylic acids are produced if the hydrolysis is conducted at too high a temperature or for too long a time.

**Cyanohydrins** (p. 232) of aldehydes and ketones present properties differing somewhat from those of the simple nitriles. On treatment with hot concentrated hydrochloric acid normal hydrolysis takes place, the corresponding hydroxy-acids being produced; but on treatment with alkaline reagents, hydrogen cyanide is eliminated with regeneration of the corresponding carbonyl compounds.

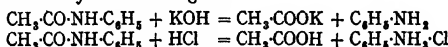


In some cases cyanohydrins are so unstable as to be decomposed merely on heating, with formation of hydrocyanic acid and aldehydes and ketones.

If, on treatment with cold alkali, an amine is produced, the substance is probably a salt of an amine and an organic acid. The alkaline mixture should be extracted with ether to remove the amine, and the aqueous residue acidified and worked up for the acid by steam distillation, filtration, or extraction with ether, as described for ammonium salts.

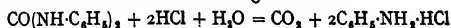
The majority of substituted amides (p. 216) yield the corresponding amines on treatment with hot aqueous or alcoholic alkali. As in the case of simple amides, hydrolysis

by means of acid reagents is more certain in its results, since a considerable number of substituted amides, especially in the aromatic series, are decomposed only with the greatest difficulty by boiling under reflux even with alcoholic potash. The amine and the acid may be isolated by steam distillation, filtration, or extraction with ether, after rendering the mixture after hydrolysis alternately alkaline and acid, or *vice versa*, according to whether hydrolysis has been effected by acid or by alkaline reagents.

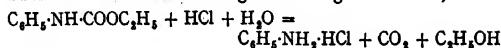


After isolation, both acid and amine should be examined independently.

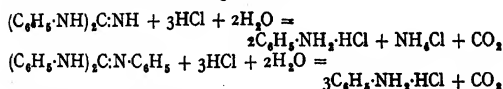
In the same way, substituted ureas are hydrolysed on prolonged boiling with mineral acids, the corresponding amines and carbon dioxide being formed.



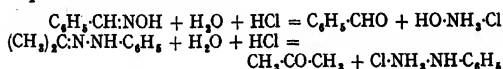
Substituted urethanes undergo an analogous reaction,



as do also the substituted guanidines.



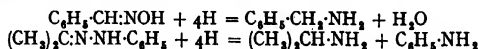
**Oximes and Hydrazones** (pp. 229, 236) are hydrolysed by boiling with concentrated hydrochloric acid or 30 per cent. sulphuric acid under reflux.



After hydrolysis, the aldehyde or ketone may be isolated by distillation with steam, filtration, or extraction with ether, and the acid solution examined for hydroxylamine or a hydrazine. Many substituted hydrazines, especially in the aromatic series, are precipitated as oils or solids on

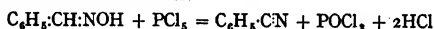
### 34 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

the addition of alkali, hydroxylamine and unsubstituted hydrazine remaining, however, in aqueous solution. Hydroxylamine and hydrazines possess powerful reducing properties, which can be shown by testing with Fehling's solution or ammoniacal silver nitrate. Oximes and hydrazones, on reduction with sodium amalgam in moist ethereal or absolute alcoholic solution, yield primary amines, which should be isolated and identified.

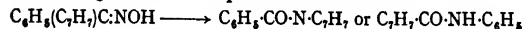


Oximes dissolve in dilute caustic alkalies, from which solution they may be liberated by saturating with carbon dioxide.

On dehydration with phosphorus pentachloride **aldoximes** are converted into nitriles.

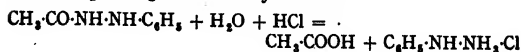


while **keto oximes** are caused by this reagent to undergo Beckmann's rearrangement, substituted amides being produced on treating the reaction product with water.



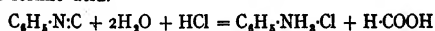
This method serves for the distinction between isomeric keto oximes, different substituted amides being formed in the two cases. To distinguish between aldoximes and keto oximes the procedure is as follows:—An excess of phosphorus pentachloride is added to a solution of the oxime in dry ligroin, the ligroin distilled off on the water-bath, and the residue treated with cold water. An aldoxime will give rise to a nitrile (probably an oil), while a keto xime will produce a substituted amide (probably a solid). These substances should be extracted with ether or filtered off, and purified for identification.

**Hydrazides**, (p. 236) or acyl derivatives of hydrazines, undergo hydrolysis on boiling with concentrated hydrochloric acid or alcoholic potash under reflux, with formation of the corresponding acids and hydrazines.

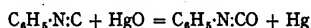


The resulting acids and hydrazines should be isolated in the manner indicated for amides and hydrazones.

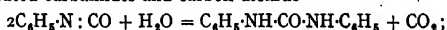
*Isocyanides* have all characteristic and unpleasant odours. On warming with hydrochloric acid they are hydrolysed, with formation of the hydrochlorides of primary amines and formic acid.



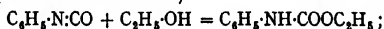
*Isocyanides* are readily oxidised by mercuric oxide to the corresponding *isocyanates*, with production of metallic mercury.



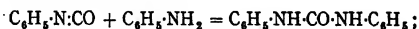
*Isocyanates* (p. 234) possess pungent odours, the vapours irritating the mucous membranes. They are extremely reactive, reacting with water to form symmetrical disubstituted carbamides and carbon dioxide



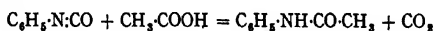
with alcohols and phenols, giving rise to substituted carbamic esters (substituted urethanes)



with ammonia and with primary or secondary amines, forming substituted carbamides



and with carboxylic acids with production of substituted amides.



By the action of hot acid or alkaline hydrolytic reagents, primary amines are produced from *isocyanates*, owing to the initial formation of substituted carbamides or urethanes and subsequent hydrolysis of these with elimination of carbon dioxide.

If the substance should fail to undergo hydrolysis on treatment with acid or alkaline reagents, yet enter into solution in aqueous mineral acids, tests must be applied to determine whether it belongs to the family of amines

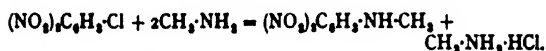
### 36 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

(pp. 191-209). These are almost without exception compounds possessing pronounced basic properties, and are frequently met with in the form of a salt of an inorganic acid. In the free state they turn red litmus paper blue, or, when too feebly basic to show this colour-change distinctly, they may be tested with Congo paper previously coloured blue by very dilute hydrochloric acid. Amines in which the nitrogen atom is directly attached to one or more aromatic nuclei are as a rule far weaker bases than aliphatic amines, and solutions of their salts give an acid reaction with litmus, though not (unless more than one aromatic radicle is attached to the nitrogen atom) with Congo Red. Strong bases having a dissociation constant of  $5 \times 10^{-4}$  or greater are absorbed from dilute aqueous solutions of their salts by Permutite and similar exchange silicates; whereas weaker bases, such as aromatic amines, are not so taken up. The bases may be liberated from the silicate by means of sodium hydroxide.

Salts of aliphatic amines are usually neutral or only faintly acid to litmus; for the separation of the free bases a concentrated solution of the salt is saturated with solid potassium hydroxide, since organic bases are only slightly soluble in concentrated alkali. Hydrochlorides of most secondary and tertiary amines are soluble in chloroform, while salts of primary amines are insoluble.

Amines of all classes form definite compounds with phosphotungstic acid, with platonic chloride, and with picric acid, the latter two types of compound constituting valuable aids to identification. Platinichlorides are precipitated on the addition of platonic chloride to solutions of the base in hydrochloric acid; after recrystallisation from alcohol their melting-point and platinum-content should be determined (cf. p. 317). The picrates are as a rule insoluble in water and sparingly soluble in cold alcohol; they are conveniently prepared by mixing concentrated alcoholic solutions of the free base and picric acid. Their melting-points are generally sharp and characteristic,

Primary aliphatic amines may be distinguished from ammonia by placing a drop of an aqueous solution of the base upon a test paper prepared by moistening filter paper with a saturated alcoholic solution of pure 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene; an intense yellow coloration is produced by the amines, but not by ammonia. Many secondary amines also give this test (in particular dimethylamine, which responds as readily as methylamine), but the higher members, such as diethylamine, produce the colour more slowly and less intensely. Tertiary amines give only a faint reaction or none at all. With pyridine and aromatic amines the test fails entirely. This reaction may also be employed (by treating the base in alcoholic solution with dinitrochlorobenzene) for the preparation of characteristic derivatives.



The same condensation may be applied to aromatic primary amines, which form, however, the 2,4-dinitrophenyl derivatives much more slowly than the aliphatic primary amines.

In order to distinguish between primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, the action of a solution of sodium nitrite upon a well-cooled solution of the substance in dilute hydrochloric acid should be tried.

Should the mixture fail to show any signs of reaction other than the possible evolution of a small amount of nitrous acid, the substance under examination may very possibly be an aliphatic tertiary amine—whereby it is to be noted that this definition includes compounds of the pyridine and quinoline series. Aromatic tertiary amines in which the *para*-position is occupied may likewise show no reaction towards nitrous acid, though in some instances (for example, *p*-dimethylaminophenol) oxidation may take place with formation of coloured products and evolution of gas. In such cases, the formation with an alkyl iodide of a quaternary ammonium iodide which yields no tertiary base by the action



### 38 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

of cold aqueous alkali may be regarded as diagnostic of tertiary bases.



For the identification of tertiary amines—which display but few specific reactions—analysis of the platinichloride or estimation of ionisable halogen in a sample of a suitable salt are of great value. In addition, picrates may frequently be prepared, which possess definite and characteristic melting-points; and as a general rule tertiary (in contradistinction to primary and secondary) amines yield sparingly soluble hydroferrocyanides on adding potassium ferrocyanide to their solutions in dilute hydrochloric acid.

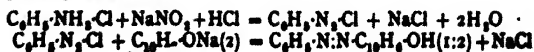
Quaternary ammonium hydroxides, which can be produced only by the action of freshly precipitated silver oxide upon aqueous solutions of quaternary ammonium halides, are strong bases, which precipitate the hydroxides of heavy metals from solutions of their salts, liberate ammonium salts, and in general are bases as powerful as the hydroxides of the alkali metals. Many quaternary salts of quinoline and its derivatives, however, form exceptions to this rule, being converted into pseudo bases (generally insoluble in water) by the action of even weak alkalies.

A copious evolution of nitrogen on addition of the nitrite indicates the presence of an aliphatic primary amine.



The resultant mixture should be rendered alkaline and distilled, and the alcohol isolated by saturating the distillate with solid potassium carbonate, or examined in solution when conditions do not appear favourable to isolation.

The formation of a diazo solution, which when added to an alkaline solution of  $\beta$ -naphthol yields an intensely coloured hydroxyazo compound, denotes the presence of an aromatic primary amine.



The hydroxyazo derivatives thus prepared are as a rule crystalline compounds possessing characteristic melting points.

In most cases no notable colour change occurs on adding sodium nitrite to the solution of the amine in dilute mineral acid, owing to the formation of a colourless diazonium compound. It is essential to surround the vessel with a freezing mixture while diazotising, which should be performed by gradually adding small portions of the cold dilute nitrite solution with continual stirring. The diazo solution on warming loses nitrogen with production of the corresponding phenolic compound, in some cases together with a considerable amount of tarry matter.



In order to isolate the phenol, the cold diazo solution is slowly added to a dilute solution of sulphuric acid boiling vigorously under reflux; after all has been added, the mixture is heated for a few minutes longer, rendered slightly alkaline with caustic soda, and boiled vigorously without reflux, in order to expel any volatile impurities. The alkaline mixture is then rendered acid and distilled with steam, when the phenol will in all probability pass over in the distillate. This is then extracted with ether, the ether evaporated, and the residue redistilled or recrystallised. In cases when the phenolic substance is not found to be volatile with steam, the acid solution may be extracted with ether and the extract purified by distillation or recrystallisation.

On adding the diazo solution to a solution of cuprous chloride in strong hydrochloric acid and gradually raising the temperature on the water-bath, the amino group of the original substance may be replaced by a chlorine atom (Sandmeyer's reaction).

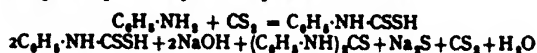


The resultant mixture is distilled with steam and the chlorine compound separated from the distillate and purified for examination.

#### 40 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

Many aromatic amines are readily oxidised by alkaline bleaching-powder or sodium hypochlorite solution, with formation of coloured oxidation products. They are also frequently brominated with extreme ease by the action of bromine water, precipitates of poly-bromo derivatives being formed. Such precipitates should be filtered off and purified for examination by recrystallisation from alcohol.

Characteristic of primary aromatic amines is their ability to form disubstituted thioureas by the action of carbon disulphide, preferably in the presence of alkali.



This reaction may be conveniently carried out in the following manner, using aniline as an example: to a mixture of 1.85 c.c. (0.02 mol.) of aniline and 1.5 c.c. (0.025 mol.) of carbon disulphide in a stoppered test-tube is added, in small portions, 2 c.c. (0.028 mol.) of a 40 per cent. solution of sodium hydroxide, with continual shaking and cooling. When the mixture becomes too pasty to permit of efficient agitation (owing to the separation of crystals of thiocarbanilide) 2.5 c.c. of water is added, and the mixture shaken for a few minutes longer. The product is then filtered off, washed well with water, and recrystallised from alcohol.

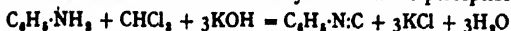
Aromatic primary amines may also be identified by means of the corresponding monosubstituted ureas, which are precipitated in crystalline form on adding a freshly prepared aqueous solution of potassium cyanate to a fairly concentrated solution of the hydrochloride (or other soluble salt) of the base.



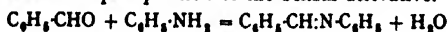
The same derivative is formed on warming a solution of the amine hydrochloride with an excess of urea, when the corresponding disubstituted urea is formed as a by-product (cf. p. 30).

The presence of either aliphatic or aromatic primary

amines may be confirmed by warming a minute quantity with a mixture of alcoholic potash and chloroform, when the vile and characteristic odour of an isocyanide will be perceptible.



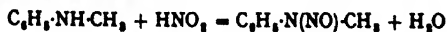
This test is so sensitive that it is given by some derivatives of primary amines, such as their acetyl derivatives, from which the base is formed during the reaction. The resulting isocyanides are as a rule not very stable (they polymerise readily) and do not lend themselves to the identification of the primary amines from which they are formed. A specific reaction, which in many cases yields crystalline derivatives, is the condensation of primary amines with benzaldehyde, which on shaking with solutions of the base in dilute acetic acid causes the precipitation of the benzal derivative.



The aliphatic benzalamines are generally stable oils which may be distilled under atmospheric pressure without decomposition, those of the aromatic series being crystalline.

For the identification of the simpler aromatic primary amines, advantage may be taken of the fact that their hydrochlorides (which possess definite melting points) can be distilled under atmospheric pressure without decomposition; the boiling points, which are quite definite, differ enough to enable even isomers (such as the toluidines) to be distinguished in this way.

The formation with nitrous acid of an insoluble compound points to the presence of a secondary amine, either aliphatic or aromatic.

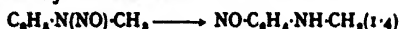


The resulting nitrosoamines are oils or low-melting solids, only sparingly soluble in water or in dilute acid. They may best be isolated by extraction with ether. On warming a nitrosoamine with tin and hydrochloric acid, the secondary amine from which it was produced is regenerated.



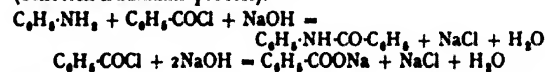
## 42 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

Aromatic nitroso-amines in which the *para*-position is not occupied can be converted into the *para*-nitroso derivative of the original secondary amine by the action of alcoholic or ethereal hydrochloric acid.



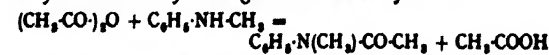
The presence of a nitroso-amine should be confirmed by Liebermann's test: on mixing with phenol and concentrated sulphuric acid, diluting with water, and neutralising with caustic soda, a blue colour is produced.

The presence of primary or secondary amines should always be established by benzoylation or acetylation. Benzoylation is effected by shaking the amine in a corked flask with an excess of benzoyl chloride and a considerable excess of cold dilute aqueous sodium hydroxide until the odour of benzoyl chloride is no longer perceptible in the mixture (Schotten-Baumann process).



It will be noted that the excess of the benzoyl chloride not utilised for the benzoylation is hydrolysed by the alkali, with formation of sodium chloride and sodium benzoate. The resulting precipitate—if any—is to be filtered off and recrystallised from alcohol. Should no precipitate appear on completion of benzoylation, as may be the case on treatment of some aliphatic primary and secondary amines, the mixture is to be extracted with ether and the ethereal extract purified by recrystallisation or distillation.

Acetylation of all types of primary and secondary amines may be effected by boiling with acetic anhydride.



or in many cases (particularly those of the simpler aromatic primary amines) by boiling with acetic acid.

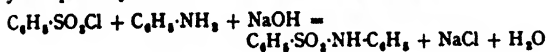


The most convenient method of acetylation consists in shak-

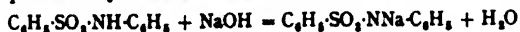
ing a suspension of the base in water, or a solution in dilute acetic acid, with acetic anhydride in the cold, when the acetyl compound as a rule separates in nearly pure, crystalline form. Acetyl chloride may also be employed, particularly for the acetylation of feebly basic compounds, but its use is complicated by the simultaneous formation of hydrochlorides of the amines.

It is of advantage to determine the percentage of the acyl group in the pure acetyl or benzoyl derivative by one of the methods described on pages 317-319.

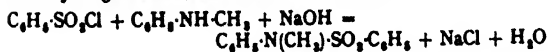
The action of benzenesulphonyl chloride in the presence of aqueous alkali, as in the Schotten-Baumann process, towards primary and secondary amines is instructive in that it affords a distinction between the two classes of compound. Primary amines on treatment with this reagent yield primary substituted benzenesulphonamides.



These are soluble in alkali, the N-hydrogen atom being replaceable by an alkali metal.



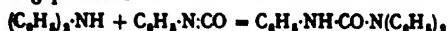
On shaking the resultant alkaline solution with ether, however, the free sulphonamide passes into the ether, from which it can be isolated. Secondary amines form secondary substituted benzenesulphonamides, which, having no replaceable hydrogen atom, are insoluble in alkali.



The *p*-bromobenzenesulphonyl derivatives may be prepared in the same way, using *p*-bromobenzenesulphochloride. Many of these, however, such as those of the toluidines and the naphthylamines, differ from the corresponding unsubstituted derivatives in being insoluble in 10 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution. Characteristic derivatives can similarly be obtained by the use of *m*-nitrobenzenesulphochloride.

#### 44 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

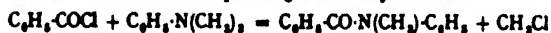
The presence of primary and secondary amines may also be demonstrated by their behaviour towards phenyl isocyanate in dry benzene solution, derivatives of phenyl-urea being produced.



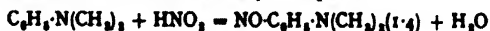
Tertiary amines are not affected by acetic anhydride or boiling acetic acid, and yield no benzoyl derivative when subjected to the Schotten-Baumann process. This failure to react may be noted by the absence of any rise in temperature on adding acetic anhydride to the pure base. Aromatic tertiary amines in which alkyl groups are attached to the nitrogen atom nevertheless react when mixed alone with benzoyl chloride, a benzoyl group taking the place of an alkyl radicle, with simultaneous formation of a quaternary ammonium salt.



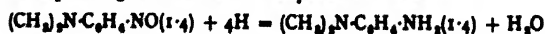
Such a mixture, when heated above  $180^\circ$ , loses alkyl chloride; so that if enough benzoyl chloride has been employed, all of the tertiary amine is ultimately converted into the benzoyl derivative of the corresponding secondary amine.



Many aromatic tertiary amines, on treatment with nitrous acid, yield the corresponding *para*-nitroso derivatives when the *para*-position is not already occupied.

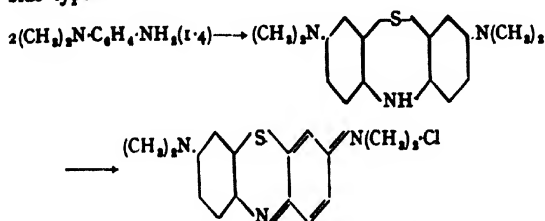


The hydrochlorides of these substances are usually of a yellow colour and soluble in water, though insoluble in strong hydrochloric acid; alkali liberates the free bases as greenish solids, which on reduction with zinc dust and acid yield the corresponding derivatives of the *para*-diamines.

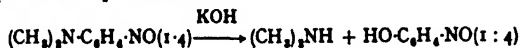


On passing hydrogen sulphide into a solution of such a diamine derivative in dilute hydrochloric acid, and then oxidising the

mixture by the addition of a few drops of ferric chloride solution, a deep blue or violet coloration will be produced, owing to the formation of a thionine dye of the methylene blue type.



On boiling these *para*-nitroso compounds with alcoholic potash the corresponding secondary amines and *para*-nitrosophenols are produced.

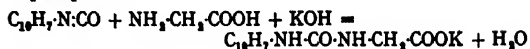


In aliphatic amino acids (p. 223) the functional characteristics of the amino group, while present, are to some extent masked by the association of the carboxyl radicle. Thus the free compounds are practically neutral to litmus, and the simpler members possess a sweet taste. Acyl groups may be introduced by treatment with acetic anhydride or with benzoyl chloride in presence of sodium carbonate (or, less satisfactorily, sodium hydroxide) solution, with the formation of strongly acidic products. Similarly, addition products with aromatic isocyanates can be prepared which serve for the identification of the amino acids. The latter reaction is most conveniently carried out with  $\alpha$ -naphthyl isocyanate: a solution of 0.5 gram of the amino acid in 30 c.c. of water together with 5 c.c. of normal potassium hydroxide is shaken for 2 to 3 minutes with 1.0 gram of the isocyanate; the mixture is allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes, filtered from the insoluble dinaphthylurea (which results from the action of water on the excess of the reagent),

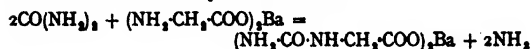


## 46 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

and acidified, when the resulting  $\alpha$ -naphthylhydantoic acid is precipitated.



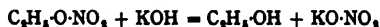
The product is recrystallised from alcohol. The melting-points of these derivatives are sharp and fairly characteristic. Amino acids may also be identified by the hydantoic acids formed by boiling them with 2 to 3 times their weight of urea in dilute barium hydroxide solution.



Boiling is continued until evolution of ammonia ceases (6 to 10 hours), when the excess of barium is precipitated by passing in carbon dioxide, and the filtrate concentrated and acidified with acetic acid. The resulting hydantoic acids vary in their solubility in cold water from 3 per cent. down to 0.06 per cent. In the above derivatives, as well as the benzenesulphonyl and  $\beta$ -naphthalenesulphonyl derivatives, which are also valuable for identification purposes, the basic function of the amino group is neutralised; the same effect is brought about by the addition of excess of formaldehyde to amino acids in aqueous solution, whereby acidic methylene derivatives are formed which may be titrated with standard alkali. This last reaction furnishes a convenient procedure for estimating the equivalent weight of the amino acid under examination.

If the substance is hydrolysed by the action of alkaline reagents, yet yields no basic product, it may possibly be an ester of nitric acid or of nitrous acid.

**Alkyl nitrates** (p. 257), on hydrolysis with aqueous potash under reflux, yield potassium nitrate and the corresponding alcohol.



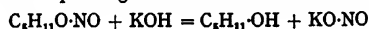
This normal hydrolysis is nevertheless always accompanied to a greater or less degree by an abnormal reaction, whereby

the alkyl group is partially oxidised at the expense of the nitrate, potassium nitrite being produced. Alkyl nitrates are reduced on treatment with tin and hydrochloric acid, with formation of hydroxylamine.



Care must be exercised when purifying by distillation or determining the boiling-point of an alkyl nitrate, as these esters are liable to undergo explosive decomposition on rapid heating, this property being forcibly exemplified in the case of nitroglycerol (glyceryl trinitrate) and nitrocellulose.

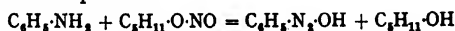
**Alkyl nitrites** (p. 257), on hydrolysis with alkaline reagents, yield the corresponding alcohols and a metallic nitrite.



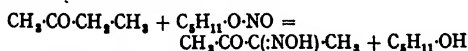
They are readily reduced, even by hydrogen sulphide, yielding the corresponding alcohol and ammonia,



the same effect being also produced by more powerful reducing agents. On treatment of one molecular proportion of aniline dissolved in absolute alcohol in presence of one-and-one-quarter molecular proportions of sulphuric acid with a slight excess of an alkyl nitrite, diazobenzene hydroxide is produced.



By the action of sodium ethoxide or gaseous hydrochloric acid, they can be caused to react with ketones containing a methylene group adjacent to the carbonyl group, with formation of an isonitroso derivative.



Care should be taken not to inhale the vapours of alkyl nitrites, since they distend the blood-vessels and thus stimulate the action of the heart.

When the substance is insoluble in aqueous mineral

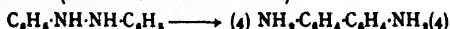
## 48 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

acids, and remains unaffected by the action of hydrolytic reagents, the behaviour towards reducing agents should be investigated. It is to be borne in mind that certain aromatic amines in which a large number of aromatic or unsaturated groups are attached to the nitrogen atom are so weakened in basicity by the aggregation of unsaturated groups that they possess no salt-forming properties, and are therefore insoluble in hydrochloric acid. Examples of this type of compound are triphenylamine and phenylpyrrole. Certain other amines, such as diphenylamine, benzdine and the naphthylamines, are readily soluble only in hydrochloric acid, the concentration of which lies within definite limits, since the hydrochlorides of such bases are liable to be salted out when the acid is too concentrated, and hydrolysed when it is too dilute.

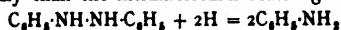
Suitable reducing agents, arranged in the order of their efficacy, are the following: sodium hydrosulphite in weak alkaline solution, tin with hydrochloric acid, zinc with hydrochloric acid, stannous chloride with hydrochloric acid, zinc dust with acetic acid. Alcoholic ammonium sulphide and zinc dust with alkali or with aqueous ammonia and ammonium chloride also behave as reducing agents, but their effect is frequently anomalous, allowing occasionally of the formation of intermediate reduction products. The use of sodium hydrosulphite is especially to be recommended, since the only non-volatile by-products produced on acidifying the resulting solution with hydrochloric acid are sulphur and sodium chloride. When the compound to be reduced is insoluble in water, the reaction may be carried out in aqueous alcohol.

Aromatic hydrazo compounds (p. 236), though belonging to the class of substituted hydrazines, differ from the majority of the members of this latter class in that they are insoluble in aqueous acids. Their most interesting property is that of undergoing intramolecular rearrangements when treated with concentrated mineral acids. Thus, hydrazobenzene,

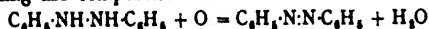
on warming with strong hydrochloric acid, is converted into benzidine (benzidine transformation).



The products obtained by this reaction may readily be isolated by addition of alkali to the mixture. Hydrazo compounds readily yield the corresponding amino compounds on treatment with sodium hydrosulphite, while with powerful acid reducing agents—such as tin or stannous chloride with hydrochloric acid—the reduction to the amine takes place more rapidly than the intramolecular rearrangement.

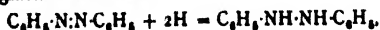


Hydrazo compounds are oxidised on standing in moist air or in alcoholic solution, but more readily by the action of oxidising agents such as alkaline solutions of potassium permanganate, ferricyanide, or hypobromite, to the corresponding azo compound.

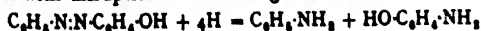


They may be acylated in the same manner as primary and secondary amines, with formation of mono- and di-acyl derivatives.

**Aromatic azo compounds** (p. 251) are generally deeply coloured. They are extremely stable, and can be brominated, nitrated, or sulphonated, without fundamental change in the molecule. They are not attacked on warming with sulphuric acid nor on heating with iron filings. They may be reduced to hydrazo compounds by the action of zinc dust in glacial acetic acid



while more powerful reducing agents, such as sodium hydrosulphite, or tin in hydrochloric acid, cause complete reduction with disruption of the nitrogen atoms.



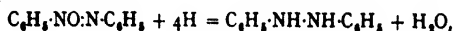
**Aromatic azoxy compounds** (p. 253) are in general far less intensely coloured than the corresponding azo compounds. They may be reduced to azo compounds by the action of O.A.

## 50 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

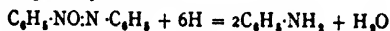
alkaline reducing agents—which do not favour the benzidine transformation nor lead to the more completely reduced derivatives—such as zinc dust in aqueous or alcoholic alkali, or stannous chloride in alkaline solution.



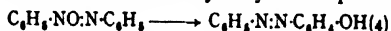
The same change can be effected, in the cases of the lower and more volatile members, by distillation with iron filings. By the action of zinc dust in glacial acetic acid or of ammonium sulphide they yield the corresponding hydrazo compounds



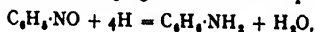
while with tin in hydrochloric acid they are completely reduced to primary amines.



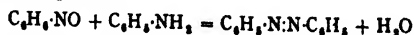
On warming with concentrated sulphuric acid they are transformed into the isomeric hydroxyazo compounds.



Nitroso compounds (pp. 249–251) in which the nitroso group is directly attached to carbon possess green colours in solution or in the fused state, though in the solid state they may exist in the colourless dimolecular form. They may be reduced by acid-reducing agents to the corresponding amines.



and may be condensed with aromatic primary amines, yielding azo compounds.

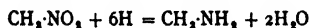


Oxidation with alkaline hydrogen peroxide, nitric acid, or sometimes potassium permanganate converts them into nitro compounds.

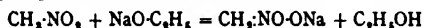
Many aromatic nitroso compounds containing one or more hydroxyl groups behave in some reactions as quinone-monoximes, with which they are in fact identical. The *p*-nitroso derivatives of aromatic secondary and tertiary

amines have already been discussed in the section dealing with aromatic tertiary amines.

**Aliphatic nitro compounds** (p. 237), the majority of which are colourless liquids, on reduction yield aliphatic primary amines.



When treated in alcoholic solution with sodium ethylate they give precipitates of the sodium derivatives.



These precipitates should be carefully handled, since on coming into contact with a trace of water they are liable to decompose with explosive violence. They may, however, be dissolved by successively adding small quantities to cold water with continual stirring, such solutions yielding highly explosive precipitates with solutions of salts of heavy metals. Metallic derivatives are not produced from tertiary nitro-paraffins, in which no labile hydrogen atom is present.

**Aromatic nitro compounds** (pp. 238-249), like aliphatic nitro compounds, yield primary amines on treatment with acid-reducing agents. By the action of alkaline reducing agents the reduction may be carried to various intermediate stages. On boiling under reflux with alcoholic sodium ethoxide or methoxide, azoxy compounds are produced.



Azo compounds are formed on treatment with zinc dust in aqueous or alcoholic alkali, with sodium amalgam in alcohol, or with stannous chloride in sodium hydroxide solution.



Many aromatic nitro compounds, especially those containing more than one nitro group, on boiling with concentrated sodium hydroxide solution, undergo profound decomposition with evolution of ammonia.

The majority of simple aromatic nitro compounds are

## 52 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND NITROGEN

either colourless or faintly yellow, but on introducing certain substituents into the molecule, such as hydroxyl or amino groups, a distinct colour is sometimes acquired. Thus all the nitroanilines possess brilliant yellow colours; while in the case of the nitrophenols, some are colourless and some distinctly yellow, but all form intensely coloured solutions in alkali. Thus *p*-nitrophenol is colourless, and forms a yellow sodium salt; *o*-nitrophenol is pale yellow, and forms a red sodium salt; while picric acid, which has a lemon yellow colour, yields an intensely yellow solution in alkali but colourless solutions in ligroin and in mineral acids. Nitrophenols also differ from simple phenols in that they are far more strongly acidic and are acylated with greater difficulty; this latter observation is applicable to aromatic nitroamines in contrast to other aromatic amino compounds.

The quantitative estimation of the nitro group is often of value in deciding doubtful cases. This can be done by warming an alcoholic solution of the nitro compound with a known excess of a standard solution of stannous chloride in dilute hydrochloric acid in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide for two hours on the water-bath; the excess of stannous chloride is then determined by titrating the cooled solution with standard iodine.

As many dyes (pp. 285-289) contain nitrogen in the form of amino, azo, or nitro groups, these will naturally fall into their appropriate sections, though their analysis is complicated by the fact that the majority contain sulphonic acid groups. A tabular classification of dyestuffs from an analytical standpoint will, however, be found at the conclusion of the series of tables of organic compounds.

Finally, mention is here made of the three ill-defined classes of naturally occurring nitrogenous compounds: the purines (p. 228), the proteins and the alkaloids (pp. 279-285). The purines all respond to the murexide test: on evaporating a small quantity of the substance in a porcelain basin on the water-bath with chlorine water or nitric acid, and then adding

a drop of ammonia or soda solution to the residue after cooling, a purple colour is produced.

Proteins, which frequently contain sulphur and phosphorus in addition to carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen, on hydrolysis by boiling with concentrated hydrochloric acid yield a mixture of amino acids, the majority of which are optically active. On rendering a small portion of the mixture after hydrolysis alkaline with soda and adding a drop of a dilute solution of copper sulphate, a pink coloration is produced (biuret reaction). Solutions of the proteins themselves also give the biuret reaction. Proteins may be distinguished and separated by means of their different solubilities in acid or alkali or ammonium sulphate solutions of varying concentrations. They are all insoluble in alcohol, but soluble to a greater or less extent in pure water. On addition of Millon's reagent (mercurous nitrate in dilute nitric acid) to an aqueous solution of a protein, a precipitate is formed which turns red on heating. Proteins also give the Adamkiewicz reaction: on adding a small quantity of a solution of glyoxylic acid (which may be prepared by treating a solution of oxalic acid with sodium amalgam) and then pouring concentrated sulphuric acid under the surface, a violet ring is formed.

Alkaloids differ considerably among themselves in chemical constitution and behaviour, but solutions in dilute mineral acid of the salts of almost all yield sparingly soluble precipitates with the following reagents: gallic acid, potassium mercuri-iodide, a solution of iodine in aqueous potassium iodide, and a solution of bismuth tri-iodide in aqueous potassium iodide. Picric acid also yields precipitates with many such solutions, while solutions of phosphomolybdic acid and phosphotungstic acid yield precipitates of double compounds with acid solutions of all nitrogenous substances in which the nitrogen exists in the amino form. Tables classifying the commoner purines and alkaloids will be found at the conclusion of the tabular lists of compounds.

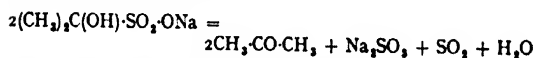


**Types of Radicle involving the detection of  
CARBON, HYDROGEN, and SULPHUR**

If the substance shows an acid reaction to litmus after warming with water, it may be a sulphonic acid, a sulphinic acid, a thiocarboxylic acid, an alkyl sulphate or sulphite, or an alkyl ester of a sulphonic acid. It is to be noted, however, that this evidence must not be relied upon with too much assurance, as carboxyl or phenolic hydroxyl groups may be present in the molecule.

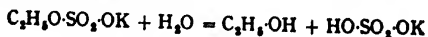
When a metallic residue has also been detected in a sulphur-containing substance which gives an acid reaction on boiling with water, it may possibly be a bisulphite compound of an aldehyde or a ketone, or a salt of an alkyl-sulphuric acid.

Bisulphite compounds of aldehydes or ketones, on heating alone, yield water, sulphur dioxide, a metallic sulphite, and the free aldehyde or ketone.



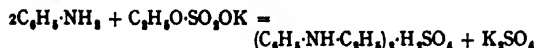
On warming with dilute aqueous acids or sodium carbonate they yield the free carbonyl compound, together with sulphurous acid or a sulphite. For the purpose of isolating the aldehyde or ketone it is advisable to add dilute sodium carbonate and to distil with or without injection of steam, or, after warming, to extract with ether, as may appear most convenient from the volatility or solubility of the desired compound.

Salts of alkyl-sulphuric acids are slowly decomposed on boiling with dilute hydrochloric acid, yielding a sulphate and the corresponding alcohol.

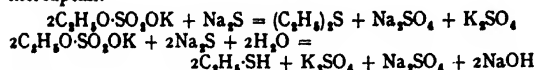


They are mild alkylating agents, reacting with aliphatic primary and secondary amines on long boiling in aqueous

solution, with formation of sulphates of secondary or tertiary amines.

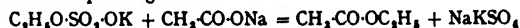


They react readily on boiling with aqueous sodium sulphide to form the corresponding alkyl sulphides, together (especially in the cases of the higher alkyl derivatives) with some mercaptan.



They are also hydrolysed on boiling with alkalis, with formation of the corresponding alcohol, but (with the exception of the case of the methyl derivative) this reaction is too slow for the purpose of identification.

On heating with dry salts of carboxylic acids they yield the corresponding esters.



**Aromatic sulphonic acids** pp. (266–269) are strong acids which cannot be extracted with ether from their aqueous solutions. For isolation, their sodium salts may be precipitated by ample addition of sodium chloride and the dry salts converted into the insoluble chlorides by means of phosphorus pentachloride. These chlorides can then be hydrolysed by boiling with water, and the solution concentrated. In many cases the free sulphonic acids can be precipitated by the addition of a sufficient quantity of concentrated hydrochloric or sulphuric acid. They may be prepared in a pure condition by the action of hydrogen sulphide upon their lead salts.

Many sulphonic acids (or their salts) are deprived of their sulphonic group by dissolving them in 50 per cent. sulphuric acid and distilling in a current of steam over a free flame, gradually raising the temperature by increasing the concentration of the sulphuric acid.

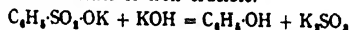


Sulphonic acids derived from simple hydrocarbons, on reach-

ing their decomposing temperature, gradually give up the parent hydrocarbon which condenses with the steam. The temperature at which the rate of hydrolysis becomes appreciable is characteristic of the sulphonic acid; as a general rule, those hydrocarbons which are readily sulphonated are regenerated at the lowest temperatures.

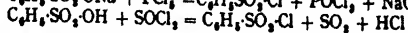
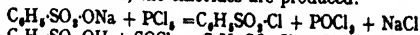
Crystalline salts possessing characteristic melting-points may in many cases be obtained with benzyl-*iso*-thiourea (the hydrochloride of which is prepared by warming equimolecular quantities of benzyl chloride and thiourea in 40 per cent. alcohol). These salts are formed on adding to a solution of 1.0 gram of the sulphonic acid in 20 c.c. of boiling 1.8 per cent. hydrochloric acid a solution of 1.0 gram of the reagent in 5 c.c. of the same solvent; they crystallise out on cooling and are recrystallised from 1.8 per cent. hydrochloric acid.

Most sulphonic acids (in the form of their sodium or potassium salts) yield phenols on fusion with potassium hydroxide in a nickel or iron crucible.

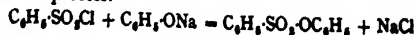


The phenols can be isolated by dissolving the cooled melt in water, acidifying with dilute sulphuric acid, and extracting with ether or distilling with steam. Aliphatic sulphonic acids are completely destroyed by this treatment.

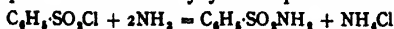
By the action of phosphorus pentachloride upon a salt of a sulphonic acid, or in some instances of thionyl chloride upon the free acid, the chlorides are produced.



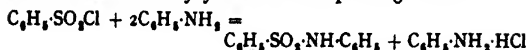
These sulphonic chlorides can be purified by distillation under reduced pressure, or recrystallisation, when feasible, from some non-hydroxylic solvent such as benzene or ligroin. They are as a rule but slowly decomposed by cold water, and may be employed for acylation of phenols by the Schotten-Baumann process.



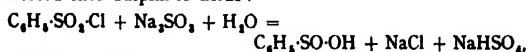
With aqueous ammonia they yield sulphonamides



and with aniline they yield the corresponding anilides



On treatment with aqueous sodium sulphite they are converted into sulphinic acids:

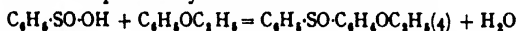


while on boiling with zinc in hydrochloric acid they are completely reduced to mercaptans:

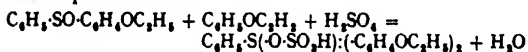


sulphonic acids themselves resisting this treatment.

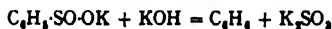
**Aromatic sulphinic acids** (p. 272) may be detected by Smiles's test: on dissolving in cold concentrated sulphuric acid and adding one drop of phenetole or anisole a blue colour is produced, due to the formation of a *para*-substituted aromatic sulfoxide by elimination of water:



and on further addition of an excess of phenetole the blue colour is discharged, owing to the formation of the sulphate of a sulphonium base.

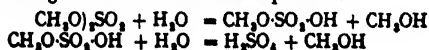


Aromatic sulphinic acids on fusion with potash yield hydrocarbons.



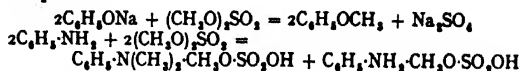
They may be oxidised by permanganate to sulphonic acids, and reduced by zinc with hydrochloric acid to mercaptans.

**Alkyl sulphates** (p. 271) are in general water-insoluble liquids, which on boiling with water are converted into the corresponding alcohols and sulphuric acid, alkyl-sulphuric acids being formed as intermediate products.

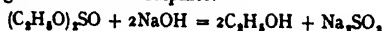


## 58 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND SULPHUR

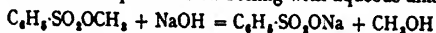
They are more powerful alkylating agents than salts of alkyl-sulphuric acids, and can be employed, in the presence of alkali, for the alkylation of phenols, amines, and similar compounds.



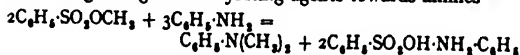
**Alkyl sulphites** resemble carboxylic esters rather than alkyl sulphates in that they possess no alkylating properties. On hydrolysis with alkali they yield the corresponding alcohol and a sulphite.



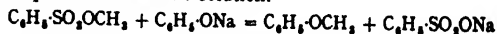
**Alkyl esters of sulphonic acids** (p. 270) exhibit properties similar to those of the alkyl sulphates, being hydrolysed to alcohols and sulphonates on boiling with aqueous alkalis



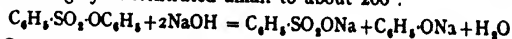
and acting as vigorous alkylating agents towards amines



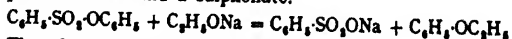
and phenols in alkaline solution.



**Aryl esters of sulphonic acids** (p. 270) are much more stable towards hydrolytic reagents than the foregoing, resisting the action of boiling 10 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution. They may, however, be broken up by heating with highly concentrated alkali to about 200°.

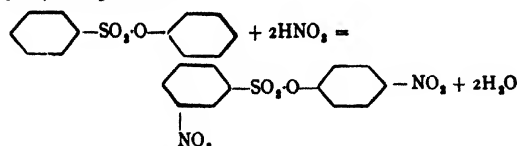


On warming with alcoholic sodium ethoxide they yield a phenolic ether and a sulphonate.

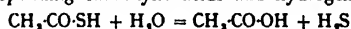


They do not react in an analogous manner with amines, and can be boiled with aniline without change. For their identification, they may be nitrated by the action of concentrated nitric acid upon a solution in concentrated sulphuric acid, when they yield dinitro derivatives which are readily broken

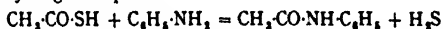
up by alkalis into salts of nitro sulphonic acids and (generally *para*) nitrophenols.



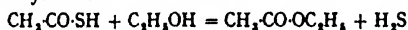
**Thiocarboxylic acids** (p. 273), on boiling with water, yield the corresponding carboxylic acids and hydrogen sulphide.



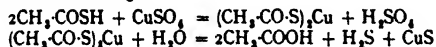
They may be employed as acylating agents; reacting with amines, such as aniline with production of substituted amides and hydrogen sulphide.



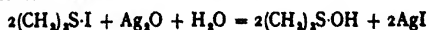
They do not yield thio-esters on treatment with alcohols in the usual manner, but lose hydrogen sulphide with formation of carboxylic esters.



On treatment with salts of heavy metals in watery solution they yield coloured precipitates which decompose into the sulphides on boiling.



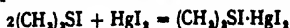
If the substance is strongly alkaline, or is the salt of a strong base which is not liberated by aqueous alkali, it may possibly be a sulphonium compound. **Sulphonium hydroxides** are frequently more strongly basic than the hydroxides of the alkali metals; the free bases cannot for this reason be prepared by the action of caustic soda upon solutions of their salts. The process commonly employed for this purpose involves the action of silver oxide upon a solution of sulphonium halide.



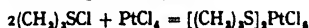
Sulphonium salts in acetone solution dissolve mercuric

## 60 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND SULPHUR

iodide with formation of addition compounds, which crystallise out on evaporation of the solvent.

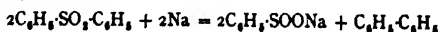


For determination of the equivalent of the base the platinum chloride may be isolated and treated in the manner described on p. 317. This may readily be prepared by the action of platinum chloride upon a concentrated aqueous solution of the sulphonium chloride, precipitation (if necessary) by gradual addition of alcohol, and recrystallisation from a suitable solvent such as epichlorohydrin.



If the substance is practically neutral to litmus, it may be a sulphone, a sulfoxide, a sulphide or a disulphide, or a mercaptan. Due allowance must be made for the possible presence of carboxyl groups, and the fact is to be borne in mind that the presence of the molecule of a sulphone grouping considerably augments the acidic character of phenolic hydroxyl groups.

**Sulphones** (p. 265) exhibit no specific reactions, being extremely stable. They are unattacked by the action of the most powerful acids, alkalis, or oxidising or reducing agents. Aromatic sulphones may thus be boiled with fuming nitric acid with no further effect than nitration, while the simpler aliphatic members of this class are unaffected even by this violent treatment. They are, however, broken up into sulphinates and hydrocarbons on treatment with sodium in boiling toluene.

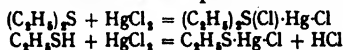


The simpler sulphones may be distilled unchanged under atmospheric pressure; some disulphones such as sulphonol, on the other hand, break down on strongly heating, yielding carboxylic acids, mercaptans, sulphur dioxide, and other products.

**Sulphoxides** (p. 265) may exhibit faintly basic properties.

Many give Smiles's test (cf. aromatic sulphinic acids),<sup>1</sup> and are far less stable than the sulphones. They may be oxidised by nitric acid, or better, by adding finely powdered potassium permanganate to a solution in glacial acetic acid, with formation of sulphones; and may be reduced to the corresponding sulphides by boiling with tin or zinc in hydrochloric acid.

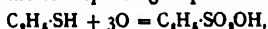
Sulphides and mercaptans (pp. 262, 264) may be characterised by the fact that they give precipitates of solid double compounds when shaken with aqueous mercuric chloride.



These compounds may be recrystallised from alcohol, and possess definite melting-points. It is to be noted that hydrochloric acid is liberated by the action of mercuric chloride upon mercaptans, so that the production of a strongly acid solution on addition of the sublimate solution is indicative of the presence of a mercaptan.

Sulphides, on oxidation by standing with the calculated amount of hydrogen peroxide in acetone solution, yield sulphoxides, while on treatment with stronger oxidising agents, such as nitric acid or potassium permanganate in glacial acetic acid, they are oxidised to sulphones.

Mercaptans, on oxidation with dilute nitric acid, are converted into the corresponding sulphonc acids



milder oxidising agents, such as bromine water, iodine, or ferric chloride, giving rise to disulphides.



On treatment with cold concentrated sulphuric acid they are oxidised with evolution of sulphur dioxide.

Mercaptans exhibit their close relationship to hydrogen sulphide in their ability to form metallic derivatives, yielding

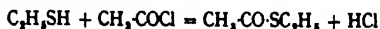
<sup>1</sup> It is to be observed that aromatic sulphoxides which contain hydroxyl and similar groups dissolve in concentrated sulphuric acid with a more or less pronounced blue colour.



## 62 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND HALOGEN

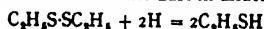
(generally yellow) precipitates with dilute silver nitrate and entering into solution in aqueous sodium hydroxide. With the exception of that of methyl mercaptan, the sodium salts of the simple aliphatic mercaptans are so readily hydrolysed that on boiling their alkaline solutions the free mercaptans are liberated and pass out with the steam. Like the corresponding sulphides, the alkali mercaptides of the aliphatic series yield intense purple colours on treatment with sodium nitroprusside solution; in the aromatic series these colours are extremely transitory, owing to the oxidation of the mercaptan to the disulphide.

Mercaptans may be acetylated by the action of acetyl chloride in dry chloroform or benzene solution, with formation of thioacetic esters.

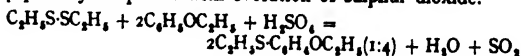


The simpler sulphides and mercaptans possess powerful and somewhat unpleasant odours.

Disulphides (p. 264) exhibit properties similar to those of the sulphides. They may, however, be reduced to the mercaptans by treatment with zinc dust in dilute mineral acids



and yield sulphonic acids on oxidation with nitric acid. Solutions of aromatic disulphides in concentrated sulphuric acid, on treatment in the cold with phenetole, yield mixed *p*-phenetyl sulphides with evolution of sulphur dioxide.



### Types of Radicle involving the detection of CARBON, HYDROGEN, and HALOGEN

Throughout the series of organic halogen compounds it may be taken that the chlorine compounds part less readily with their halogen than do the corresponding bromine compounds, and that iodine compounds are the most reactive of their class. Thus alkyl iodides are rapidly decomposed

on warming with alcoholic silver nitrate, the alkyl chlorides and bromides being decomposed by this reagent far less readily, if at all. The only iodo compounds which are not decomposed in this way are those in which the iodine atom is directly attached to an aromatic nucleus, an example of this type being iodobenzene.

On boiling the substance with alcoholic potash, all types of halogen compounds, with the exception of the majority of those in which the halogen atom is united to an aromatic nucleus, yield potassium halide. This, if formed in considerable quantity, is precipitated from the alcoholic solution, or if formed in only small amount, can be detected by dilution, acidification with dilute nitric acid, removal of by-products by filtration or extraction with ether, and addition of silver nitrate to the clear aqueous solution. Aromatic halogen compounds in which a nitro group is present in the positions *ortho* or *para* to the halogen atom are, unlike other aryl halides, decomposed with replacement of the halogen atom by a hydroxyl or alkoxyl group. Halogen compounds may thus be divided into two large classes, which comprise organic derivatives of all three halogens.

Organic compounds containing chlorine and bromine may further be roughly subdivided according to their relative reactivity towards halogen-eliminating reagents.

On treatment with water, warming if the substance does not enter into solution, and decanting the aqueous portion, solutions of halogen hydracids will be present in the case of carboxylic acid halides and aliphatic halogen-substituted ethers in which the halogen atom is attached to the same carbon atom as the alkoxyl group.

Carboxylic acid halides (p. 185) react with water, yielding the corresponding carboxylic acid and hydrochloric acid or one of its analogues.



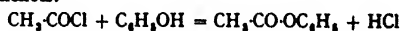
This reaction takes place rapidly in the cold with the halides

## 64 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND HALOGEN

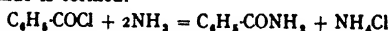
of the lower fatty acids, but increasingly slowly with increasing molecular weight, possibly on account of decreasing solubility in water. On treatment with alcohols, in which they are soluble, they rapidly yield esters.



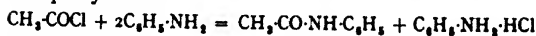
A similar reaction takes place, rather more slowly, on warming with phenols.



On slowly adding an acid halide to an excess of concentrated ammonia solution, with efficient agitation and cooling, the amide is formed.

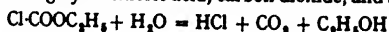


The amides of acids of high molecular weight, being insoluble in water, separate out during the reaction; those of low molecular weight, which dissolve more readily, frequently remain in solution, so that it is often convenient to carry out the reaction in the presence of a relatively large volume of ether; the ammonium chloride solution is separated and the ether distilled, when the amide remains as a residue. An analogous reaction takes place with amines such as aniline or diphenylamine.

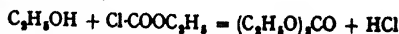


If the base be dissolved in ether, the amine hydrochloride is precipitated and may be filtered off, leaving the substituted amide in solution.

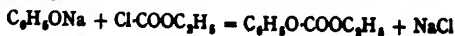
Similar in general behaviour are the **alkyl chloroformates** (or **chlorocarbonates**), (p. 185), which react slowly with cold water, yielding hydrochloric acid, carbon dioxide, and alcohols.



On warming with alcohols they yield alkyl carbonates and hydrogen chloride:



and react similarly on shaking with cold alkaline solutions of phenols.



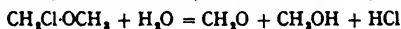
When slowly added to cold concentrated ammonia, preferably covered with a large volume of ether, alkyl carbamates (urethanes) are formed and may be isolated by distilling the ethereal solution.



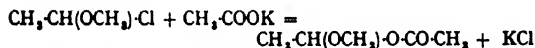
An analogous reaction takes place with aniline, alkyl carbamates being produced.



$\alpha$ -Halogen-substituted aliphatic ethers (p. 177), on treatment with water, and in some cases with alcohol, yield the corresponding alcohols, aldehydes, and halogen hydrides.



On treatment with anhydrous potassium or sodium acetate, the halogen may be replaced by an acetoxyl group, the resulting esters being in most cases sufficiently stable for characterisation.



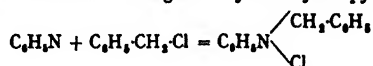
Observation of the effects on boiling with a solution of pyridine in aqueous alcohol<sup>1</sup> under reflux, cooling, diluting with distilled water, acidifying with dilute nitric acid, filtering if necessary, and adding silver nitrate to the clear solution, is of service in distinguishing some of the remaining types of halogen compounds. Chlorine compounds should be boiled with the pyridine solution for about thirty minutes and bromine compounds for about five minutes.

As a general rule, halogen-substituted ketones, acids, and esters, in which the halogen atom is attached to the carbon atom next to the carbonyl or similar group, give rise to solutions containing considerable quantities of ionised halogen, as evi-

<sup>1</sup> About 0.5 gram of the substance with a similar amount of pyridine is sufficient, the volume of solvent being about 20 c.c. Pure alcohol may be employed should the substance fail to dissolve to a sufficient extent in aqueous alcohol.

## 66 CARBON, HYDROGEN, AND HALOGEN

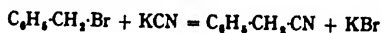
denced by the formation of a distinct precipitate of silver halide. Similarly, the halides of such radicles as allyl and benzyl part with their halogen fairly readily to pyridine.



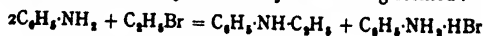
Other classes of aliphatic chlorine and bromine compounds may yield a faint turbidity on the addition of silver nitrate, while aryl halides yield none whatever.

Simple alkyl halides (pp. 167-173) may be distinguished from other types of organic halogen compounds by their complete insolubility in concentrated sulphuric acid. Unsaturated and aromatic halogenated hydrocarbons may dissolve in hot sulphuric acid, with formation of acidic products, but this action takes place with increasing difficulty as the proportion of halogen in the molecule increases.

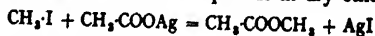
Characteristic derivatives of all aliphatic halogen compounds (pp. 167-173, 178, 179, 182-188, 189)—which definition includes aromatic compounds containing halogen-substituted side-chains—may be prepared by boiling under reflux (a) with an alcoholic or aqueous-alcoholic solution of potassium cyanide, when nitriles are formed :



(b) with primary or secondary amines, such as aniline or ethylaniline, secondary or tertiary bases being formed :

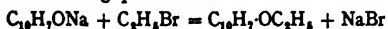


or (c) with anhydrous sodium acetate, or better with silver acetate, producing acetic esters, this last reaction being especially applicable in the case of alkyl iodides, the dry silver salt being treated with the iodo compounds in dry ether.

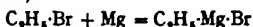


On boiling the substance with an alcoholic solution of a phenol containing an equivalent amount of alkali, phenolic ethers are produced. The most suitable phenol is  $\beta$ -naphthol,

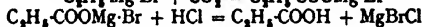
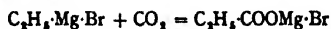
since the ethers formed from it are generally solids possessing characteristic melting points.



Alkyl halides react in dry ethereal solution with metallic magnesium, forming the ether-soluble alkyl-magnesium halides (Grignard reagents).



These addition products are highly reactive, yielding the parent hydrocarbon with any substance containing a replaceable hydrogen atom (such as water, alcohols, amines, amides, acids, etc.), forming secondary alcohols with aldehydes and tertiary alcohols with ketones and esters, and regenerating the alcohol corresponding to the original halide on exposure to atmospheric oxygen. For purposes of identification the most suitable derivative is the carboxylic acid formed on passing carbon dioxide into the ethereal alkyl-magnesium halide and decomposing the resulting salt with dilute mineral acid.



The resulting acid may be identified as its amide or anilide, and its identity definitely locates the position of the original halogen atom.

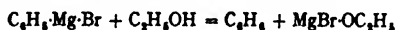
Chloroform, bromoform, iodoform, and chloral hydrate may be detected in very small amounts by the following test: to 4 c.c. of 20 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution are added enough pyridine to form a layer 2 mm. deep and a drop of the liquid suspected to contain one of these compounds. The mixture is heated just to boiling and allowed to stand; should one of the above substances be present the pyridine layer assumes a red colour.

**Aromatic halogen compounds** (pp. 173-176, 178, 181, 188) may be treated according to the methods suggested for the examination of aromatic hydrocarbons—namely nitration, sulphonation, oxidation, etc. (pp. 73-76), when characteristic

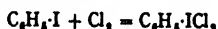
## 68 CARBON, HYDROGEN, NITROGEN, SULPHUR

derivatives can be prepared in the same ways. As stated above, halogen atoms directly united to an aromatic nucleus are incapable of undergoing the general metathetical reactions characteristic of alkyl halides; there is however one exception to this rule, and this is the formation of Grignard reagents with magnesium in dry ether. This reaction takes place as readily as it does with the aliphatic halogen compounds, and it also can best be adapted to identification by the formation of carboxylic acids by the action of carbon dioxide.

$C_6H_5 \cdot Br \longrightarrow C_6H_5 \cdot Mg \cdot Br \longrightarrow C_6H_5 \cdot COOMg \cdot Br \longrightarrow C_6H_5 \cdot COOH$   
It may also be of advantage to prepare the parent hydrocarbon by the cautious addition of water or alcohol.



Iodine compounds differ from the corresponding chloro- and bromo-derivatives in their behaviour towards chlorine. Aliphatic iodides on treatment with chlorine are converted into the corresponding chlorides, with elimination of iodine. An analogous reaction takes place with bromine. Aromatic iodo compounds, on the other hand, lose no iodine but form yellow, crystalline dichlorides.



The halogen atom directly attached to an aromatic nucleus may be partially or even quantitatively obtained as sodium halide by dissolving the compound in alcohol and adding excess of sodium in small portions (*see* p. 309, Stepanow's method).

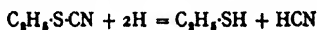
### Types of Radicle in which CARBON, HYDROGEN, NITROGEN, and SULPHUR occur in conjunction

Under this head are included the Thiocyanates, Isothiocyanates, Thioamides and Thioureas, and Sulphonamides. In other types of compounds in which carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and sulphur have been detected, the groups involving the nitrogen and the sulphur atoms may be considered independently. Thus, for example, in the case of sulphanilic

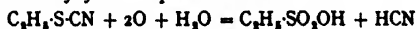
acid, the nitrogen may be demonstrated to be present in the form of an aromatic primary amino radicle by the formation of a diazo solution, and other characteristic reactions, while the sulphur may be shown to be in the form of a sulphonyl group by the fact that the substance forms neutral salts with alkalis, cannot be reduced to a sulphide or a mercaptan, and so forth. The effect of the two groups upon each other is of course to be taken into consideration, as this frequently causes very considerable changes from the usual reactions of the individual types. Thus sulphanilic acid, on fusion with potash, instead of yielding potassium sulphite and an aminophenol, yields aniline and potassium sulphate.

In the types discussed in this section the sulphur and nitrogen atoms are so dependent upon each other that no selective examination of either is possible, the whole group being considered as one individual radicle.

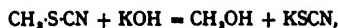
In the aliphatic and aromatic thiocyanates (p. 278), the fact that the alkyl or aryl radicle is attached to sulphur is shown by reduction with zinc dust in hydrochloric acid.



The resulting mercaptan should be isolated and examined, and hydrocyanic acid should be carefully tested for by passing the evolved gases into alkali and treating the solution for the 'Prussian blue' test. On oxidation by boiling with nitric acid they yield sulponic acids.



On boiling with alcoholic potash, potassium thiocyanate is formed:

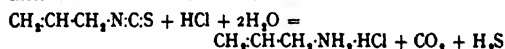


which may be tested for by diluting with water, acidifying with dilute nitric acid, and adding a drop of ferric chloride solution, when a red coloration of ferric thiocyanate will appear. Some thiocyanates whose boiling-points lie above  $160^\circ$  are converted partially or entirely into the corresponding isothiocyanates on distillation under atmospheric pressure.

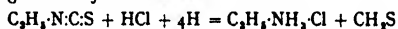


## 70 CARBON, HYDROGEN, NITROGEN, SULPHUR

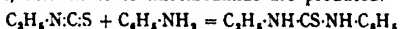
*Isothiocyanates* (p. 278), or 'Mustard oils,' possess properties analogous to those of the *isocyanates*, though they are somewhat less reactive. Like the latter, they possess irritating odours. On long boiling with concentrated hydrochloric acid they break down into primary amines, with evolution of hydrogen sulphide, which should be tested for by placing in the evolved vapours a piece of filter paper moistened with lead acetate solution.



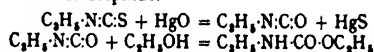
On reduction with zinc dust in dilute mineral acid they yield primary amines with evolution of thioformaldehyde, which is recognisable by its leek-like odour.



On treatment with ammonia or with primary or secondary amines, derivatives of thiocarbamide are produced.

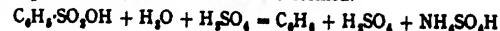


On warming in alcoholic solution with mercuric oxide or chloride, a derivative of urethane is produced, with precipitation of mercuric sulphide.

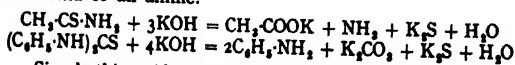


**Sulphonamides** (pp. 274, 275)—simple, primary, and secondary—have been discussed in the section dealing with amines (p. 43). Substituted sulphonamides may be produced by treating the sodium derivatives of simple sulphonamides with alkylating agents. Simple sulphonamides, on heating to about 120° with 70–80 per cent. sulphuric acid, yield the free sulphonic acid and ammonium sulphate.

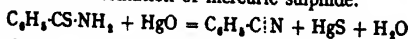
$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{SO}_2\text{NH}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{SO}_3\text{OH} + \text{NH}_4\text{SO}_4\text{H}$   
while primary and secondary substituted sulphonamides on hydrolysis yield the corresponding sulphonic acid and amine. If the mixture be heated to boiling, the parent hydrocarbon, sulphuric acid, and ammonia are formed.



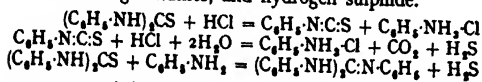
Thioamides and thiocarbamides (p. 275) on hydrolysis with alcoholic potash under reflux, yield the potassium salt of the carboxylic acid or carbonic acid, potassium sulphide, and ammonia or an amine.



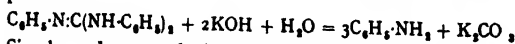
Simple thioamides on treatment with mercuric oxide yield the nitriles with formation of mercuric sulphide.



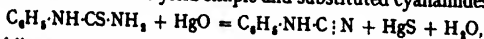
Thiocarbamide and its derivatives on warming with strong hydrochloric acid yield primary amines or ammonia, guanidine or substituted guanidines, and hydrogen sulphide.



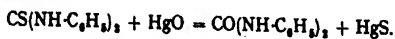
In many cases it is possible to isolate the isothiocyanate which is formed as an intermediate product. The guanidine derivative may be decomposed by boiling with alcoholic potash.



Simple and monosubstituted thiocarbamides on treatment with mercuric oxide yield simple and substituted cyanamides:



while symmetrically disubstituted thiocarbamides are converted by mercuric oxide into the corresponding derivatives of carbamide.



#### Types of Radicle involving the detection of

##### CARBON and HYDROGEN only

In this section are set forth the principles to be followed in the examination of the remaining portion of the molecule of substances in which elements other than carbon and hydrogen have been detected. Such examination can of course be carried out only after the allotment of the compound

into its proper class with respect to the nitrogen, sulphur, or halogen contained therein. For the purposes in view, however, it is assumed throughout that in the types of compound described no elements other than carbon and hydrogen have been detected; for were the discussion not thus restricted, an unwieldy mass of exceptions and special cases would require to be described. All such exceptions and special cases will be found in the tables of compounds. The preliminary tests, if rigorously and completely carried out, will have greatly limited the range of possibilities, if they have not definitely established the class of the substance under examination; hence doubt should but rarely arise from this restriction of the field of discussion.

If the substance is readily soluble in water, the presence of oxygen in the molecule is certain. Hydrocarbons and ethers, and the majority of esters, acid anhydrides, and many substances of high molecular weight containing but few hydroxyl groups are insoluble or but sparingly soluble in water. Other types of compound, especially those of low molecular weight, such as alcohols, some phenols, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, sugars, and glucosides, frequently dissolve in cold water.

When the substance is insoluble in water, the action of metallic sodium should be tried upon a solution of the dry substance in absolutely dry ether, which should be drawn from a stock maintained permanently in contact with this metal. As a general rule, evolution of hydrogen ensues in all cases except those of hydrocarbons and ethers and some esters, such as ethyl benzoate, in which no replaceable hydrogen atom is present.

Hydrocarbons may be distinguished from ethers—and in fact from all oxygen-containing compounds which are sufficiently soluble in benzene—by taking advantage of the observation that solutions of iodine in oxygen-free liquids are violet in colour, while solutions of iodine in liquids containing oxygen (combined either in the solvent or in some

other solute present in sufficient quantity) possess a brown tint. The test may be performed by mixing in a test-tube 5 c.c. of a 0.005 per cent. solution of iodine in pure benzene with 5 c.c. of a 5-10 per cent. solution in the same solvent of the substance under examination. The colour of the resulting mixture, viewed through the length of the tube, is compared with that of a mixture of the same volumes of the iodine solution and pure benzene.

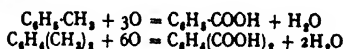
Hydrocarbons (p. 104), unless unsaturated or aromatic, do not exhibit a wide scope of reactions. Saturated hydrocarbons may be distinguished from unsaturated and aromatic hydrocarbons by their failure to rise in temperature when treated with a cold mixture of concentrated nitric and sulphuric acids. They are also completely insoluble in concentrated sulphuric acid, while unsaturated hydrocarbons are as a rule either dissolved or polymerised to higher-boiling products. Aromatic hydrocarbons vary among themselves in their reactivity towards strong sulphuric acid; benzene is only slowly sulphonated at its boiling temperature; toluene and ethylbenzene are dissolved rapidly on boiling, though slowly in the cold; *ortho* and *meta* xylenes are sulphonated rapidly in the cold, while *para* xylene requires long treatment at the boiling temperature for complete sulphonation; mesitylene and pseudocumene are very rapidly sulphonated in the cold; naphthalene and anthracene, on the other hand, are sulphonated only slowly in comparison with the highly methylated derivatives of benzene.

On account of the lack of reactivity of saturated hydrocarbons, their identification must generally rest upon determinations of boiling point and density.

Aromatic hydrocarbons may frequently be oxidised by different reagents such as nitric acid, chromic acid mixture,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Prepared either by dissolving 10 grams of chromic anhydride in 60 c.c. of water, and adding 6 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid; or by adding 11 c.c. of sulphuric acid to a solution of 15 grams of potassium bichromate in 60 c.c. of water.

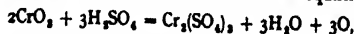
a solution of chromic acid in glacial acetic acid or sulphuric acid of fairly high concentration, or potassium permanganate in acid, neutral, or alkaline solution; different end-products are frequently obtained by varying the oxidising agent. As a general rule, side-chains are thus oxidised to aldehydic or carboxyl groups directly united to the aromatic nucleus. Thus toluene or ethylbenzene yield benzoic acid, naphthalene yields phthalic acid, and *p*-xylene or cymene yields terephthalic acid.



The procedure for oxidation with alkaline permanganate—which is the method most generally applicable to all types of aromatic compounds, as well as hydrocarbons—is as follows: Between one and two grams of the substance is boiled under reflux with very dilute alkali, some pieces of porous earthenware or capillary glass tubes sealed at one end being added to facilitate ebullition. A solution containing the exact amount of potassium permanganate—calculated from the equation



sufficient to produce the required effect—is gradually added to the boiling solution, and the heating continued until the original red colour of the permanganate has disappeared. The precipitated hydrated peroxide of manganese is then filtered off, the filtrate concentrated to small bulk, filtered if necessary, acidified with hydrochloric acid, and the resulting acid filtered off or extracted with ether. It is inadvisable to employ more than the calculated quantity of permanganate, since the oxidation products themselves are frequently destroyed to some extent by the oxidising agent. Similarly, on oxidising with chromic acid mixture, the amount of oxidising agent is to be calculated from the equation



the action being continued until the original yellow colour has been entirely superseded by the green colour of the

chromic salt. In addition to oxidation, sulphonation, bromination, and especially nitration, are of the greatest advantage for the purpose of preparing characteristic derivatives of aromatic hydrocarbons and other types of aromatic compounds.

Sulphonation may be effected either by warming with concentrated sulphuric acid or by the action of fuming sulphuric acid, according to the ease with which the compound is sulphonated. The resulting sulphonic acids frequently crystallise out on slightly diluting the sulphonation mixture at the end of the reaction; or the sodium salts may be thrown out by adding the mixture to a relatively large volume of saturated sodium chloride solution.

For the preparation of sulphonic derivatives the most satisfactory procedure, however, is to add the hydrocarbon gradually to about five times its weight of chlorosulphonic acid, with efficient cooling and agitation. On pouring the resulting mixture into crushed ice the corresponding sulphochloride (or mixture of isomeric sulphochlorides) separates as an oil or low-melting solid, which can be extracted with chloroform and distilled under reduced pressure or filtered off and recrystallised from light petroleum.



A small proportion of sulphone is frequently formed simultaneously; such sulphones are less soluble in light petroleum than the sulphochlorides, or remain as residues on distillation. For further characterisation, the sulphochlorides may be converted into the corresponding sulphonamides by treatment with ammonia (cf. p. 57).

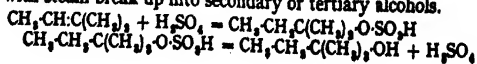
Bromination is best carried out by slowly adding the requisite amount of bromine to the hydrocarbon, to which a small quantity of iodine or iron filings has been added. After washing it with water, the product is fractionally distilled in order to separate unchanged hydrocarbon and dibromo derivatives from the principal monobromo product. If the bromine is added at 100–150° in the absence of catalyst, bromination takes place in the side-chain; thus the xylenes

yield xylyl bromides and xylene bromides, and ethylbenzene yields  $\alpha$ -bromo and  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromo derivatives. The preparation of these compounds is not recommended since they are often very strongly lachrymatory.

For the preparation of mononitro derivatives, a mixture of concentrated nitric and sulphuric acids is added, with vigorous stirring, to the hydrocarbon alone or in solution in carbon tetrachloride, the temperature being held below  $40^\circ$ . In order to obtain more highly nitrated derivatives, fuming (90–95 per cent.) nitric acid is substituted for the ordinary (65–70 per cent.) acid, and the temperature is raised towards the end of the reaction. Great care should be taken in nitrating unknown compounds, as the reaction is sometimes explosively violent and a splash of acid may cause serious injuries to the eyes or skin.

Many aromatic hydrocarbons, and aromatic compounds generally, form well-defined addition products with picric acid, produced by mixing saturated solutions of the substance under examination and of picric acid in 95 per cent. alcohol, warming, and allowing to cool slowly. The picrates, which crystallise out on cooling, may be recrystallised from the same solvent, and possess melting-points characteristic of the hydrocarbon.

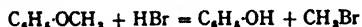
Unsaturated compounds, as stated in the chapter on examination for approximate constitution, yield addition-products with bromine, and may be readily oxidised with formation of a variety of different end-products, according to the degree of violence with which the oxidation is carried out. Unlike saturated and many aromatic hydrocarbons, they dissolve—at least partially—in concentrated sulphuric acid, from which, however, they cannot be recovered unchanged on dilution with water. The simpler aliphatic unsaturated hydrocarbons dissolve in cold 80–90 per cent sulphuric acid, giving water-soluble alkylsulphuric acids which on distillation with steam break up into secondary or tertiary alcohols.



The higher the molecular weight of the hydrocarbon the more readily does this reaction take place and the lower the necessary concentration of the acid; but the higher members display an increasing tendency to polymerise to high-boiling hydrocarbons which do not dissolve in the acid mixture.

Unsaturated, like aromatic, hydrocarbons react with fuming nitric acid, occasionally with considerable violence. This test serves to distinguish saturated paraffin hydrocarbons which alone are unattacked by this powerful reagent.

Ethers (pp. 110-113) may be differentiated from saturated and aromatic hydrocarbons by the fact that they dissolve in cold concentrated sulphuric acid. On pouring the resulting solution very slowly into ice-cold water, the ether is thrown out of solution, and can be recovered unchanged. They may be oxidised by warming with a solution of chromic acid in concentrated sulphuric acid, with production, in the case of aliphatic or aliphatic-aromatic ethers, of carboxylic acids or of aldehydes. The aliphatic-aromatic ethers may be decomposed by boiling with constant-boiling (48 per cent.) hydrobromic acid, which breaks them up into phenols and alkyl bromides.



A similar effect may be brought about with concentrated hydriodic acid (cf. p. 320) or by carefully warming the ether with anhydrous aluminium chloride.

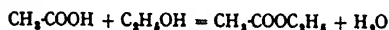
If the substance shows an acid reaction to litmus when examined in presence of water or aqueous alcohol, it may be a carboxylic acid or an acid anhydride. Some phenols and a few easily hydrolysable esters, such as methyl oxalate, may also present acid properties towards litmus. In the case of phenols, the acid reaction is generally extremely faint and often barely perceptible, while in the case of esters it is more the exception than the rule for an acid reaction to be obtained. In order to distinguish these classes, a small quantity—about 0.05 gram—of the substance, finely



powdered if solid, is suspended or dissolved in pure water or aqueous alcohol, a drop of phenolphthalein solution added, and decinormal sodium or potassium hydroxide run in from a burette. Sharp end-points will be given readily only by acids and very easily hydrolysable anhydrides and esters.

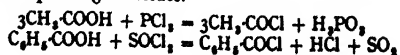
**Carboxylic acids** (pp. 136-149) are the most strongly acidic class of compound among substances containing only carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and their alkali salts are not decomposed by the action of carbon dioxide. The lower members of the series are miscible with water, and only few acids exist which are insoluble in boiling water.

On warming on the water-bath with an excess of methyl or ethyl alcohol in presence of a small amount of concentrated sulphuric acid, or on passing a current of dry hydrogen chloride into a boiling solution of the acid in the alcohol, esters are produced.



When sulphuric acid has been employed for esterification, the mixture should be poured into cold water and ether added, the extract separated from the aqueous portion by a separating funnel, washed with dilute sodium carbonate solution and again with pure water, and finally distilled. When gaseous hydrochloric acid has been employed as a catalyst, the same process may be applied for isolation; but when the boiling-point of the ester is high, the resultant mixture may be fractionally distilled without further treatment. Care must be taken, however, that the reaction has been given sufficient time to come to completion, otherwise the ester will be contaminated with unchanged acid. For this reason it is preferable, whenever possible, to wash the final product with sodium carbonate solution before distilling.

On warming on the water-bath at 50-60° with phosphorus trichloride or with thionyl chloride, carboxylic acids yield the corresponding chlorides.



These may be employed, without necessarily purifying before further conversion, for the preparation of esters, amides, or substituted amides.

On boiling an acid with an equivalent quantity of aniline or *p*-toluidine for several hours, the anilide or *p*-toluidide is produced.



The lower members of the fatty acid series may rapidly be distinguished by testing firstly with acid permanganate, which is decolourised by formic acid but by none of its homologues; the latter differ in the solubility of their ferric and cupric salts in organic liquids. A 1-2 per cent. solution of the acid in water is accurately neutralised (to phenolphthalein) with seminormal alkali,<sup>1</sup> and 2 c.c. of the resulting solution is mixed with 1 c.c. of *iso*amyl alcohol (preferably diluted with half its volume of methyl alcohol), and one or two drops of 2 per cent. ferric chloride or copper sulphate are added. The mixture is well shaken and allowed to stand until it separates into layers. In the case of acetic acid (and formic acid) the aqueous layer is coloured and the *iso*amyl alcohol colourless; with propionic acid and higher homologues the colour is entirely in the alcohol. In the latter case the test is repeated, substituting ethyl ether for the *iso*amyl alcohol, when the colour is taken up by the ether only with butyric and higher acids. These can be distinguished by employing benzene as the organic solvent, which becomes coloured only with valeric and higher acids. It is to be noted that the heavy-metallic salts of butyric acid and its higher homologues are precipitated from aqueous solution, while with formic, acetic and propionic acids they are soluble in water.

The addition of ferric chloride solution serves roughly to distinguish simple acids from **aliphatic hydroxy-acids** (p. 145) While simple acids form dull reddish colorations or precipi-

<sup>1</sup> Sodium or potassium, not alkaline earth metal, salts of the acids must be employed.

tates when treated in aqueous solution with a few drops of this reagent, hydroxy-acids, and in particular  $\alpha$ -hydroxy-acids, form intensely yellow-coloured solutions on addition of a drop of ferric chloride. This last test may also be applied in the following manner: to a dilute aqueous solution of phenol a few drops of ferric chloride are added. On adding a small quantity of the resulting violet-coloured solution to a solution of the  $\alpha$ -hydroxy-acid in water, the violet coloration is discharged, a deep yellow tint taking its place. The majority of aliphatic hydroxy-acids are extremely soluble in water.

Many aromatic hydroxy-acids (p. 147), in particular those in which the hydroxyl group is in the position *ortho* to the carboxyl group, give the violet or bluish colours produced by phenolic compounds on treatment with ferric chloride solution.

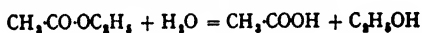
It has been shown by Reid that many carboxylic acids yield esters possessing characteristic melting-points on treating their sodium or potassium salts with *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide, or with phenacyl bromide (bromoacetophenone) or certain halogen derivatives of the latter. A weighed amount of the acid is dissolved in water or aqueous alcohol and titrated with normal alcoholic potassium hydroxide; the resulting solution is evaporated to dryness after adding a trace of acid to neutralise any excess of alkali. An amount of the dry salt corresponding to slightly more than 5 c.c. of normal alkali is dissolved in 5 c.c. of water, and 10 c.c. of alcohol and 1.0 gram of the reagent are added to the solution, which is then boiled under reflux for one to two hours. A clear solution usually results on heating; should a sparingly soluble product separate it is necessary to add more alcohol. The mixture is then rapidly chilled, with the addition of small amounts of water if no separation of crystals occurs; the product is washed successively with dilute alcohol and water, and finally recrystallised from dilute alcohol until no further change in melting-point occurs on recrystallisation.

**Acid anhydrides** (p. 150) are, as a rule, but sparingly soluble in cold water, being more or less rapidly hydrolysed with formation of the corresponding acids on boiling with water or dilute alkali. On warming with aniline or *p*-toluidine they yield the anilides or *p*-toluidides even more readily than do the free acids.



They may be converted into the esters on boiling with alcohols or phenols.

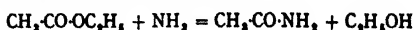
**Esters** (pp. 150-160), the majority of which are liquids insoluble in water, may be hydrolysed by boiling under reflux with aqueous or alcoholic alkali, with concentrated hydrochloric acid, or with 40 per cent. sulphuric acid, or, better, syrupy phosphoric acid. In many cases in which the free acid is stable towards concentrated sulphuric acid, esters may be hydrolysed by warming with this reagent for about fifteen minutes to 100° on the water-bath.



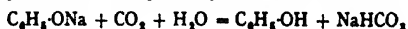
Whenever possible, however, it is advisable to perform the hydrolysis with an excess of aqueous alkali, continuing the heating until all the ester has entered into solution. The mixture is then distilled with steam, and the alcohol which has passed over with the steam is isolated by fractionation of the distillate and salting out the alcohol by the addition of solid potassium carbonate. The alcohol may, however, also be examined in solution. Alcohols are of course not present in the distillate obtained after hydrolysis of esters of most phenols and non-volatile alcohols such as glycols or glycerol; in such cases the reaction mixture should be saturated with carbon dioxide, when any phenol present may be isolated by distillation with steam or by extraction with ether, while polyhydroxylic alcohols can be separated only by evaporation to complete dryness on the water-bath and extraction of the residue with a mixture of alcohol and ether. The alkaline solution containing the salt of the acid

should be acidified with dilute sulphuric acid and filtered, extracted with ether, or distilled, in order to isolate the free acid.

On standing with concentrated aqueous ammonia, many esters are converted into amides.

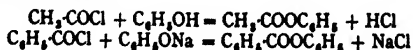


Phenols (pp. 120-125) exhibit, as stated above, slightly acid properties, being almost always soluble in solutions of alkali hydroxides, and occasionally in ammonia. The resultant alkali salts are, in contradistinction to the salts of carboxylic acids, decomposed by an excess of carbon dioxide.

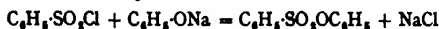


Phenols may be recognised by the violet, blue, or green colours which are frequently imparted to their aqueous or alcoholic solutions by addition of one or two drops of ferric chloride. The permanence of such colorations varies greatly with individual phenols—some persisting indefinitely, some disappearing only after several minutes, and some changing in tint almost immediately. Some phenols, also, give colorations in alcoholic solution while giving none in water. It is to be observed that similar colorations are produced by ferric chloride with certain keto-enolic substances, such as acetoacetic esters. Such compounds also form solutions in dilute aqueous alkalies, and may be precipitated therefrom by the action of carbon dioxide. They lack, however, that stability towards acid and alkaline hydrolytic reagents which is characteristic of phenols, and no doubt should exist as to their complete difference in class.

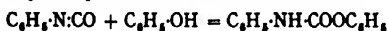
Phenols may be acylated by warming under reflux with acetic anhydride, by the action of acetyl chloride alone or in indifferent or basic (e.g. pyridine) solution, or in solution in dilute alkali by benzoyl chloride according to the Schotten-Baumann method.



Similar treatment with sulphonic chlorides, particularly benzenesulphochloride and *p*-toluenesulphochloride, leads to the formation of sulphonic esters.



With phenyl isocyanate, carbanilates are formed.



All of the above reactions lead in general to the production of crystalline derivatives possessing characteristic melting-points.

The majority of phenols are readily brominated on treatment with bromine water, with immediate formation of poly-bromo derivatives, which may be recrystallised from alcohol; they also may often be nitrated or sulphonated, with formation of characteristic derivatives. These reactions all take place with extreme readiness.

A sensitive test for phenols in very dilute solution is afforded by the development of a red colour on adding alkali and a small quantity of a cold solution of *p*-nitroaniline in dilute hydrochloric acid which has been decolorised (diazo-tised) by sodium nitrite. The following test is also applicable to the detection of small quantities of phenols: to 10 c.c. of the phenol solution is added one drop of a 10 per cent. solution of sodium nitrite, then 2 to 5 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid is run under the surface; a ring, green below and red above, forms at the zone of contact.

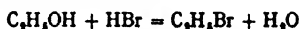
Reid's method for the identification of acids (p. 80) may also be applied to phenols, which are thus converted into characteristic *p*-nitrobenzyl ethers: to 25 c.c. of 0.2 N alcoholic potassium hydroxide 1.0 gram of the phenol is added (a larger quantity being taken if it be suspected that the molecular, or rather equivalent, weight be above 200), and the solution boiled for one hour under reflux with 1.0 gram of the reagent. The product is isolated in the same manner as the esters of carboxylic acids.

The remaining types included in this section exhibit no acid properties towards indicators.

Alcohols (pp. 113-120) may be acylated by treatment with acid chlorides or anhydrides, or by heating with acids in presence of sulphuric acid or hydrogen chloride. The lower members of the series, and almost all polyhydroxylic alcohols, are readily soluble in water.

Primary and secondary alcohols, both simple and polyhydroxylic, can be converted into esters by boiling with acetic acid in presence of sulphuric acid or hydrogen chloride, or, preferably, by warming with acetic anhydride. They also yield benzoates on shaking them in alkaline solution with benzoyl chloride.

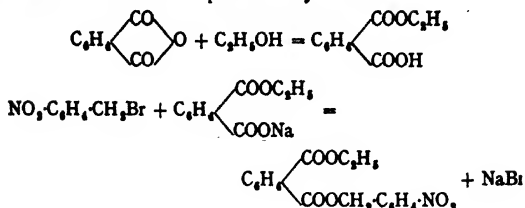
On boiling with excess of 48 per cent. hydrobromic acid, preferably in the presence of sulphuric acid, alcohols of almost all types yield alkyl bromides.



Simple primary, secondary, and tertiary alcohols may be differentiated by their reactivity towards strong hydrochloric acid. Primary alcohols as a rule are considerably more soluble in this reagent than in pure water but do not enter into reaction with it, even on long boiling; secondary alcohols yield the corresponding chlorides, but only on warming; while tertiary alcohols react so readily with concentrated hydrochloric acid that the chlorides separate in the cold. Exception to this rule must be made in the cases of alcohols of the benzyl type and of glycols, which are (although primary alcohols) converted into their chlorides on boiling with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The analogous reaction takes place rather more readily with hydrobromic acid and hydriodic acid. Addition of zinc chloride markedly promotes the esterification of alcohols by hydrochloric acid, so that by its use primary chlorides may be prepared in good yields.

Reid's method of identification (p.80) has been extended to alcohols, by treating them with phthalic anhydride and

submitting the sodium salts of the resulting acid phthalic esters to the action of *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide.



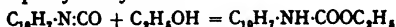
The procedure in this case is somewhat more laborious: 1.0 gram of phthalic anhydride and 1 c.c. of the alcohol are sealed up in a small tube with fairly stout walls and not less than 10 c.c. capacity, and the tube heated for an hour in a boiling water-bath, or in an oil-bath at 140° when the alcohol is suspected to be secondary. In cases when the boiling-point of the alcohol lies above the reaction temperature, the mixture may be heated in a loosely stoppered test-tube fitted with a rod for stirring. When the reaction is complete, the product is dissolved in about 15 c.c. of ether and the solution shaken with 10 c.c. of water to which 5 c.c. of normal sodium hydroxide have been added. The liquids are then separated; the ether layer is shaken with a small quantity of water, and the united aqueous portion shaken out once with a little fresh ether, after which it is evaporated to dryness on the water-bath. The residue is treated with *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide in the same way as the sodium salts of other acids. It may be pointed out that by the above procedure all the phthalic anhydride is esterified, so that no fear need be entertained of encountering the *p*-nitrobenzyl ester of phthalic acid among the final products.

The simpler alcohols may also be identified by the preparation of their 3:5-dinitrobenzoyl esters, which form crystalline solids of definite melting-point.<sup>1</sup>

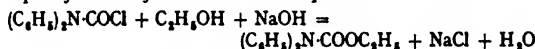
<sup>1</sup> The procedure for the preparation of these esters, according to the method recommended by Mulliken (*Identification of Pure Organic*



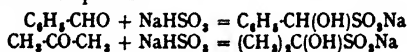
Alcohols yield characteristic carbanilates and  $\alpha$ -naphthylurethanes on treating them with phenyl isocyanate and with  $\alpha$ -naphthyl isocyanate.



Primary alcohols as a rule react vigorously, secondary alcohols require heating, while tertiary alcohols furnish poor yields or none at all. The presence of water, either in the alcohol originally or formed in a by-reaction, leads to the simultaneous formation of disubstituted ureas (cf. p. 35); these are removed by recrystallising the product from light petroleum, in which the above by-products are insoluble. Analogous derivatives may be prepared by treating alcohols with diphenylcarbonyl chloride in the presence of dilute alkali.



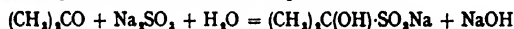
The majority of aldehydes (pp. 126-130) and ketones (pp. 130-133) may be detected by treatment with a concentrated aqueous solution of sodium bisulphite, when a crystalline solid often separates out, its formation occasionally being accompanied by considerable evolution of heat. This precipitate consists of the sodium salt of an  $\alpha$ -hydroxy-sulphonic acid, usually termed an 'aldehyde or ketone bisulphite compound.'



The general behaviour of this class of compound has already been discussed on p. 54. It is to be observed, however,

*Compounds* (1905), 168), is as follows: a small quantity of 3-5-dinitrobenzoic acid is converted into the chloride by gentle warming with rather more than an equal weight of phosphorus pentachloride. The mixture is then allowed to cool on a watch-glass, and the solid dinitrobenzoyl chloride separated from the adherent phosphorus oxychloride by rapidly pressing out on a porous earthenware tile. To prepare the ester, a very small quantity (0.1 to 0.2 gram) of the crude chloride is treated with a slight excess (4 to 8 drops) of the alcohol in a stoppered test-tube, and the lower end of the tube immersed in water previously warmed to a temperature of 75-85°. After the mixture has thus been warmed for about ten minutes, it is allowed to cool, and the resulting solid ester recrystallised from 60 per cent. alcohol until pure.

that the bisulphite compounds of many carbonyl compounds of these types are readily soluble in water, and may therefore produce no precipitate. An ethereal solution of an aldehyde or a ketone will nevertheless lose its solute on treatment with a saturated bisulphite solution, whether the resulting salt separates out or not. The tendency of aldehydes and of ketones in which the carbonyl group is attached to methyl or exists in a ring (as in *cyclohexanone*) to combine with bisulphites is so pronounced that they develop free alkali on shaking with neutral sodium sulphite solution.



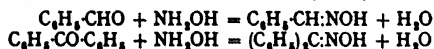
This can be observed by the formation of a red colour with phenolphthalein. On the other hand, ketones in which higher alkyl groups are attached to the carbonyl react slowly with bisulphite or not at all.

Aldehydes and ketones containing a methyl group attached to the carbonyl readily yield iodoform on treatment with iodine and dilute alkali.



This reaction is not specific for carbonyl compounds, as it is given by ethyl, *isopropyl*, and other alcohols which on oxidation yield the above type of aldehyde or ketone.

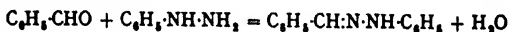
Aldehydes and ketones form characteristic derivatives on treatment with hydroxylamine or with hydrazines. Oximes may be prepared by warming the substance with an excess of an aqueous or alcoholic solution of hydroxylamine.



The carbonyl compound is dissolved in not less than three times its weight of alcohol; to the hot solution a slight excess (1 to 1.5 molecular proportions) of solid hydroxylamine hydrochloride is added, followed at once by an excess of anhydrous sodium acetate. The mixture is then gently warmed, so as to avoid bumping, until a drop of the solution gives a clear solution in 0.5 c.c. of 10 per cent. sodium

hydroxide, without odour of aldehyde or ketone. The mixture is then concentrated on the water-bath, cooled, diluted with water, and extracted with ether; or should the oxime have separated out as a solid, this may be filtered off and recrystallised from alcohol or ligroin.

Phenylhydrazones of aldehydes and ketones may be prepared by warming the substance on the water-bath for about two hours in aqueous-alcoholic solution under reflux with either pure phenylhydrazine, phenylhydrazine acetate, or phenylhydrazine hydrochloride in presence of an excess of sodium acetate.



The product may be isolated by adding very dilute acetic acid to the solution and filtering or extracting with ether. It may be recrystallised from aqueous alcohol or from ligroin.

Since many phenylhydrazones possess inconveniently low melting points, it is frequently preferable to employ a substituted phenylhydrazine such as *p*-bromophenyl hydrazine, *p*-nitrophenylhydrazine, or 2:4-dinitrophenylhydrazine. The first two of the above-mentioned reagents may be employed in the same manner as phenylhydrazine; the derivatives obtained by their means are generally less soluble, as well as higher-melting, than the unsubstituted phenylhydrazones. In the dinitrophenylhydrazine the basic properties of the hydrazine group have been so weakened by the presence of the nitro groups that the condensation with the carbonyl compound can be carried out in acid solution: the aldehyde or ketone is added to a dilute solution of the reagent in 2 *N* hydrochloric acid; the hydrazone precipitates almost immediately and is recrystallised from alcohol. The condensation, which is especially suitable for the detection and identification of water-soluble compounds of low molecular weight, may also be effected in boiling alcohol; this method, however, suffers from the sparing solubility of dinitrophenylhydrazine in alcohol.

Semicarbazide is of value in the identification of carbonyl

compounds as it frequently furnishes crystalline derivatives of compounds which give unsatisfactory results with hydroxylamine and phenylhydrazine. The general procedure for the preparation of semicarbazones is similar to that of oximes, the carbonyl compound being warmed in alcoholic or aqueous-alcoholic solution with a slight excess of semicarbazide hydrochloride and sodium acetate.



The resulting semicarbazones, which, with the exception of a few derivatives of low molecular weight, are sparingly soluble in cold water, may be precipitated by the addition of water and recrystallised from methyl alcohol.

Solutions of many aldehydes and ketones develop characteristic red colours when treated with sodium nitroprusside and alkali. If, instead of alkali, piperidine be employed, blue colours result. On adding a dilute solution of *m*-phenylenediamine hydrochloride to aqueous or alcoholic solutions of aldehydes or ketones, a green fluorescence is developed. Alkaline solutions of some aldehydes and ketones give red colorations on addition of *m*-dinitrobenzene. These colour reactions are given only by ketones in which at least one methyl or ethyl radicle is attached to the carbonyl group.

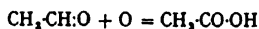
The simpler aldehydes and ketones, in extremely dilute aqueous solution, yield voluminous precipitates with Nessler's solution.

**Aldehydes** (pp. 126-130) may be distinguished from ketones by testing with Schiff's reagent.<sup>1</sup> On treatment of the pure substance with this solution a distinct red colour is formed within a time-limit of two minutes. In the case of water-soluble aldehydes the pink colour should appear almost

<sup>1</sup> Prepared (Mulliken, *op. cit.* 15) by dissolving 0.2 gram of rosaniline—or its acetate or hydrochloride (fuchsine)—in 10 c.c. of a cold saturated solution of sulphur dioxide in water, and, after allowing to stand until the pink colour is entirely discharged, diluting to 100 c.c. This solution should be preserved away from light in a well-stoppered bottle.

instantly. The solution should never be warmed or treated with alkaline reagents, as both of these agencies restore the pink colour in the absence of any aldehyde. The presence of mineral acids—even too great an excess of the sulphurous acid—is to be avoided, as this tends to diminish the susceptibility of the reagent to aldehydes. Since many compounds may contain traces of substances which restore the colour of the fuchsine, the appearance of a pink tint after the expiration of the time-limit is to be disregarded. Yellow to red colours are developed by aldehydes with benzidine in glacial acetic acid solution.

Aldehydes may be oxidised by nitric acid and other oxidising agents with formation of the corresponding carboxylic acids.

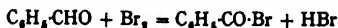


They reduce Fehling's solution on warming and precipitate metallic silver in the amorphous condition or in the form of a mirror on warming with a solution of silver nitrate in a mixture of caustic soda and strong ammonia.

On warming with concentrated potash solution, aliphatic aldehydes yield aldehyde-resins with powerful odours, while aromatic aldehydes are converted into a mixture of the corresponding acid and alcohol.



Aromatic aldehydes react with bromine in carbon tetrachloride or chloroform solution to form acid bromides:



while in aliphatic aldehydes the hydrogen atoms in the alkyl radicle are substituted by bromine with formation of somewhat unstable bromo compounds.

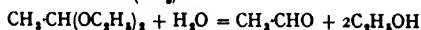
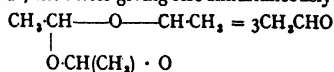
Aromatic aldehydes, on warming with primary amines, yield condensation-products by elimination of water (cf. p. 41).



Formaldehyde differs from other aliphatic aldehydes in

some of its reactions. Thus on heating with concentrated alkali it yields methyl alcohol and a formate (but no aldehyde resin), while with dilute ammonia it forms neutral hexamethylenetetramine. Its oxime and phenylhydrazone are difficult to isolate, owing to their tendency to polymerise.

**Paraldehydes and acetals** (p. 126) behave like ethers towards alkalis, but are much more susceptible to the action of acids. Both types yield aldehydes on boiling with dilute mineral acids, the latter giving rise simultaneously to alcohols.

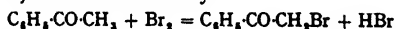


They are not attacked by Fehling's solution nor by metallic sodium.

**Ketones** (pp. 130-133) are far less susceptible than aldehydes to the action of oxidising agents. They do not reduce Fehling's solution nor ammoniacal silver nitrate, and do not restore the colour to Schiff's reagent. Aliphatic and aliphatic-aromatic ketones may, however, be oxidised by boiling with chromic acid mixture, with formation of carboxylic acids.



Aliphatic and aliphatic-aromatic ketones, on treatment with an equivalent quantity of bromine, are very readily brominated with substitution of bromine in the aliphatic group adjacent to the carbonyl.



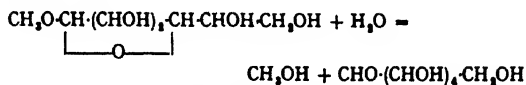
Glucosides (p. 165) and carbohydrates (p. 161), while properly belonging to the classes of alcohols, aldehydes, or ketones, may be discussed independently, inasmuch as they possess many properties peculiar to themselves. They may be detected by Molisch's reaction—which is stated<sup>1</sup> to be so delicate that it is given by substances other than carbo-

<sup>1</sup> Mulliken, *op. cit.*, 26.

hydrates when contaminated by dust or by fibres from the filter paper: to a small portion (about 0.005 gram) of the substance in 1 c.c. of water, 2 drops of a 10 per cent. solution of  $\alpha$ -naphthol in chloroform are added. On carefully adding 1 c.c. of concentrated sulphuric acid from a finely-pointed pipette so that it forms a separate layer below the water, a violet ring will be formed at the junction of the layers. On cautiously mixing the layers by shaking the test-tube in a stream of cold water, a deep purple solution results, which on dilution with cold water yields a violet precipitate. On shaking and adding a small quantity of the suspension to an excess of concentrated ammonia the colour is changed to dull brown.

On strongly heating alone, glucosides and carbohydrates, in common with some aliphatic hydroxy-acids, yield the pungent odour attributed to 'burnt sugar.'

Glucosides may be distinguished from most carbohydrates by their failure to reduce Fehling's solution or react with phenylhydrazine until they have been boiled with dilute mineral acid, which splits them up into a sugar and an alcohol, phenol, etc.



This inability to react with Fehling's solution before hydrolysis is also characteristic of the disaccharide sucrose (cane sugar), which is in fact a true glucoside.

Most of the complex natural glucosides yield intense colours on treatment with cold concentrated sulphuric acid.

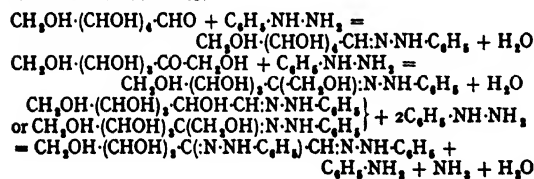
**Carbohydrates** (pp. 161-165) may be roughly subdivided into: (1) monosaccharides (pentoses and hexoses); (2) di- and tri-saccharides (such as saccharose, maltose, raffinose); (3) polysaccharides (such as starch, glycogen, inulin). Cellulose may also be included in the third division. All carbohydrates, on treatment with cold concentrated sulphuric acid, give

only colorations varying between yellow, brown, and black, no members of this class giving red or purple colours.

**Monosaccharides** are mostly colourless crystalline solids, all readily soluble in water, yielding optically active solutions. The specific rotations of the sugars are important physical characteristics, and should in all cases be determined.

Monosaccharides are unchanged on boiling with dilute mineral acids, but decomposed with formation of indefinite products on warming with concentrated alkali. They are readily oxidised: by boiling with Fehling's solution, yielding a red precipitate of cuprous oxide; by boiling with Nylandt's solution,<sup>1</sup> with formation of a black precipitate; or by warming with a solution of silver nitrate in a mixture of concentrated ammonia and caustic soda solution, with precipitation of metallic silver in the amorphous condition or in the form of a mirror.

Many monosaccharides, on treatment with phenylhydrazine acetate in aqueous solution at 100°, react with formation of osazones.



The phenylhydrazones formed as intermediate products are, except in the one instance of the hexose mannose, extremely soluble in water, and readily reduce a further molecule of phenylhydrazine, thus paving the way for the formation of an osazone. The yield of osazone varies greatly with the concentration of the reacting substances; the maximum yield of glucosazone is obtained when a mixture of 1.8 gram of glucose, 3.24 gram of phenylhydrazine, and 5 c.c. of acetic

<sup>1</sup> A solution of 2 grams of basic bismuth nitrate and 4 grams of Rochelle salt in 100 c.c. of 10 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution.



acid is diluted to 25 c.c. On increasing the dilution the yield falls rapidly.

Maquenne has pointed out that each individual monosaccharide has its own time-interval through which it must be heated before the yellow osazone makes its appearance. In order to utilise this discovery it is necessary to conduct the reaction under standard conditions. Maquenne's procedure is therefore here set forth in detail: a solution of 1 gram of the sugar in 100 c.c. of water is heated to 100° in a loosely corked flask suspended in a beaker containing boiling water, whereupon 5 c.c. of a solution<sup>1</sup> of phenylhydrazine acetate is added. The time at which a precipitate or turbidity first makes its appearance is carefully noted. Heating should be continued for at least one hour, the mixture cooled, and the osazone filtered off and recrystallised from a small quantity of 50 per cent. alcohol. Unfortunately the melting points of the osazones of the commoner sugars not only lie in the same region (around 200°), but they are apt to vary with the rate of heating, so that they are of little value in characterisation. The form in which the crystals separate initially, as they appear when viewed through the microscope, is of more aid in identification.

In contradistinction to phenylhydrazine, which furnishes osazones, substituted hydrazines of higher molecular weight such as diphenylhydrazine, benzylphenylhydrazine, and  $\beta$ -naphthylhydrazine, yield sparingly soluble hydrazones on warming with sugars in aqueous-alcoholic solution. Such derivatives are more satisfactory than the phenylosazones for the identification of sugars, as they possess sharper melting points which differ considerably with different sugars. Benzylphenylhydrazones may be prepared by mixing 3 grams of the sugar in 5 c.c. of water with 4 grams of benzylphenylhydrazine

<sup>1</sup> Prepared by diluting with water to 100 c.c. a mixture of 40 grams of pure phenylhydrazine and 40 grams of glacial acetic acid. This solution should be preserved away from light in a tightly-stoppered bottle of just sufficient capacity.

in 20 c.c. of alcohol, warming on the water-bath, adding water until a turbidity just appears, and allowing the mixture to stand, when the benzylphenylhydrazone separates in crystalline condition. This reaction is of especial value for the identification of pentoses. Analogous derivatives may be obtained with the other hydrazines above mentioned by a similar procedure.

Methylphenylhydrazine is also of value inasmuch as it yields both hydrazones and osazones; in particular, it reacts more readily and gives a better yield of hydrazone with ketoses than with aldoses.

**Ketoses** may be distinguished by their resistance to the action of bromine water, their reducing power (towards Fehling's solution) being unaltered by treatment with this reagent. **Aldoses**, on the other hand, readily decolorise bromine water, the resulting solution possessing a greatly diminished reducing power or none at all.

**Pentoses** give several specific reactions by means of which they may be distinguished from the hexoses. On distillation with 12 per cent. hydrochloric acid they yield furfural, which possesses a characteristic odour and develops a red colour with aniline acetate paper. On warming with 18 per cent. hydrochloric acid and a small quantity of phloroglucinol a purple colour is formed; while addition of a pentose to a boiling solution of orcinol in 18 per cent. hydrochloric acid containing a little ferric chloride causes the formation of a green colour.

**Hexoses** give a red colour on warming with resorcinol in hydrochloric acid; this test takes place more rapidly with ketohexoses than with aldohexoses. They may also be distinguished by Fenton's test: a small sample is moistened with water and warmed on the water-bath with one or two drops of phosphorus tribromide until the mixture begins to darken, whereupon it is cooled and mixed with a little alcohol and a few drops of ethyl malonate; on adding an excess of

alcoholic potash and finally diluting with water a blue fluorescence appears.

A specific reaction for hexoses is the formation of levulinic acid. The sugar is heated on the water-bath for 15 to 20 hours with 4 to 5 parts of constant-boiling (20 per cent.) hydrochloric acid under reflux; the mixture is cooled, filtered, and repeatedly shaken out with ether. After distilling off the ether the residue is tested for levulinic acid by gently warming it with a solution of iodine in dilute sodium carbonate (iodoform test); or if a sufficient quantity is available it may be isolated as the crystalline zinc salt by warming it in concentrated aqueous solution with zinc oxide, filtering hot, and allowing to crystallise. This salt may be dissolved in water and converted into the sparingly soluble silver salt, and the percentage of silver determined by ignition (cf. p. 315). Or the levulinic acid may be identified as its phenylhydrazone (p. 150).

Different hexoses may be distinguished by the formation of saccharic acid or of mucic acid on oxidation with nitric acid: a 2-gram sample of the sugar is treated with 8-12 gram of 25 per cent. nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.15) and the acid evaporated by heating on the water-bath until the syrupy residue begins to assume a brown colour. Water amounting to rather less in volume than the acid employed is then added. If a precipitate appear on thus diluting, it will in all probability consist of mucic acid, which, after cooling, should be filtered off and purified by dissolving in dilute alkali and reprecipitating by the addition of a slight excess of mineral acid. The filtrate from the mucic acid, or the clear solution if no precipitate has appeared, is then exactly neutralised in the warm by the cautious addition of potassium carbonate, and the resulting dark-coloured solution again acidified with acetic acid and evaporated to a syrup. After the further addition of a few drops of acetic acid and cooling, acid potassium saccharate separates out in those cases where saccharic acid is formed. This should be dried on a porous tile and recryst-

tallised from a small quantity of water in order to remove any oxalic acid. The silver salt, which may be prepared by neutralising the acid salt with ammonia, boiling to remove any excess, adding silver nitrate solution, and filtering off and drying the precipitate at  $110^{\circ}$ , should be ignited (see p. 315) in order to determine the equivalent of the acid.

Di- and Tri-saccharides behave like glucosides in that when warmed with dilute mineral acids they are hydrolysed with formation of monosaccharides. They vary, however, in their stability towards oxidising agents and phenylhydrazine. Thus, sucrose does not reduce Fehling's solution on boiling, and forms no compound when warmed with aqueous phenylhydrazine acetate; maltose and lactose, on the other hand, resemble the monosaccharides in their behaviour towards both of these reagents; with the difference, however, that the osazones formed do not separate from solution until the reaction mixture is allowed to cool. Di- and tri-saccharides resemble the monosaccharides in their ready solubility in water.

Polysaccharides are far less soluble in cold water than the sugars, but solutions of some of them can be obtained on boiling with water. Such solutions are, however, never entirely clear. On hydrolysis by boiling with dilute mineral acids they yield monosaccharides. They do not react with Fehling's solution nor with phenylhydrazine. On treatment with a cold solution of iodine in aqueous potassium iodide characteristic colours are produced, which are discharged on heating but reappear on cooling. Cellulose, on prolonged warming with concentrated hydrochloric acid, may be partially or entirely hydrolysed, with formation of dextrose. It is, however, insoluble in pure water, and develops no colour with iodine solution. Much information as to the nature and source of the cellulose is afforded by microscopical examination of the fibres.

## CHAPTER III

### SEPARATION OF MIXTURES OF ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

WHEN it is required to identify the constituents of a mixture of organic substances, it will in all cases be necessary to separate each component from the mixture and to isolate it in a pure state before proceeding with the examination. To identify the constituents of a mixture without separating them is at best an extremely difficult, and in most cases an almost impracticable, feat.

Owing to the great number of possibilities, no definite rule for procedure can be laid down; but in the first instance it is advisable to ascertain what elements are present, whether an acid or an alkaline reaction is given, and whether any residue remains after ignition.

Should the mixture appear to contain some volatile liquid, it may be heated on the water-bath in a distilling flask attached to a condenser until no more of the liquid passes over. The distillate should be redistilled, employing a thermometer, in order to ascertain whether it is homogeneous. Should this not be the case, it must be further investigated with a view to separation by chemical methods. Fractional distillation in the ordinary way is generally not well adapted to the separation of mixtures available in only small amounts.

The residue in the flask may then be treated with an excess of dry ether, any insoluble portion being filtered off and washed with the same solvent, the washings being added to the filtrate. By this means the majority of salts, carbohydrates and other polyhydroxylic compounds, sulphonic acids,

and similar substances insoluble in ether, may be separated from the main portion. Such a residue is to be examined independently, extraction with cold methyl alcohol being carried out as a preliminary step towards further separation.

Should the mixture have been found to contain nitrogen the ethereal solution is shaken in a separating-funnel with dilute sulphuric acid. In the absence of nitrogen this operation may be omitted. By this means basic substances are removed from the mixture on separating the aqueous and ethereal layers. The bases may be recovered by rendering the aqueous solution alkaline and again extracting with ether.

The ethereal solution after this treatment should be washed with a small quantity of water—the washings being discarded—and shaken with dilute caustic soda solution. This has the effect of removing all compounds of an acidic character. The treatment of the aqueous portion will be discussed below.

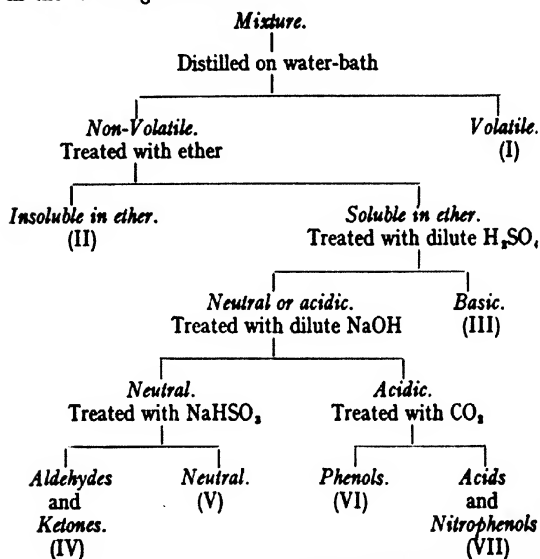
The ether now contains only neutral substances. From these any aldehydic and many ketonic compounds can be removed by shaking with a concentrated solution of sodium bisulphite. The aldehydes and ketones can be recovered from the resulting precipitate or aqueous solution by acidification with dilute sulphuric acid followed by distillation, extraction, or filtration.

The alkaline solution containing the acidic substances should be saturated with carbon dioxide and extracted with ether. By this procedure all phenolic compounds which contain no carboxyl or nitro groups, oximes, and similar weak acids are liberated and pass into the ether. On adding dilute sulphuric acid until evolution of carbon dioxide ceases, carboxylic acids and nitrophenols are liberated, and can be isolated by extraction, filtration, or distillation.

At this stage all ethereal solutions should be evaporated, the ether—if only for the sake of safety from conflagrations—being efficiently condensed and thus recovered. All residues

should be tested afresh for constituent elements, and tests for homogeneity applied.

The results of the above operations are briefly summarised in the following scheme :—



The various fractions, denominated I, II, &c., may contain the following types of compound :—

- I. Hydrocarbons, ethers, alcohols, ketones, esters, aliphatic halogen compounds; and conceivably aldehydes, acetals, nitriles, aliphatic amines, mercaptans, sulphides, and alkyl nitrates and nitrites whose boiling-points lie below 100°.
- II. Metallic salts, salts of organic bases with mineral acids, carbohydrates and other polyhydroxylic compounds, amino acids, sulphonic acids of all types.
- III. Aliphatic and aromatic primary, secondary, and tertiary amino compounds; possibly some amides.

- IV. Aldehydic and ketonic compounds, containing no groups which would have placed them in another fraction.
- V. Hydrocarbons, ethers, alcohols, higher ketones, esters, and aliphatic or aromatic halogen compounds, not included in other fractions. Also nitriles; nitrohydrocarbons, -ethers, -alcohols; simple azoxy, azo hydrazo compounds; sulphides, disulphides, sulphoxides, sulphones, sulphonamides and a few non-reactive anhydrides, ketones, and esters of mineral acids.
- VI. Simple and substituted phenols, keto-enolic substances, mercaptans, some thioamides.
- VII. Carboxylic acids; nitrophenols in which the nitro groups are present in either *ortho* or *para* position.

Any obvious decompositions produced by the action of water on the mixture, such as in the case of acid halides, will have been observed in the preliminary investigation of the mixture. Much information as to the nature of the constituents may be obtained by the mere performance of the above separations.

Steam distillation from acid and from alkaline solutions, while constituting an excellent means of separation in place of extraction with ether, has not been recommended in the above scheme on account of the fact that many substances, such as esters or amides, are decomposed by hot acid or alkaline aqueous solutions, but preserve their identity when treated in ethereal solution with these reagents in the cold.

For the further separation of the individual substances contained in the different fractions no definite scheme can be drawn up, but a few general suggestions may be offered.

Separation can in many cases be effected by treatment of the fraction with different liquids which exert selective solvent effects. Water, ethyl alcohol, ligroin, benzene acetone, chloroform, or glacial or dilute acetic acid may be employed for this purpose. This method may also be applied by dissolving the mixture in one solvent and precipitating



one of the components by the addition of another liquid in which it is insoluble.

Distillation with steam, when feasible, occasionally serves for the separation of substances—even of isomers—of differing volatility. Neutral, basic, and acidic substances which volatilise with steam may be separated very cleanly by alternate distillation from acid and alkaline solutions. This method should however be applied with caution, owing to possibilities of hydrolysis.

Finally, fractional crystallisation and fractional distillation under atmospheric or reduced pressure may be employed when all other methods have failed. Both of these operations are, however, often extremely tedious, and should be regarded only as a last resort. The criterion of purity in the case of fractional distillation is the isolation of a fraction of constant boiling-point, while solid substances must be recrystallised until no rise in melting-point is observable on further recrystallisation of any fraction.

For the ultimate identification of solids it is frequently of great value to prepare an intimate mixture of small quantities of the substance under examination and of a specimen from another source of the compound with which it is suspected to be identical. Should such a mixture melt at the same temperature as its components, except in a comparatively small number of cases, such as for example some d- and l- forms of optically active compounds, or where the compound decomposes at or slightly above its melting point, there is every likelihood that the two compounds are identical.

## CHAPTER IV

### CLASSIFIED TABLES OF THE COMMONER ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

IN the following tables compounds are classified according to the radicles present in them, the individuals of each class being arranged, so far as is convenient, in progressive order of boiling-points in the case of liquids, and melting-points in the case of solids. It will be noted that the order in which the various classes appear is dependent upon the elements present, and that, as a general rule, these classes are further arranged in increasing order of oxygenation.

Thus hydrocarbons appear at the outset, followed by ethers, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, and carboxylic acids. The lists of compounds in which only carbon and hydrogen can be detected are followed by those of organic halogen compounds, then by derivatives of nitrogen, succeeded by organic compounds containing sulphur.

At the conclusion of the tables will be found a brief account of the general methods of qualitative examination of alkaloids, together with a list of the common alkaloids in which the general properties and reactions of each are detailed. In addition to this, an abridgment of Rota's scheme for the investigation of dyes is appended. Owing to the complicated nature of this class of substances, as well as to the paucity of typical reactions which are not at once evident from the formulæ of the majority of dyes, no detailed list of dyes is given.

The following abbreviations are employed throughout the tables:—

B.P.	Boiling-point.	<i>tert.</i> -	Tertiary.
M.P.	Melting-point.	<i>o</i> -	Ortho.
Subl.	Sublimes.	<i>m</i> -	Meta.
d.	<i>After a figure</i> : Boils or melts with decomposition at the specified temperature.	<i>p</i> -	Para.
	<i>Before a figure</i> : Decomposes at or near the specified temperature.	<i>s</i> .	Symmetrical.
		<i>as</i> .	Asymmetrical.
		<i>d</i> -	Dextro.
		<i>l</i> -	Levo.
		<i>dl</i> -	Racemic.
		Soln.	Solution.
		ppte.	Precipitate.
D.	Specific gravity of liquid at specified temperature, referred to water at 4°.	Sol.	Soluble.
		Insol.	Insoluble.
		Deriv.	Derivative.
		Compd	Compound.
[ $\alpha$ ] <sub>D</sub>	Specific rotation for sodium D light at temperature t°.	Conc.	Concentrated.
		Dil.	Dilute.
		Mol.	Molecular
<i>n</i> -	Normal.		proportion.
<i>sec.</i> -	Secondary.	Alc.	Alcohol.

## HYDROCARBONS

## LIQUID

21°	<i>iso</i> Propylethylene	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH:CH <sub>2</sub> D. 0.648 (0°). Unsaturated. Dibromide decomposes on boiling under atm. press.; B.P. 65°/10 mm. or 75°/20 mm. Insol. in 75-80% H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> at 0°.
30°	<i>iso</i> Pentane	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH-CH <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> D. 0.639 (0°).
36°	<i>n</i> -Pentane	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> D. 0.647 (0°).
38°	Trimethylethylene (Amylene)	(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> C:CH-CH <sub>3</sub> D. 0.678 (0°). Unsaturated. Dibromide M.P. 7°; B.P. 173°d., 59°/10 mm., 65°/16 mm. Sol. in 75-80% H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> at 0°; soln yields <i>tert.</i> -amyl alc. B.P. 102° on dilution and distillation. Technical 'Amylene' is usually a mixture boiling between 25° and 40°.
68°	<i>n</i> -Hexane	CH <sub>3</sub> (CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>4</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> D. 0.668 (11°).

## HYDROCARBONS

105

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 80° *cyclo*Hexane  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$   
 M.P. 4°. D. 0.790 (20°). Unattacked by cold fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$ ; on boiling, adipic acid M.P. 149° is formed.
- 80° Benzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$   
 M.P. 5°. D. 0.874 (20°). On nitration yields nitrobenzene B.P. 209° and *m*-dinitrobenzene M.P. 90°. On bromination yields bromobenzene B.P. 157° and *p*-dibromobenzene M.P. 89°. With  $\text{ClSO}_3\text{H}$  yields benzenesulphonyl chloride M.P. 14°, B.P. 251°d. and diphenylsulphone M.P. 128°. Sulphonated slowly on boiling with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Picrate M.P. 84°.
- 83° *cyclo*Hexene  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}:\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$   
 D. 0.809 (0°). Unsaturated. On oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields adipic acid M.P. 149°. Dibromide B.P. 101°/13 mm., 116°/29 mm. Dichloride B.P. 188°.
- 110° Toluene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_3$   
 D. 0.871 (13°). On oxidation yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. 2:4-Dinitro deriv. M.P. 70°. 2:4:6-Trinitro deriv. M.P. 82°. Sulphonated rapidly on warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . *p*-Sulphonyl chloride M.P. 69°. *p*-Sulphonamide M.P. 137°.
- 136° Ethylbenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 0.876 (10°). On oxidation yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Readily sulphonated on warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With  $\text{Br}_2$  (2 mols.) at 130° yields styrene dibromide M.P. 73°. 2:4:6-Trinitro deriv. M.P. 37°. *p*-Sulphochloride M.P. 12°. *p*-Sulphonamide M.P. 109°.
- 137° *p*-Xylene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (1:4)  
 M.P. 15°. D. 0.866 (14°). On oxidation yields terephthalic acid (*q.v.*). Very slowly sulphonated by warm conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With  $\text{Br}_2$  (2 mols.) at 130° yields *p*-xylylene bromide M.P. 144°. With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  at 0° yields 2-nitro deriv. B.P. 239°. On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 2:3:6-trinitro deriv. M.P. 137°. Sulphochloride M.P. 24°. Sulphonamide M.P. 147°.
- 139° *m*-Xylene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (1:3)  
 D. 0.878 (4°). On oxidation yields isophthalic acid

B.P.

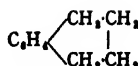
- (*q.v.*). Very readily sulphonated by cold conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With  $\text{Br}_2$  (2 mols.) at  $130^\circ$  yields *m*-xylylene bromide M.P.  $76^\circ$ . With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at  $0^\circ$  yields 2:4-dinitro deriv. M.P.  $83^\circ$ ; on warming yields 2:4:6-trinitro deriv. M.P.  $182^\circ$ . Sulphochloride is an oil. Sulphonamide M.P.  $137^\circ$ .
- 142° *o*-Xylene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (1:2)  
D. 0.890 ( $4^\circ$ ). On oxidation yields phthalic acid M.P.  $195^\circ$ . Very readily sulphonated by cold conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With  $\text{Br}_2$  (2 mols.) at  $130^\circ$  yields *o*-xylylene bromide M.P.  $93^\circ$ . Dinitro deriv. M.P.  $71^\circ$ . Trinitro deriv. M.P.  $178^\circ$ . Sulphochloride M.P.  $51^\circ$ . Sulphonamide M.P.  $144^\circ$ .
- 146° Styrene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH:CH}_2$   
D. 0.925 ( $0^\circ$ ). Unsaturated. Polymerises with a drop of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to glassy mass. On oxidation by acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^\circ$ ; by alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  or chromic acid yields benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$ . Dibromide M.P.  $73^\circ$ .
- 152° Cumene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH(CH}_3)_2$   
D. 0.875 ( $4^\circ$ ). On oxidation yields benzoic acid, M.P.  $121^\circ$ . Readily sulphonated. 2:4:6-Trinitro deriv. M.P.  $109^\circ$ . Sulphonamide M.P.  $107^\circ$ .
- 155° Pinene  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$   
D. 0.858 ( $20^\circ$ ). Unsaturated. Optically active; *d.* or *l.* Dibromide M.P.  $164^\circ$ . Hydrochloride M.P.  $125^\circ$ .
- 158° Propylbenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_3$   
D. 0.861 ( $21^\circ$ ). On oxidation yields benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$ . *p*-Bromo deriv. B.P.  $220^\circ$ .
- 164° Mesitylene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{CH}_3)_3$  (1:3:5)  
D. 0.877 ( $4^\circ$ ). On oxidation yields trimesic acid (M.P. about  $300^\circ$ , subl.  $200^\circ$ ; methyl ester M.P.  $143^\circ$ ; ethyl ester M.P.  $133^\circ$ ). Very readily sulphonated; sulphonic acid (crysts. from sulphonation mixture) regenerates mesitylene on boiling with conc.  $\text{HCl}$ . On warming with 25%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields nitro deriv. M.P.  $41^\circ$ , B.P.  $255^\circ$ . With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  in the cold yields dinitro deriv. M.P.  $86^\circ$ . With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in the cold yields trinitro deriv. M.P.  $230^\circ$ . Sulphochloride M.P.  $57^\circ$ . Sulphonamide M.P.  $141^\circ$ .
- 168° Pseudocumene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{CH}_3)_3$  (1:2:4)  
D. 0.889 ( $4^\circ$ ). Readily sulphonated on warming with

- B.P.
- an equal vol. of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; sulphonic acid crystallizes on slightly diluting. With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  at  $0^\circ$  yields 5-nitro deriv. M.P.  $71^\circ$ . On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 3:5:6-trinitro deriv. M.P.  $185^\circ$ . Sulphochloride M.P.  $61^\circ$ . Sulphonamide M.P.  $181^\circ$ .
- 175° Cymene  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (1:4)  
D. 0.872 ( $0^\circ$ ). Sulphonated slowly by warm conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On oxidation yields terephthalic acid (*q.v.*). Oxidised by conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  to *p*-tolyl methyl ketone B.P.  $224^\circ$ . Nitration satisfactory only below  $15^\circ$ ; 2-nitro deriv. B.P.  $264^\circ$ . Bromination in presence of Fe in cold yields 2-bromo deriv. B.P.  $234^\circ$ . Sulphonamide M.P.  $115^\circ$ .
- 176° Limonene  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$   
D. 0.846 ( $20^\circ$ ). Unsaturated. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +107^\circ$  or  $-105^\circ$ . Tetrabromide M.P.  $104^\circ$ . Dihydrochloride M.P.  $50^\circ$ .
- 176° Sylvestrene  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$   
D. 0.851 ( $16^\circ$ ). Unsaturated. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +66^\circ$ . Tetrabromide M.P.  $135^\circ$ . Dihydrochloride M.P.  $72^\circ$ .
- 181° Dipentene  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}$   
D. 0.850 ( $15^\circ$ ). Optically inactive. Unsaturated. Tetrabromide M.P.  $124^\circ$ . Dihydrochloride M.P.  $50^\circ$ .
- 182° Indene  

$$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \begin{array}{c} \diagup \text{CH} \\ \diagdown \text{CH}_2 \end{array} \text{CH}$$
M.P.  $-2^\circ$ . D. 0.997 ( $15^\circ$ ). Gradually polymerises on heating. Yields Na deriv. on heating to  $140^\circ$  with sodium. Oxidised by  $\text{HNO}_3$  to phthalic acid M.P.  $195^\circ$ . With alc. KOH and benzaldehyde in cold yields a product M.P.  $135^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $98^\circ$  (v. explosive).
- 192° Decahydronaphthalene 
$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \text{CH}_3 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH} & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & & \\ | & & | & & | & & \\ \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH} & \text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_2 & & \end{array}$$
  
D. 0.894 ( $20^\circ$ ). No rise in temp. with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  +  $\text{HNO}_3$ . On boiling with 33%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields a nitro deriv. (insol. in alc. KOH) B.P.  $96^\circ/2$  mm. and a dinitro deriv. M.P.  $164^\circ$  d. The mononitro deriv. with Zn dust + acetic acid yields an amine B.P.  $98^\circ/15$  mm. (benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $148^\circ$ ).

B.P.  
206°

## Tetrahydronaphthalene



D. 0.971 (20°). On oxidation yields phthalic acid M.P. 195°. With (2 mols.) bromine at 100° yields a dibromo deriv. M.P. 70°, which with alc. KOH yields naphthalene M.P. 80°. On nitration at 0° with (1 mol.) HNO<sub>3</sub> in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields mixture of 1-nitro deriv. M.P. 34°, B.P. 157°/13 mm. and 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 31°, B.P. 169°/13 mm.

240°

*α*-Methylnaphthalene C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>7</sub>·CH<sub>3</sub> (1)

D. 1.00 (19°). On oxidation by long boiling with dil. HNO<sub>3</sub> yields *α*-naphthoic acid M.P. 160°. Nitro deriv. B.P. 194°/27 mm. Picrate M.P. 141°.

## SOLID

M.P.

15° *p*-Xylene B.P. 137°. See Hydrocarbons (Liquid)26° Diphenylmethane (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>

B.P. 261°. Faint orange-like odour. Oxidised by chromic acid to benzophenone M.P. 48°. Nitration with conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields tetranitro deriv. M.P. 172°.

32° *β*-Methylnaphthalene C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>7</sub>·CH<sub>3</sub> (2)

B.P. 240°. Oxidised by conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> to *β*-naphthoic acid M.P. 182°. Nitro deriv. M.P. 81°. Picrate M.P. 115°.

51° *l*-Camphene C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>

B.P. 160°. Unsaturated. Optically active. Dibromide M.P. 89°. Hydrochloride M.P. 149°.

52° Dibenzyl (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>·CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

B.P. 284°. Easily oxidised to benzoic acid M.P. 121°. On boiling with KClO<sub>3</sub> in HCl yields stilbene M.P. 125°. With cold fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 180°.

70° Diphenyl (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>

B.P. 254°. Oxidised by chromic acid in glacial acetic acid to benzoic acid M.P. 121°. With bromine in presence of Fe yields *pp'*-dibromo deriv. M.P. 169°. On warming with fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields *pp'*-dinitro deriv. M.P. 233°.

80° Naphthalene C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>8</sub>

B.P. 218°. Characteristic odour. Green colour de-

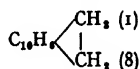
M.P.

veloped on adding dry  $\text{AlCl}_3$  to soln in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Oxidised to phthalic acid M.P.  $195^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $149^\circ$ . With *m*-dinitrobenzene in  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$  (not alc.) forms a compd M.P.  $52^\circ$ . Compd with 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene M.P.  $78^\circ$ . Compd with 2:4:6-trinitrotoluene M.P.  $97^\circ$ .

92° Triphenylmethane  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_3\text{CH}$ 

B.P. about  $359^\circ$ . Nitration with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  in cold yields trinitro deriv. M.P.  $206^\circ$ . Reduction of this yields triamino deriv. M.P.  $148^\circ$ , which on oxidation with  $\text{PbO}_2$  gives intense red colour of rosaniline. With  $\text{Br}_2$  at  $130^\circ$  yields triphenylbromomethane M.P.  $152^\circ$ . Forms compd with benzene M.P.  $78^\circ$ .

## 95° Acenaphthene



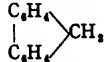
B.P.  $277^\circ$ . Oxidised by chromic acid to naphthalic acid (d.  $180^\circ$  giving anhydride M.P.  $266^\circ$ ) and acenaphthenequinone M.P.  $261^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $161^\circ$ . Compd with 2:4-dinitrotoluene M.P.  $60^\circ$ . Compd with 2:4:6-trinitrotoluene M.P.  $109^\circ$ .

## 98° Retene (8-Methyl-2-isopropylphenanthrene)

B.P.  $390^\circ$ . Resists oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in water. With  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields retenequinone M.P.  $197^\circ$ . With  $\text{Br}_2$  at  $90-100^\circ$  yields dibromo deriv. M.P.  $180^\circ$ . Forms unstable picrate M.P.  $124^\circ$ .

100° Phenanthrene  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{10}$ 

B.P.  $340^\circ$ . Oxidised to phenanthrenequinone M.P.  $202^\circ$  and diphenic acid M.P.  $229^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $143^\circ$ . Compd with 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene M.P.  $44^\circ$ . Compd with 2:4:6-trinitrotoluene M.P.  $87^\circ$ .

113° Fluorene  $\text{C}_{13}\text{H}_{10}$ 

B.P.  $295^\circ$ . Dissolves in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  on warming with blue colour. Oxidation with chromic acid in acetic acid yields fluorenone M.P.  $84^\circ$ , with alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields phthalic acid M.P.  $195^\circ$ . Forms unstable picrate M.P.  $79^\circ$  in ethereal soln.

125° Stilbene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}:\text{CH}\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ 

B.P.  $306^\circ$ . Unsaturated, but decolorises bromine



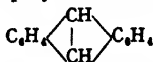
110

## ALIPHATIC ETHERS

M.P.

only on warming. Oxidised by acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^\circ$ . Dibromide M.P.  $237^\circ$ .  
Compd with picryl chloride M.P.  $70^\circ$ .

216° Anthracene



B.P.  $351^\circ$ . Oxidised by chromic acid in acetic acid to anthraquinone M.P.  $273^\circ$ . With  $\text{Br}_2$  in  $\text{CCl}_4$  yields dibromo deriv. M.P.  $221^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $138^\circ$ .

## ALIPHATIC ETHERS

## LIQUID

M.P.

- 35° Ethyl Ether  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}$   
D. 0.719 ( $15^\circ$ ). Characteristic odour. Sol. in 11 vols. of cold water. Sol. unchanged in cold conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; insol. in 50%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ .
- 42° Methylal. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 64° Dimethylacetal. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 89° Ethylal. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 104° Acetal. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 124° Paraldehyde. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 140° *n*-Butyl Ether  $(\text{C}_4\text{H}_9)_2\text{O}$   
D. 0.784 ( $0^\circ$ ).
- 169° Benzyl Methyl Ether  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{OCH}_3$   
D. 0.981 ( $4^\circ$ ). Insol. in water. On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields benzyl bromide B.P.  $198^\circ$  and methyl bromide B.P.  $4^\circ$ . On warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and glacial acetic acid yields benzyl acetate B.P.  $206^\circ$ . Bromine reacts in the cold yielding benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^\circ$ , benzyl bromide, benzoyl bromide and other products.
- 170° *iso*Amyl Ether  $[(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2]_2\text{O}$   
D. 0.781 ( $15^\circ$ ).
- 176° Cineole  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}$   
D. 0.927 ( $20^\circ$ ). Optically inactive. Possesses weak basic properties; forms a sparingly soluble ferrocyanide on shaking with a conc. soln. of  $\text{K}_4\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  in 7%  $\text{HCl}$ . On shaking with a saturated iodine-KI soln, crystals of iodine addition-product separate. Soln. in an equal vol. of petroleum ether yields with dry  $\text{HCl}$  a crystalline hydrochloride, from which

# PHENOLIC ETHERS

III

- B.P.  
 cineole is regenerated with water. With dry HCl at 40-50° yields dipentene dihydrochloride M.P. 50°.
- 185° Benzyl Ethyl Ether  $C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2 \cdot OC_2H_5$   
 Insol. in water. On boiling with 48% HBr yields benzyl bromide. B.P. 198° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. Reacts with bromine like benzyl methyl ether (*q.v.*). Yields benzyl acetate B.P. 206° on warming with conc.  $H_2SO_4$  and glacial acetic acid.
- 294° Apiole M.P. 30°. See Phenolic Ethers (solid).
- 295° Benzyl Ether  $(C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2)_2O$   
 D. 1.036 (16°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields benzyl bromide B.P. 198°. With acetic acid + conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields benzyl acetate B.P. 206°.

# PHENOLIC ETHERS

## LIQUID

- B.P.  
 154° Anisole  $C_6H_5 \cdot OCH_3$   
 D. 0.988 (21°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields phenol M.P. 42°, B.P. 181°, and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. With conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  in cold yield dinitroanisole M.P. 86°.
- 171° o-Cresyl methyl Ether  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot OCH_3$  (1:2)  
 D. 0.996 (0°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields o-cresol M.P. 31°, B.P. 180°, and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. Oxidation by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  yields methyl-salicylic acid M.P. 98°.
- 172° Phenetole  $C_6H_5 \cdot OC_2H_5$   
 D. 0.979 (4°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields phenol M.P. 42°, B.P. 181°, and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. On gentle nitration yields p-nitrophenetole M.P. 58°.
- 176° p-Cresyl Methyl Ether  $(CH_3)C_6H_4 \cdot OCH_3$  (1:4)  
 D. 0.985 (0°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields p-cresol M.P. 35°, B.P. 201°. Oxidised by  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  +  $H_2SO_4$  to anisic acid M.P. 184°.
- 177° m-Cresyl Methyl Ether  $(CH_3)C_6H_4 \cdot OCH_3$  (1:3)  
 D. 0.985 (4°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields m-cresol B.P. 202°. With fuming  $HNO_3$  yields trinitro deriv. M.P. 91°. Oxidised by  $KMnO_4$  to m-methoxybenzoic acid, M.P. 106°.
- 207° Veratrole M.P. 15°. See Phenolic Ethers (Solid).
- 214° Resorcinol Dimethyl Ether  $C_6H_4(OCH_3)_2$  (1:3)  
 D. 1.080 (0°). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields

B.P.

- resorcinol M.P. 118°. On nitration with  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields trinitro deriv. M.P. 124°. With (2 mols.) bromine yields a dibromo deriv. M.P. 141°.
- 216° Thymol Methyl Ether  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CH}_3)\cdot\text{OCH}_3$  (1:4:2)  
D. 0.954 (0°). On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields thymol M.P. 50°. Nitration in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields a trinitro deriv. M.P. 92°.
- 232° Safrole  $\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{O}_2\text{CH}_3)$  (1:3:4)  
D. 1.114 (0°). Unsaturated. With excess of bromine yields a pentabromo deriv. M.P. 169°. Oxidised by alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to piperonylic acid M.P. 228°.
- 232° Anethole M.P. 21°. See Phenolic Ethers (Solid).
- 243° Resorcinol Monomethyl Ether. See Phenols (Liquid).
- 244° Eugenol Methyl Ether  $\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OCH}_3)_2$  (1:3:4)  
Unsaturated. Dibromide M.P. 77°. Oxidised by  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  in glacial acetic acid to veratric acid M.P. 180°.
- 246° *iso*Safrole  $\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{O}_2\text{CH}_3)$  (1:3:4)  
D. 1.125 (14°). Unsaturated. With (5 parts) bromine in  $\text{CS}_2$  yields a tribromo deriv. M.P. 109°. Oxidised by acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to piperonal M.P. 37°, B.P. 263°, by alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to piperonylic acid M.P. 228°.
- 247° Eugenol. See Phenols (Liquid).
- 252° Phenyl Ether M.P. 28°. See Phenolic Ethers (Solid).
- 263°  $\alpha$ -Naphthyl Methyl Ether.  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\cdot\text{OCH}_3$  (1).  
D. 1.096 (14°). On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields  $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P. 94° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°.
- 267° *iso*Eugenol. See Phenols (Liquid).
- 276°  $\alpha$ -Naphthyl Ethyl Ether  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\cdot\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$  (1)  
D. 1.071 (4°). On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields  $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P. 94° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°.
- 282°  $\beta$ -Naphthyl Ethyl Ether M.P. 37°. See Phenolic Ethers (Solid).
- 294° Apiole M.P. 30°. See Phenolic Ethers (Solid).

## SOLID

M.P.

- 15° Veratrole  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OCH}_3)_2$  (1:2)  
B.P. 207°. On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields catechol M.P. 104°. With bromine yields dibromo deriv.

## ALCOHOLS

113

- M.P. M.P. 91°. Nitration with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields nitro deriv. M.P. 95°. Picrate M.P. 56°.
- 21° Anethole  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$  (1:4)  
B.P. 232°. Unsaturated. Oxidation with dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields anisaldehyde B.P. 248°, with chromic acid yields anisic acid M.P. 184°, and with  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *p*-methoxyphenylglyoxylic acid M.P. 132°.
- 28° Phenyl Ether  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{O}$   
B.P. 252°. Not readily hydrolysed. Nitration with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 135°.
- 30° Apiole  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OCH}_3)_2$  (1:3:4:2:5)  
B.P. 294°. D. 1.015. Dissolves in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  with blood-red colour. On oxidation with chromic acid in acetic acid yields apiolaldehyde M.P. 102°. With alk.  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields apiotic acid M.P. 175° and a neutral subst. M.P. 122°.
- 31° Guaiacol. See Phenols (Solid).
- 37°  $\beta$ -Naphthyl Ethyl Ether  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$  (2)  
B.P. 282°. On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields  $\beta$ -naphthol M.P. 122° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°.
- 53° Hydroquinone Monomethyl Ether. See Phenols (Solid)
- 55° Hydroquinone Dimethyl Ether.  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OCH}_3)_2$  (1:4)  
B.P. 212°. Forms yellow soln in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields hydroquinone M.P. 169° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. With bromine in boiling glacial acetic acid yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 142°.
- 72°  $\beta$ -Naphthyl Methyl Ether  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{OCH}_3$  (2)  
B.P. 274°. On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields  $\beta$ -naphthol M.P. 122° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°.
- 80° Vanillin. See Aldehydes and Acetals.

## ALCOHOLS

## LIQUID

- B.P. 65° Methyl Alcohol  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$   
D. 0.796 (20°). Miscible with water. Oxidised to formaldehyde (characteristic odour) by a hot Cu wire coated with oxide. With  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in cold dil. soln yields formaldehyde (mixture on warming with orcinol gives a ppt. which dissolves in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  with green fluorescence). On boiling with conc.  $\text{HI}$  yields iodide B.P. 43°. Acetate B.P. 57°. Benzoate

O.A.

I

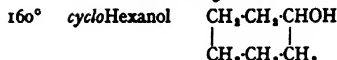
## ALCOHOLS

- B.P. 198°. Carbanilate M.P. 47°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 124°. Acid phthalate M.P. 82°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 105°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 107°.
- 78° Ethyl Alcohol  $C_2H_5OH$   
D. 0.789 (20°). Miscible with water. Oxidised by hot dil.  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  +  $H_2SO_4$  to acetaldehyde B.P. 21°; by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  to acetic acid B.P. 118°. With iodine and dil. NaOH yields iodoform M.P. 119°. On boiling with conc. HI yields iodide B.P. 72°. Bromide B.P. 38°. Acetate B.P. 77°. Benzoate B.P. 213°. Carbanilate M.P. 52°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 79°. Acid phthalate is an oil. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 80°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 92°.
- 83° *tert*-Butyl Alcohol M.P. 25°. See Alcohols (Solid).
- 83° *iso*Propyl Alcohol  $(CH_3)_2CH-OH$   
D. 0.789 (20°). Miscible with water. Oxidised by hot dil.  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  +  $H_2SO_4$  to acetone B.P. 56°. With iodine +  $Na_2CO_3$  soln. in cold yields iodoform M.P. 119°. On warming with conc. HCl yields chloride B.P. 36°. Bromide B.P. 60°. Iodide B.P. 89°. Acetate B.P. 91°. Benzoate B.P. 218°. Carbanilate M.P. 90°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 78°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 74°.
- 97° *n*-Propyl Alcohol  $CH_3-CH_2-CH_2OH$   
D. 0.804 (20°). Miscible with water. Oxidised by hot dil.  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  +  $H_2SO_4$  to propionaldehyde B.P. 49°; by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  to propionic acid B.P. 140°. On boiling with 48 % HBr yields bromide B.P. 71°. Iodide B.P. 102°. Acetate B.P. 101°. Benzoate B.P. 230°. Carbanilate M.P. 58°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 105°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 53°.
- 97° Allyl Alcohol  $CH_2=CH-CH_2OH$   
D. 0.871 (0°). Miscible with water. Irritating odour. Unsaturated. Dibromide B.P. 212°. Oxidised by dil.  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  +  $H_2SO_4$  to acrolein B.P. 52° (very irritating odour). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields bromide B.P. 70°. Iodide B.P. 101°. Acetate B.P. 104°. Benzoate B.P. 230°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 109°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 61°.
- 99° *sec*-Butyl Alcohol  $CH_3-CH(OH)C_2H_5$   
D. 0.827 (0°). Sol. in 6 vols of cold water. Oxidised by hot dil.  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  +  $H_2SO_4$  to methyl ethyl ketone

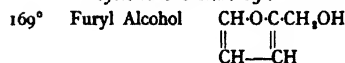
- B.P. 80°. With iodine +  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln in cold yields iodoform M.P. 119°. On boiling with conc. HCl yields chloride B.P. 67°. Bromide B.P. 91°. Iodide B.P. 118°. Acetate B.P. 112°. Benzoate B.P. 235°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 97°.
- 102° *tert*-Amyl Alcohol  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{C}(\text{OH})\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 0.814 (15°). Sol. in 6 vols of cold water. With conc. HCl in cold yields chloride B.P. 86°. Bromide B.P. 108° d. Iodide B.P. 127°. Dehydrated on warming with oxalic acid, yielding trimethylethylene B.P. 38°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 71° (very poor yield).
- 108° *iso*Butyl Alcohol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 0.800 (18°). Sol. in 8 vols of cold water. On boiling with dil.  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *isobutyraldehyde* B.P. 63°; on adding conc. soln. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  to a cooled mixture of the alcohol with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *isobutyl isobutyrate* B.P. 147°. On boiling with 48 % HBr yields bromide B.P. 91°. Iodide B.P. 120°. Acetate B.P. 116°. Benzoate B.P. 241°. Carbanilate M.P. 80°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 104°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate is an oil. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 64°.
- 116° *n*-Butyl Alcohol  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 0.810 (20°). Sol. in 11 vols of cold water. On boiling with dil.  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *n*-butyraldehyde B.P. 74°; on adding conc. soln. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  to a cooled mixture of the alcohol with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *n*-butyl *n*-butyrate B.P. 165°. On boiling with 48 % HBr yields bromide B.P. 100°. Iodide B.P. 130°. Acetate B.P. 126°. Benzoate B.P. 249°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 71°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 62°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 64°.
- 131° *iso*Amyl Alcohol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 0.810 (20°). Sol. in about 40 vols of cold water. On boiling with dil.  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *isovaleraldehyde* B.P. 92°; on adding conc. soln. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  to a cooled mixture of the alcohol with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *isoamyl isovalerate* B.P. 190°. On boiling with 48 % HBr yields bromide B.P. 118°. Iodide B.P. 148°. Acetate B.P. 139°. Benzoate B.P. 262°. Carbanilate M.P. 55°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 67°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate is an oil.
- 134° Ethylene Glycol Monoethyl Ether  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 0.935 (15°). Miscible with water. On boiling with

B.P.

48 % HBr yields ethylene bromide B.P. 129° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. Acetate B.P. 158°.

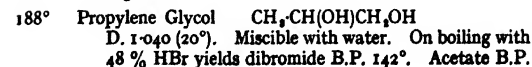
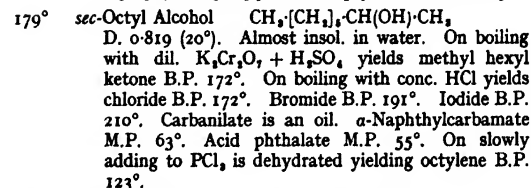
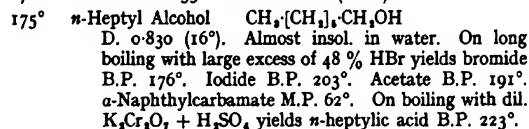


M.P. 20°. 0.947 (20°). Sol. in 28 vols of cold water. On boiling with dil.  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *cyclo*hexanone B.P. 155°; on oxidation by hot conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields adipic acid M.P. 149°. On warming with conc.  $\text{HCl}$  yields chloride B.P. 143°. Acetate B.P. 175°. Carbanilate M.P. 82°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 128°. Acid phthalate M.P. 99°. On distillation with a trace of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *cyclo*hexene B.P. 83°.



D. 1.136 (20°). Sol. in 8 vols of cold water. Resinified on warming with mineral acids. Gives green colour with conc.  $\text{HCl}$ . Pine splinter moistened with conc.  $\text{HCl}$  gives blue-green colour in vapour. On oxidation with  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields furoic (pyromucic) acid M.P. 133°. Acetate B.P. 176°. Benzoate B.P. 273°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 129°. Diphenylcarbamate M.P. 97°.

171° Pinacol M.P. 35°. See Alcohols (Solid).



- B.P. 186°. Benzoate B.P. 240°/12 mm. On heating with ZnCl<sub>2</sub> yields propionaldehyde B.P. 49°.
- 197° Ethylene Glycol  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.125 (0°). Miscible with water. On oxidation by conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> yields oxalic acid (*q.v.*). On boiling with 48 % HBr yields dibromide B.P. 129°. Diacetate B.P. 187°. Dibenzoate M.P. 73°. Dicarbaniolate M.P. 157°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 176°. On heating with KHSO<sub>4</sub> yields acetaldehyde B.P. 21°.
- 197° Linalool  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}$   
D. 0.866 (15°). Pleasant odour. Unsaturated. On oxidation with dil. K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields citral B.P. 228°. Acetate B.P. 103°/13 mm. Carbanilate M.P. 65°.
- 205° Benzyl Alcohol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.043 (20°). Sol. in 25 vols of cold water. On oxidation by chromic acid or acid KMnO<sub>4</sub> yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179°; by alkaline KMnO<sub>4</sub> yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. On boiling with conc. HCl yields chloride B.P. 179°. Acetate B.P. 206°. Benzoate M.P. 18°, B.P. 323°. Carbanilate M.P. 78°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 134°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 83°.
- 216° Trimethylene Glycol  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.052 (18°). Miscible with water. On boiling with conc. HCl yields dichloride B.P. 120° and chlorohydrin B.P. 161°. Dibromide B.P. 165°. Diacetate B.P. 209°. Dibenzoate M.P. 53°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 164°.
- 218° Terpineol M.P. 35°. See Alcohols (Solid).
- 220° Phenylethyl Alcohol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.023 (13°). Sol. in about 45 vols of cold water; soln. has odour of rose oil. On oxidation with K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> + dil. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields phenylacetic acid M.P. 76°. On boiling with 48 % HBr yields bromide B.P. 217°d. Acetate B.P. 232°. Carbanilate M.P. 79°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 119°. Acid phthalate M.P. 188°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P. 84°.
- 222° *d*-Citronellol  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}$   
D. 0.857 (17°). Pleasant odour. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +4^\circ$ . Unsaturated. On oxidation first with alkaline KMnO<sub>4</sub> and then with K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> + dil. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields  $\beta$ -methyladipic acid M.P. 89°. Acetate B.P. 120°/15 mm.



- 229°** <sup>m.p.</sup> Geraniol  $C_{15}H_{24}O$   
 D. 0.881 (16°). Pleasant odour. Optically inactive.  
 Unsaturated; forms a tetrabromide M.P. 70°. Acetate B.P. 128°/16 mm. Acid phthalate M.P. 47°. Diphenylcarbamate M.P. 82°.
- 235°** Phenylpropyl Alcohol  $C_6H_5\cdot CH_2\cdot CH_2\cdot CH_2OH$   
 D. 1.008 (18°). Slightly sol. in water. On boiling with  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  + dil.  $H_2SO_4$  yields hydrocinnamic acid M.P. 48°; with alkaline  $KMnO_4$  yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Acetate B.P. 244°. Carbanilate M.P. 47°.
- 250°** Cinnamyl Alcohol M.P. 33°. See Alcohols (Solid).
- 290°** Glycerol  $CH_2OH\cdot CH(OH)\cdot CH_2OH$   
 M.P. 20°. D. 1.260 (20°). Miscible with water. On heating with  $KHSO_4$  yields acrolein B.P. 52° (very irritating odour; reduces ammon.  $AgNO_3$ ). On heating 2 drops with 2 drops of phenol and 2 drops of conc.  $H_2SO_4$  to 120°, diluting, and adding  $NH_4OH$ , red colour is formed. Triacetate B.P. 258°. Tribenzoate M.P. 76°. Tricarbanilate M.P. 160–180°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 191°.

## SOLID

- 20°** <sup>m.p.</sup> *cyclo*Hexanol B.P. 160°. See Alcohols (Liquid).
- 25°** *tert*-Butyl Alcohol  $(CH_3)_3C\cdot OH$   
 B.P. 83°. D. 0.780 (26°). Miscible with water. With 4 vols of cold conc.  $HCl$  yields chloride B.P. 52°. Bromide B.P. 72°. Acetate B.P. 96°. Carbanilate M.P. 136°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 100°. On heating with 45 %  $H_2SO_4$  yields *isobutylene* B.P. –6° (dibromide B.P. 149°).
- 33°** Cinnamyl Alcohol  $C_6H_5\cdot CH\cdot CH\cdot CH_2OH$   
 B.P. 254°. Unsaturated; dibromide M.P. 74°. Oxidised by acid  $KMnO_4$  to benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and benzoic acid M.P. 121°, by chromic acid to cinnamic acid M.P. 133°. Carbanilate M.P. 90°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 114°. Diphenylcarbamate M.P. 97°.
- 35°** Pinacol  $(CH_3)_2C(OH)\cdot C(OH)(CH_3)_2$   
 B.P. 172°. Sparingly soluble in cold water, readily in hot. Hot aqueous soln on cooling deposits hydrate M.P. 46°. On warming with iodine and dil.  $NaOH$  yields iodoform M.P. 119°. Oxidised by chromic acid to acetone B.P. 56°. With fuming  $HBr$  yields

## ALCOHOLS

119

- M.P. tetramethylethylene dibromide M.P. 192°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields tetramethylethylene dichloride M.P. 160°. On boiling with dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields pinacolone B.P. 106°, with some di-*isopropenyl* B.P. 70°.
- 35° Terpineol  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}$   
B.P. 172°. Optically active, *d* or *l*. Unsaturated; dibromide is an unstable oil. With HCl gas yields dipentene dihydrochloride M.P. 50°. Acetate B.P. 195°. On heating with  $\text{KHSO}_4$  yields dipentene B.P. 181°.
- 42° *l*-Menthol  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}$   
B.P. 212°. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = -59.6^\circ$  in alcohol. Odour of peppermint. On boiling with  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields menthone B.P. 207°. Acetate B.P. 227°. Benzoate M.P. 54°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 119°. Acid phthalate M.P. 110°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate is an oil. On heating with oxalic acid to 130° yields menthene B.P. 167°.
- 46° Pinacol Hydrate. See Pinacol M.P. 35°.
- 49° Cetyl Alcohol  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
B.P. 189°/15 mm. On fusion with KOH or on oxidation by  $\text{CrO}_3$  in acetic acid yields palmitic acid M.P. 62°. Acetate M.P. 22°, B.P. 200°/15 mm. Benzoate M.P. 30°. Carbanilate M.P. 73°.
- 116° Terpin Hydrate  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{18}\text{O}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
Sol. in 250 parts of cold water, in 100 parts of cold ether, in 10 parts of cold alcohol. On heating above M.P. loses water forming *cis*-terpin M.P. 104°. Gives yellow to light red colour with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ; in presence of  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  colour is blood-red to brown. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields dipentene dihydrochloride M.P. 50°. Diacetate B.P. 147°/13 mm.
- 137° Benzoin. See Ketones (Solid).
- 162° Triphenylcarbinol  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_3\text{C}\cdot\text{OH}$   
B.P. 380°. Not attacked by cold  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln nor by dil. mineral acids; with conc. HCl forms a yellow soln from which triphenylchloromethane M.P. 108° separates. Forms intense yellow soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On successive nitration, reduction, and gentle oxidation by  $\text{PbO}_2$  yields pararosaniline (cf. Triphenylmethane M.P. 92°). Acetate M.P. 99°.
- 166° *d*-Mannitol  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_4\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
Sol. in 7 parts of cold water, almost insol. in alcohol. Optical activity barely perceptible in aqueous soln;

M.P.

addition of NaOH causes rotation to left, while borax causes strong rotation to right. Gives a ppte. with ammon.  $\text{CuSO}_4$  soln. On distillation with conc. HI yields mixture of *sec*-hexyl iodides B.P.  $167^\circ$ . On heating with 7 parts of  $\text{PCl}_5$  to  $145^\circ$  yields hexachlorohexane M.P.  $137^\circ$ . Hexa-acetate M.P.  $119^\circ$ . Hexabenzoate M.P.  $124^\circ$ . Hexacarbanilate M.P.  $303^\circ$ .

- 203° *d*-Borneol  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{17}\text{OH}$   
B.P.  $203^\circ$ . Odour like camphor. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +37^\circ$  in alcohol. On boiling with  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields camphor M.P.  $175^\circ$ . On stirring with 45 %  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at  $60\text{--}100^\circ$  yields camphene M.P.  $48^\circ$ , B.P.  $157^\circ$ . Acetate M.P.  $29^\circ$ , B.P.  $225^\circ$ . Benzoate M.P.  $25^\circ$ . Carbanilate M.P.  $138^\circ$ .  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P.  $127^\circ$ . Acid phthalate M.P.  $164^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl phthalate M.P.  $100^\circ$ .

- 225° Inositol  $\text{CHOH-CHOH-CHOH}$   
|  
 $\text{CHOH-CHOH-CHOH}$   
Optically inactive. Sol. in 10 parts of water at  $12^\circ$ , in 6 parts at  $23^\circ$ . Sparingly sol. in alcohol. Sweet taste. Does not reduce Fehling's soln. On oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields only  $\text{CO}_2$ , by  $\text{CrO}_3$  in cold yields  $\text{CO}_2$  and formic acid, by boiling  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields oxalic acid. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields hexa-acetate M.P.  $216^\circ$ . Hexabenzoate M.P.  $258^\circ$ .

- 253° Pentaerythritol  $\text{C}(\text{CH}_2\text{OH})_4$   
Sol. in 18 parts of cold water. Tetra-acetate M.P.  $84^\circ$ . Tetrabenzoate M.P.  $99^\circ$ . Tetranitrate (high explosive) M.P.  $139^\circ$ .

## PHENOLS

## LIQUID

- B.P.  
196° Salicylaldehyde. See Aldehydes and Acetals.  
202° *m*-Cresol.  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OH}$  (1:3)  
M.P.  $3^\circ$ . D. 1.050 ( $0^\circ$ ). Blue-violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  +  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields trinitro-cresol M.P.  $105^\circ$ . With bromine yields tribromocresol M.P.  $84^\circ$ . Yields *m*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P.  $200^\circ$  on fusion with  $\text{KOH}$  +  $\text{PbO}_2$ . Benzoate M.P.  $54^\circ$ . 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P.  $160^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P.  $51^\circ$ . Benzenesulphonate M.P.  $45^\circ$ . *p*-Toluenesulphonate M.P.  $51^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $88^\circ$ .  
211° 1:3:4-Xylenol M.P.  $26^\circ$ . See Phenols (Solid).

# PHENOLS

121

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
224° Methyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 234° Ethyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 237° Carvacrol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{CH}_3)\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:4:3)  
M.P. 0°. D. 0.976 (20°). Transient green colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alc. soln. only (ppt in aqueous soln). On gradual addition of (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields monobromo deriv. M.P. 46°. Oxidised by chromic acid to thymoquinone M.P. 45°. Acetate B.P. 246°. Benzoate B.P. above 260°d. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 76°. Carbanilate M.P. 135°. Nitroso deriv. M.P. 153°.
- 237° *iso*Propyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 239° *n*-Propyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 243° Resorcinol Monomethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:3)  
D. 1.070 (4°). Faint violet colour in alc. with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields resorcinol M.P. 118°. With bromine in acetic acid yields tribromo deriv. M.P. 104°. Acetate B.P. 255°.
- 247° Eugenol  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OCH}_3)\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:3:4)  
D. 1.063 (18°). Unsaturated. Odour of cloves. Blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alc. Oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields vanillin M.P. 80° and vanillic acid M.P. 207°. On fusion with  $\text{KOH}$  yields protocatechuic acid M.P. 194°. With (3 mols.) bromine in ether yields tetrabromo deriv. M.P. 118°. Acetate M.P. 30°, B.P. 270°. Benzoate M.P. 69°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 53°.
- 267° *iso*Eugenol  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OCH}_3)\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:3:4)  
D. 1.080 (16°). Unsaturated. Green colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alc. Acetate M.P. 79°. Benzoate M.P. 103°.
- 268° *n*-Butyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 277° *iso*Amyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 283° Resorcinol Monoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{COO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:3)  
Extremely viscous. In hydrolysis with  $\text{NaOH}$  yields resorcinol M.P. 118°. With acetic anhydride yields diacetate B.P. 278°.
- 320° Benzyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.

## SOLID

- <sup>m.p.</sup>  
26° 1:3:4-Xylenol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{OH}$  (1:3:4)  
B.P. 211°. Transient green-blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alc., blue-violet in aqueous soln (also transient). With excess of bromine yields tribromo deriv. M.P. 179°. With  $\text{HNO}_3$  in acetic acid yields 5-nitro deriv. M.P. 72°. Benzoate M.P. 38°. Carbanilate M.P. 102°.
- 28° Guaiacol  $\text{CH}_3\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OH}$  (1:2)  
B.P. 205°. Green-blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alcohol. On boiling with 48 %  $\text{HBr}$  yields catechol M.P. 104°. Heated with zinc dust yields anisole B.P. 154°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *o*-chloroanisole B.P. 195°. Acetate B.P. 240°. Benzoate M.P. 57°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl Ether M.P. 63°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 51°. *p*-Toluenesulphonate M.P. 85°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 138°. Carbanilate M.P. 136°.
- 31° *o*-Cresol  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OH}$  (1:2)  
B.P. 190°. Violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. With bromine water yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 56°. Benzoate B.P. 307°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl Ether M.P. 89°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 39°. *p*-Toluenesulphonate M.P. 53°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 133°. Carbanilate M.P. 145°. Picrate M.P. 88°.
- 35° *p*-Cresol  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OH}$  (1:4)  
B.P. 201°. Blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. With excess bromine water yields tetrabromo deriv. M.P. 108°d. Acetate B.P. 214°. Benzoate M.P. 71°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl Ether M.P. 88°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 43°. *p*-Toluenesulphonate M.P. 69°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 180°. Carbanilate M.P. 114°. Forms no picrate.
- 42° Phenol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$   
B.P. 181°. Violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. Sol. in conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . On nitration with hot fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields picric acid M.P. 122°. With bromine water yields tribromophenol M.P. 93° after treatment of ppt with  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln. Warmed with phthalic anhydride and a drop of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields phenolphthalein (red colour with alkali). Acetate B.P. 196°. Benzoate M.P. 68°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 145°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl Ether M.P. 91°. Carbanilate M.P. 126°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 35°. *p*-Toluenesulphonate M.P. 95°. Picrate M.P. 83°.

- <sup>m.p.</sup>  
42° Phenyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 50° Thymol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CH}_3)\text{OH}$  (1:4:2)  
B.P. 230°. Characteristic odour. Sparingly sol. in hot water. Volatile with steam and extractable with ether from alkaline soln. Transient green colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alcohol. Trinitro deriv. M.P. 109°. Nitroso deriv. M.P. 164°. Boiled with  $\text{MnO}_2$  and dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields thymoquinone M.P. 45°. With (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields bromothymol M.P. 55°. Acetate B.P. 244°. Benzoate M.P. 32°. 3:5-Dinitrobenzoate M.P. 102°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 55°. Carbanilate M.P. 107°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl Ether M.P. 85°.
- 53° Hydroquinone Monomethyl Ether  
 $\text{CH}_3\text{O}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:4)  
B.P. 243°. Sol. in benzene. Not volatile with steam. Yields no quinhydrone with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Reduces ammoniacal  $\text{AgNO}_3$  on warming. On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields hydroquinone M.P. 169°.
- 58° Orcinol (hydrated)  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:3:5)  
Loses water on heating to 100°, giving anhydrous orcinol M.P. 107°. Sol. in water. Blue-violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. Soln. in  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  turns red on standing in air. Reduces ammoniacal  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . Tribromo deriv. M.P. 98°. Diacetate M.P. 25°. Dibenzoate M.P. 88°.
- 68° Mesityl  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:3:5:2)  
B.P. 219°. No colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Bromine in glacial acetic acid in presence of iodine yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 158°.
- 70° Methyl *m*-Hydroxybenzoate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 71° Pseudocumenol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:2:4:5)  
B.P. 230°. No colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields mononitro deriv. M.P. 48°, which forms a nitrate M.P. 81° with  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Bromine in glacial acetic acid yields monobromo deriv. M.P. 35°. Benzoate M.P. 63°.
- 72° Ethyl *m*-Hydroxybenzoate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 74° 1:4:2-Xylenol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\cdot\text{OH}$  (1:4:2)  
B.P. 212°. No colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . With bromine in acetic acid yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 79°. Acetate B.P. 237°. Benzoate M.P. 61°. Carbanilate M.P. 160°.

- 80°<sup>M.P.</sup> Vanillin. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 94°  $\alpha$ -Naphthol  $C_{10}H_7OH$  (1)  
 B.P. 278°. No colour with  $FeCl_3$  in water, but gives white ppt. Green colour with titanous acid in conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . Warmed in dil. NaOH with pure  $CCl_4$  + Cu powder gives blue colour (distinction from  $\beta$ -naphthol). With bromine in acetic acid yields 2:4-dibromo deriv. M.P. 105°. Gives violet ppt with NaOBr soln. On adding dil.  $HNO_3$  to soln in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  and warming yields 2:4-dinitro deriv. M.P. 138°. Acetate M.P. 46°. Benzoate M.P. 56°. Carbanilate M.P. 178°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 140°. Picrate M.P. 189°.
- 95°  $\beta$ -Naphthyl Salicylate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 104° Catechol  $C_6H_4(OH)_2$  (1:2)  
 B.P. 245°. Readily sol. in water and in hot toluene. Green colour with  $FeCl_3$ . Easily oxidised; reduces Fehling's soln. Soln. in NaOH turns brown on standing in air. With bromine in  $CCl_4$  yields tetrabromo deriv. M.P. 192°. Diacetate M.P. 63°. Dibenzoate M.P. 84°. Carbanilate M.P. 165°.
- 107° Orcinol (anhydrous) B.P. 289°. See Orcinol (hydrated) M.P. 58°.
- 115° *p*-Hydroxybenzaldehyde. See Aldehydes and Acetals.
- 116° Ethyl *p*-Hydroxybenzoate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 118° Resorcinol  $C_6H_4(OH)_2$  (1:3)  
 B.P. 276°. Sol. in water. Blue-violet colour with  $FeCl_3$ . On nitration yields trinitro deriv. M.P. 175°. On fusion with phthalic acid and a drop of  $H_2SO_4$  yields fluorescein (orange soln. in NaOH with green fluorescence). Warmed with NaOH soln and  $CHCl_3$  gives red soln. with green fluorescence. Diacetate B.P. 278°. Dibenzoate M.P. 117°. Dibenzenesulphonate M.P. 69°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonate M.P. 80°. Dicarbanilate M.P. 164°.
- 122°  $\beta$ -Naphthol  $C_{10}H_7OH$  (2)  
 B.P. 285°. Insol. in water. No colour with  $FeCl_3$  in water, but white opalescence. Soln. in conc. KOH gives blue colour when warmed to 50° with  $CHCl_3$  (no colour with  $CCl_4$ ). Gives red colour with titanous acid in conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . With (1 mol.) bromine yields 1-bromo-2-naphthol M.P. 84°. Gives yellow colour with NaOBr soln. Acetate M.P. 70°. Benzoate M.P.

# PHENOLS

125

- M.P.** 107°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 106°. *p*-Toluenesulphonate M.P. 125°. Carbanilate M.P. 155°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 106°. Picrate M.P. 156°.
- 124° Toluhydroquinone  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OH})_2$  (2:1:4)  
Sol. in water. Resembles Hydroquinone M.P. 169° in properties. Yields toluquinone M.P. 68° on oxidation. Diacetate M.P. 52°.
- 131° Methyl *p*-Hydroxybenzoate. See Esters of Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 133° Pyrogallol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})_3$  (1:2:3)  
B.P. 293°. Sol. in water. Dull yellow colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Very easily oxidised. Soln in  $\text{NaOH}$  turns brown in air. Blue ppt with  $\text{FeSO}_4$  soln. Triacetate M.P. 161°. Tribenzoate M.P. 89°. Tribenzenesulphonate M.P. 141°. Tricarbanilate M.P. 173°.
- 169° Hydroquinone  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OH})_2$  (1:4)  
Sol. in water, insol. in benzene. Transient blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. Yields benzoquinone M.P. 116° on warming with excess of conc.  $\text{FeCl}_3$  soln; in cold yields quinhydrone M.P. 171°. Ammonia colours aqueous soln brown. Diacetate M.P. 123°. Dibenzoate M.P. 199°. Dibenzenesulphonate M.P. 120°. Dicarbanilate M.P. 206°.
- 218° Phloroglucinol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})_3$  (1:3:5) +  $2\text{H}_2\text{O}$   
Loses water at 100°. Sol. in water. Transient violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On nitration yields trinitro deriv. M.P. 165°. With bromine water yields tribromo deriv. M.P. 151°. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields trioximino-cyclohexane d. (expl.) 155°. Triacetate M.P. 105°. Tribenzoate M.P. 173°. Tribenzenesulphonate M.P. 116°. Tricarbanilate M.P. 123°.
- 250° Phenolphthalein  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-C}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OH})_2$   
 $\begin{array}{c} | \\ \text{CO-O} \end{array}$   
Insol. in water, sol. in alc. Sol. in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  forming red soln.; colour discharged on adding large excess of conc.  $\text{NaOH}$  Ppte. from alk. soln. by acid is amorphous, v. sol. in ether, and melts in boiling water. On warming in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  with  $\text{Zn}$  dust colour is discharged; on acidification, phenolphthalin M.P. 225° is pptd. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 143°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 169°.
- 289° Alizarin. See Quinones.



## ALDEHYDES AND ACETALS

## LIQUID

- B.P.**  
**21°** Acetaldehyde  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO}$   
 D. 0.806 (0°). Miscible with water. Characteristic odour. Extremely dil. soln. in water gives light yellow ppte with Nessler's soln; stronger soln gives reddish ppte. which rapidly becomes grey. With dry  $\text{NH}_3$  in dry ether yields acetaldehyde-ammonia M.P. 93°. On warming with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  gives powerful odour of aldehyde-resin. Gives yellow colour with dil. soln of benzidine  $\text{HCl}$ . Red colour with sodium nitroprusside (blue in presence of piperidine or diethylamine). On warming with a little conc.  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\beta$ -naphthol in acetic acid soln. yields ethylidene di- $\beta$ -naphthyl ether M.P. 173°. Semicarbazone M.P. 162°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 128°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 162°.
- 42°** Methylal  $\text{CH}_2(\text{OCH}_3)_2$   
 D. 0.872 (15°). Miscible with water. On boiling with dil.  $\text{HCl}$  yields formaldehyde and methyl alc. B.P. 65°.
- 49°** Propionaldehyde  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{CHO}$   
 D. 0.806 (20°). Sol. in 5 vols of cold water. Odour like acetaldehyde. Phenylhydrazone B.P. 205°/180 mm. (on warming with  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  gives intense fecal odour of skatole). Semicarbazone M.P. 89°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 123°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 155°.
- 52°** Acrolein  $\text{CH}_2\text{CHCHO}$   
 D. 0.841 (20°). Sol. in 2-3 vols of cold water. Odour very irritating. Unsaturated. Oxidised by heavy metal oxides or ammoniacal  $\text{AgNO}_3$  to acrylic acid B.P. 140°. With bromine and subsequent oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromopropionic acid M.P. 64°. With phenylhydrazine in ether yields phenylpyrazoline M.P. 51°.
- 63°** *iso*Butyraldehyde  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCHO}$   
 D. 0.794 (20°). Sol. in 9 vols of cold water. Polymerises in cold with trace of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to para-*isobutyraldehyde* M.P. 59°. Semicarbazone M.P. 125°. Oxime B.P. 139°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 131°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 182°.
- 64°** Dimethylacetal  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OCH}_3)_2$   
 D. 0.879 (0°). Slightly sol. in water. On boiling with

## ALDEHYDES AND ACETALS

127

- B.P.** dil. HCl yields acetaldehyde B.P. 21° and methyl alc. B.P. 65°.
- 74°** *n*-Butyraldehyde  $C_4H_9 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CHO$   
D. 0.817 (20°). Sol. in 22 vols. of cold water. Oxime B.P. 152°. Semicarbazone M.P. 126°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 91°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 122°.
- 88°** Ethylal  $CH_3(OC_2H_5)_2$   
D. 0.840 (0°). Slightly sol. in water. On boiling with dil. HCl yields formaldehyde (*q.v.*) and ethyl alc. B.P. 78°.
- 97-98°** Formaldehyde  $H \cdot CHO$  (25-30% in water).  
Pungent and characteristic odour. With  $NH_4OH$  yields hexamethylenetetramine (*q.v.*) with evolution of heat. Gives no colour with nitroprusside. In very dil. soln gives with Nessler's soln a reddish-brown ppte which becomes yellowish-grey on standing. On warming with a little conc. HCl and  $\beta$ -naphthol in alcohol yields methylene di- $\beta$ -naphthyl ether M.P. 190°. Gives a gelatinous ppte. with semicarbazide hydrochloride. Benzylphenylhydrazone M.P. 41°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 181°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 155°.
- 92°** *iso*Valeraldehyde  $(CH_3)_2CH \cdot CH_2 \cdot CHO$   
D. 0.803 (17°). Oxime B.P. 161°. Semicarbazone M.P. 107°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 109°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 123°. Aqueous soln with  $H_2S$  gives thio deriv. M.P. 69°.
- 104°** Acetal  $CH_3 \cdot CH(OC_2H_5)_2$   
D. 0.831 (20°). Slightly sol. in water. On boiling with dil. HCl yields acetaldehyde B.P. 21° and ethyl alc. B.P. 78°.
- 104°** Crotonaldehyde  $CH_3 \cdot CH : CH \cdot CHO$   
D. 0.860 (14°). Fairly sol. in water. Very irritating odour. Unsaturated. Dibromide d. on heating in vac. With HCl in cold yields  $\beta$ -chlorobutyraldehyde M.P. 96°. Oxidised slowly by air, rapidly by  $Ag_2O$ , yielding crotonic acid M.P. 72°. Forms sol. product with  $NaHSO_4$ , from which it is not regenerated by  $Na_2CO_3$ . Oxime M.P. 119°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 56°. Semicarbazone M.P. 144°.
- 124°** Paraldehyde  $CH(CH_3)_2 \cdot O \cdot CH \cdot CH_3$   
 $\quad \quad \quad |$   
 $\quad \quad \quad O \cdot CH(CH_3)_2 \cdot O$   
D. 0.998 (15°). Slightly sol. in water. On gently

B.P.

warming with a trace of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields acetaldehyde B.P.  $21^\circ$ . On warming with aniline in conc.  $\text{HCl}$  yields quinaldine B.P.  $246^\circ$ .

- 154° Heptaldehyde  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_5\text{CHO}$   
 D. 0.825 ( $20^\circ$ ). On oxidation with chromic acid or dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields heptylic acid B.P.  $223^\circ$ . Oxime M.P.  $57^\circ$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $106^\circ$ ; 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $106^\circ$ .

- 161° Furfural  $\text{CH-O-C-CHO}$   
 $\begin{array}{c} \parallel \quad \parallel \\ \text{CH}-\text{CH} \end{array}$

D. 1.159 ( $20^\circ$ ). Colourless liquid, turns brown in air. A paper moistened with aniline acetate turns red in its vapour. On oxidation with  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields furoic (pyromucic) acid M.P.  $133^\circ$ . On warming with alc.  $\text{KOH}$  yields furoic acid and furyl alc. B.P.  $169^\circ$ . On warming with acetone and dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields furfural acetone M.P.  $39^\circ$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $97^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $127^\circ$ . 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $202^\circ$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $202^\circ$ .

- 179° Benzaldehyde  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHO}$   
 D. 1.050 ( $15^\circ$ ). Sparingly sol. in water. Odour of almond oil. Oxidised by alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$ . On warming with conc.  $\text{KOH}$  yields benzoic acid and benzyl alcohol B.P.  $205^\circ$ . On warming with aniline yields benzalaniline M.P.  $54^\circ$ . With *p*-aminophenol in dil. acetic acid yields benzal-*p*-aminophenol M.P.  $183^\circ$ . Dibenzalacetone M.P.  $111^\circ$  (see Acetone B.P.  $56^\circ$ ). Oxime M.P.  $35^\circ$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $158^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $192^\circ$ . 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $235^\circ$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $214^\circ$ .

- 196° Salicylaldehyde  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CHO}$  (1:2)  
 D. 1.173 ( $13.5^\circ$ ). Sparingly sol. in water. Violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Oxidised by alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to salicylic acid M.P.  $155^\circ$ . Oxime M.P.  $57^\circ$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $142^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $223^\circ$ . 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $248^\circ$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $231^\circ$ . Anil M.P.  $50^\circ$ . Triacetyl deriv. M.P.  $100^\circ$ . Benzoyl deriv. B.P. above  $360^\circ$ .

- 77°/16 mm. Acetaldol  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2\text{CHO}$   
 D. 1.109 ( $16^\circ$ ). Slowly polymerises to paral dol M.P.  $90^\circ$ . On distilling with solid  $\text{AlPO}_4$  or trace of iodine yields crotonaldehyde B.P.  $104^\circ$ . On warming with

## ALDEHYDES AND ACETALS

129

- B.P.  
 aniline in conc. HCl yields quinaldine B.P. 246°. Semicarbazone M.P. 194°.
- 203° Citronellal  $C_{10}H_{18}O$   
 D. 0.855 (17°). Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +13^\circ$ . Unsaturated. Takes up (1 mol.) bromine; product yields cymene B.P. 175° on heating. Oxime B.P. 135°/14 mm. Semicarbazone M.P. 82°.
- 220°d. Cinnamaldehyde  $C_9H_8 \cdot CH:CH \cdot CHO$   
 B.P. 128°/20 mm. D. 1.050 (24°). Insol. in water. Unsaturated. Odour of cinnamon. Warmed with conc. KOH yields cinnamic acid M.P. 133° and cinnamyl alcohol B.P. 254°. Oxidised by acid  $KMnO_4$  to benzaldehyde B.P. 179°, by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  to benzoic acid M.P. 121°. On warming with aniline yields cinnamalaniline M.P. 109°. Oxime M.P. 138°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 168°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazones M.P. 195°. Semicarbazone M.P. 215°. With  $NH_3$  in alc. yields hydrocinnamide M.P. 106°.
- 228° Citral  $C_{10}H_{18}O$   
 D. 0.880 (15°). Optically inactive. Odour of lemon. Forms sparingly sol. compd. with  $NaHSO_3$  (decomp. on warming with water). Oxime B.P. 150°/15 mm. With semicarbazide HCl in acetic acid without sodium acetate yields a semicarbazone M.P. 164°.
- 248° Anisaldehyde  $CH_3O \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot CHO$  (1:4)  
 D. 1.123 (18°). Insol. in water. On warming with alcoholic KOH yields anisic acid M.P. 184° and anisyl alcohol M.P. 45°. Oxime M.P. 92°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 120°. Semicarbazone M.P. 203°.

## SOLID

- M.P.  
 37° Piperonal  $(CH_3O)_2C_6H_4 \cdot CHO$  (1:2:4)  
 B.P. 263°. Sparingly sol. in water. Odour of heliotrope. On oxidation yields piperonylic acid M.P. 228°. Oxime M.P. 110°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 100°. Semicarbazone M.P. 230°. On warming with aniline yields piperonalaniline M.P. 65°.
- 80° Vanillin  $CH_3O \cdot C_6H_4(OH) \cdot CHO$  (2:1:4)  
 B.P. 285°. Slightly sol. in water. Odour of vanilla. Blue colour with  $FeCl_3$ . On oxidation by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  yields vanillic acid M.P. 207°. On boiling with very dil. HCl and a few drops of  $FeCl_3$  soln yields dehydrovanillin M.P. 304°d. With bromine water yields bromo deriv. M.P. 160°. Oxime M.P. 117°.
- O.A.

K

B.P.

Phenylhydrazone M.P. 105°. Semicarbazone M.P. 229°. Triacetyl deriv. M.P. 88°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 75°. Addition product with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 116°.

- 115° *p*-Hydroxybenzaldehyde  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-CHO}$  (1:4)  
 Sparingly sol. in water. Forms a bisulphite compd sol. in water. Faint violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Yields *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 215° with difficulty on oxidation, but readily on fusion with KOH. On warming with aniline yields *p*-hydroxybenzalaniline M.P. 190°. Oxime M.P. 72° (anhydrous M.P. 112°). Phenylhydrazone M.P. 177°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 157°. Semicarbazone M.P. 224°. Triacetyl deriv. M.P. 93°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 72°.
- 170° Polyoxymethylene  $(\text{CH}_2\text{O})_n$   
 Slightly sol. in water. Yields formaldehyde (*q.v.*) on heating.

## KETONES

## LIQUID

B.P.

- 56° Acetone  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-CH}_3$   
 D. 0.819 (0°). Miscible with water. With iodine and NaOH in the cold yields iodoform M.P. 119°. On boiling with benzaldehyde and conc.  $\text{Ba(OH)}_2$  soln. in dil. alc. yields dibenzalacetone M.P. 111°. Dil. soln. in water gives red colour with alkaline nitroprusside, changed in tint on adding acetic acid. Forms a bisulphite compd. with evolution of heat. Oxime M.P. 59°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 42°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 148°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 128°. Semicarbazone M.P. 187°.
- 80° Methyl Ethyl Ketone  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-C}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 0.830 (0°). Miscible with water. Oxime B.P. 152°. Phenylhydrazone B.P. 190°/100 mm. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 128°. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 115°. Semicarbazone M.P. 135°.
- 102° Diethyl Ketone  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{-CO-C}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 0.834 (0°). Sol. in 15 vols. of cold water. Forms a bisulphite compd. only with difficulty. Oxime B.P. 165°. Phenylhydrazone B.P. 162°/24 mm. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 139°. Semicarbazone M.P. 139°.
- 106° Pinacolone  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-C(CH}_3)_2$   
 D. 0.826 (0°). Sol. in 32 vols. of cold water. Odour

- peppermint-like. Oxidised by chromic acid to trimethylacetic acid M.P.  $35^{\circ}$ , B.P.  $163^{\circ}$ . Forms no bisulphite compd. Oxime M.P.  $74^{\circ}$ . Phenylhydrazone B.P.  $165^{\circ}/32$  mm. Semicarbazone M.P.  $157^{\circ}$ .
- 130° Mesityl Oxide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}:\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
 D.  $0.858$  ( $20^{\circ}$ ). Sol. in 30 vols. of cold water. Characteristic odour (like peppermint). Unsaturated. Decolorises bromine water yielding an unstable oil. On boiling with dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields acetone B.P.  $56^{\circ}$ . Forms no bisulphite compd. Oxime M.P.  $49^{\circ}$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $156^{\circ}$ . With phenylhydrazine yields phenyltrimethylpyrazoline B.P.  $152^{\circ}/16$  mm. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $133^{\circ}$ .
- 139° Acetylacetone  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$   
 D.  $0.941$  ( $4^{\circ}$ ). Sol. in 8 vols. of cold water. Exhibits a distinct acid reaction. Gives orange-red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. Gives light blue ppt of Cu salt with Cu acetate soln. Yields acetic acid and acetone on boiling with alkali. Forms ammonium salt M.P.  $65^{\circ}$  on passing  $\text{NH}_3$  into ethereal soln. Nickel salt M.P.  $228^{\circ}$ . On adding gradually to an excess of hydroxylamine base in water yields a dioxime M.P.  $149^{\circ}$ ; reverse order of addition leads to dimethylisoxazole B.P.  $141^{\circ}$ . With phenylhydrazine yields phenyldimethylpyrazole B.P.  $273^{\circ}$ ; with *p*-nitrophenylhydrazine HCl in water yields corresponding deriv. M.P.  $100^{\circ}$ . With semicarbazide yields dimethylpyrazole carboxylic amide M.P.  $107^{\circ}$ . With aniline in cold yields anil M.P.  $52^{\circ}$ .
- 155° cycloHexanone  $\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CO}$   
 $\begin{array}{c} | \qquad \qquad | \\ \text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$   
 D.  $0.947$  ( $20^{\circ}$ ). Sol. in 27 vols. of cold water. Oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields adipic acid M.P.  $149^{\circ}$ . Oxime M.P.  $88^{\circ}$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $74\text{--}77^{\circ}$ d. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $146^{\circ}$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $166^{\circ}$ .
- 164° Diacetone Alcohol  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$   
 D.  $0.931$  ( $25^{\circ}$ ). Miscible with water, alc., and ether. On distilling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields acetone B.P.  $56^{\circ}$ ; on distilling with solid  $\text{AlPO}_4$  or trace of iodine yields mesityl oxide B.P.  $130^{\circ}$ . Oxime M.P.  $57^{\circ}$ .
- 202° Acetophenone  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$   
 M.P.  $20^{\circ}$ . D.  $1.023$  ( $25^{\circ}$ ). Sparingly sol. in water. On oxidation with alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields benzoic acid

M.P.

M.P. 121°. On reduction by Na amalgam yields methylphenyl carbinol B.P. 203°. Oxime M.P. 59°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 105°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 184°. Semicarbazone M.P. 162°.

- 207° *l*-Menthone  $C_{10}H_{18}O$   
 D. 0.896 (20°). Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = -28^\circ$ . Insol. in water. Odour of peppermint. On reduction by Na amalgam yields *l*-menthol M.P. 42°. Oxime M.P. 59°. Semicarbazone M.P. 184°.
- 224° *d*-Carvone  $C_{10}H_{16}O$   
 D. 0.960 (20°). Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +62^\circ$ . Odour of caraway. On heating with 2% of  $POCl_3$  yields carvacrol B.P. 237° (violent reaction). With  $Na_2SO_3$  soln yields very sol. bisulphite compd and NaOH. Oxime M.P. 72°. Semicarbazone M.P. 162°.

## SOLID

- M.P.  
 20° Acetophenone B.P. 202°. See Ketones (Liquid).
- 28° Phorone  $(CH_3)_2C:CH-CO-CH:C(CH_3)_2$   
 B.P. 197°. Light yellow. Unsaturated. With bromine in  $CCl_4$  yields tetrabromide M.P. 88°. On boiling with very dil.  $H_2SO_4$  yields acetone B.P. 56°. Semicarbazone M.P. 186°.
- 41° Benzalacetone  $C_6H_5:CH:CH-CO-CH_3$   
 B.P. 262°. Light yellow. Insol. in water. Unsaturated. Oxidised by acid  $KMnO_4$  to benzaldehyde, B.P. 179°. Forms a dibromide M.P. 124°. Oxime M.P. 115°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 156°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 166°.
- 48° Benzophenone  $C_6H_5-CO-C_6H_5$   
 B.P. 305°. Insol. in water. Forms yellow soln in conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . On fusion with Na gives deep blue colour. On reduction with Zn dust + NaOH in alc. yields benzhydrol M.P. 68°. On fusion with KOH yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and benzene B.P. 80°. Oxime M.P. 141°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 137°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 154°. 2,4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 229°. Semicarbazone M.P. 164°.
- 95° Benzil  $C_6H_5-CO-CO-C_6H_5$   
 B.P. 347°. Pale yellow. Insol. in water. Boiled with alcoholic KOH yields benzilic acid M.P. 150°. Oxidised by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  to benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Di-phenylhydrazone M.P. 225°. Di-*p*-nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 290°.  $\alpha$ -Dioxime M.P. 237°.

## 133

130° Benzoin  $C_6H_5 \cdot CO \cdot CH(OH) \cdot C_6H_5$   
B.P. 343°. Insol. in water. Oxidised by Fehling's soln. (with alc.) to benzil M.P. 95°; by acid  $KMnO_4$  to benzoic acid M.P. 121° and benzaldehyde B.P. 179°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 83°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 125°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 140°. Oxime M.P. 151°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 106°.

175° *d*-Camphor  $C_{10}H_{16}O$   
B.P. 209°. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +44^\circ$  in alc. Characteristic odour. Sol. unchanged in conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . On reduction in alc. with Na yields borneol M.P. 203°. Oxidised by hot conc.  $HNO_3$  to camphoric acid M.P. 187°. With  $Br_2$  in  $CHCl_3$  forms an unstable crystalline addition-product which on warming yields bromocamphor M.P. 76°. With Na + isoamyl nitrite in dry ether yields isonitrosocamphor M.P. 153°, which on boiling with  $NH_4OH \cdot HCl$  + Na acetate in dil. alc. yields camphorquinone dioxime M.P. 201°d. and on treatment in acetic acid with  $NaNO$ , yields camphorquinone M.P. 198°. Oxime M.P. 118°. Phenylhydrazone B.P. 233°d. Semicarbazone M.P. 237°.

218° Phloroglucinol. See Phenols (Solid).

**SOLID**

45° Thymoquinone  $\text{CH}_3\text{:C:CH-CO}$   
 $\text{CO-CH:C-CH(CH}_3\text{)}_2$   
 B.P. 232°. Yellow. Volatile with steam. Sparingly sol. in water. Reduced by aqueous  $\text{SO}_2$  to hydrothymoquinone M.P. 139°. Forms a compd. with hydroquinone M.P. 137°.

68° Toluquinone  $\text{CH:CH-CO}$   
 $\text{CO-CH:C-CH}_3$   
 Yellow. Sparingly sol. in water. Odour resembles that of benzoquinone. On reduction with  $\text{SO}_2$  yields toluhydroquinone. M.P. 124°. Toluquinhydrone (blue needles, M.P. 52°) is readily sol. in water. With acetic anhydride containing a little conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 2:4:5-triacetoxyltoluene M.P. 114°. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ·HCl in water yields monoxime M.P. 134°.



134

## QUINONES

M.P.

95°

Benzil. See Ketones (Solid).

115°

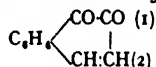
Benzoquinone



Yellow. Sparingly sol. in cold water. Characteristic odour. Soln. in alkali turns brown in air, gives brown amorphous ppt. on boiling with dil. acids. Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . Reduced to quinhydrone M.P. 171° by  $\text{FeSO}_4$  in dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Liberates iodine from KI soln. Yields phenoquinone M.P. 71° on addition of phenol. With small quantity conc.  $\text{HCl}$  gives black solid, converted to chlorohydroquinone M.P. 106° on warming. With acetic anhydride containing a little conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields hydroxyhydroquinone triacetate M.P. 96°. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$  in water yields *p*-nitrosophenol M.P. 144°d. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *p*-dichlorobenzene M.P. 53°.

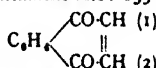
d. 115

-120°

 $\beta$ -Naphthoquinone

Red. Insol. in water. Odourless. Not volatile with steam. Forms green soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Oxidised by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to phthalic acid M.P. 195°. Reduced by boiling with  $\text{SO}_2$  soln to  $\beta$ -hydronaphthoquinone M.P. 60°. On warming with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$  in alc. yields  $\beta$ -nitroso- $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P. 163°d. With acetic anhydride containing a little conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 1:2:4-triacetoxynaphthalene M.P. 135°.

125°

 $\alpha$ -Naphthoquinone

Yellow. Sparingly sol. in water. Odour like quinone. Volatile with steam. Sol. unchanged in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Sol. in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  with red-brown colour. Not reduced by  $\text{SO}_2$  in cold, with  $\text{Zn}$  and  $\text{HCl}$  yields  $\alpha$ -hydronaphthoquinone M.P. 173°. With phenylhydrazine  $\text{HCl}$  in 50 % acetic acid yields benzeneazo- $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P. 206°d. With acetic anhydride containing a little conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 1:2:4-triacetoxynaphthalene M.P. 135°. On heating with aniline yields a product M.P. 190°.

171°

Quinhydrone  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{O}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OH})_2$  (1:4:1':4')

Dark green. Sparingly sol. in water. Readily sol. in alc. and in ether (yellow soln.); almost insol. in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . On boiling with water yields benzoquinone

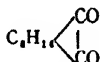
# QUINONES

135

M.P.

M.P. 115° and hydroquinone M.P. 169°. Reduced by Zn and HCl to hydroquinone; oxidised by  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  + dil.  $H_2SO_4$  to benzoquinone. Reduces ammon.  $AgNO_3$ .

198° Camphorquinone



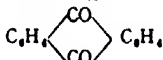
Bright yellow. Volatile with steam. Sparingly sol. in cold water and in benzene, readily sol. in alc. Reduced by Zn and HCl to  $\alpha$ -hydroxycamphor M.P. 203°. Insol. in cold aqueous alkalis; on long boiling with alc. KOH yields camphoric acid M.P. 187°. With phenylhydrazine yields mono-phenylhydrazone M.P. 170°.

202° Phenanthrenequinone



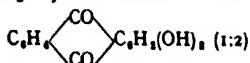
Orange. Sparingly sol. in water. Sol. in  $NaHSO_4$  soln. Oxidised by  $CrO_3$  or by  $KMnO_4$  to diphenic acid M.P. 229°. On heating with zinc dust yields phenanthrene M.P. 100°; with soda-lime yields diphenyl M.P. 70°. Reduced by  $SO_2$  in warm alc. to hydrophenanthrenequinone M.P. 147°. With  $NH_3$  (gas) in warm alc. yields imide M.P. 158°. Di-*p*-nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 245°.

273° Anthraquinone



Pale yellow. Sparingly sol. in cold benzene and ether; almost insol. in alc. Insol. in  $NaHSO_4$  soln. Sol. unchanged in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  and in warm conc.  $HNO_3$ . On boiling for 2 hours with 10 parts conc.  $HNO_3$  yields 1-nitro deriv. M.P. 220°. On heating with zinc dust yields anthracene M.P. 216°. With Na hydrosulphite in boiling alc. yields oxanthranol M.P. 205°d. On warming with Zn dust +  $NH_4OH$  yields dihydroanthranol M.P. 76°. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate +  $ZnCl_2$  yields anthrahydroquinone diacetate M.P. 260°d. On heating with KOH at 250° yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°.

289° Alizarin



Orange. Insol. in water, sol. in alkali giving purple

## SATURATED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

soln.  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$  and  $\text{Ba(OH)}_2$  precipitate blue salts from soln in alkali; salts of Al and Sn give red solns. Sol. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  with purple colour. On adding NaOH (or KOH) in alc. to boiling soln. in alc. the mono-Na (or K) salt separates (red crystals.). With acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields mono-acetyl deriv. M.P.  $205^\circ$ . On long treatment with excess of acetic anhydride yields diacetate M.P.  $180^\circ$ . On heating dry mono-K salt with methyl sulphate to  $150\text{--}160^\circ$  yields monomethyl ether M.P.  $230^\circ$ . Dimethyl ether M.P.  $215^\circ$ . Dibenzenesulphonate M.P.  $183^\circ$ .

## SATURATED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

## LIQUID

- 100°** <sup>M.P.</sup> Formic  $\text{H.COOH}$   
 M.P.  $8^\circ$ . D. 1.245 ( $0^\circ$ ). Miscible with water. Sharp odour like that of  $\text{SO}_2$ . On heating with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields CO. Decolorises acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . Gives yellow colour with conc.  $\text{NaHSO}_3$  soln. Reduces  $\text{HgCl}_2$  to  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $54^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $31^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $47^\circ$ . *p*-Toluidide M.P.  $53^\circ$ . Diphenylamide M.P.  $73^\circ$ . Ammonium salt M.P.  $114^\circ$ .
- 118°** Acetic  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$   
 M.P.  $16^\circ$ . D. 1.054 ( $16^\circ$ ). Miscible with water. Stable towards most oxidising agents. Ethyl ester B.P.  $77^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $78^\circ$ . Phenacyl ester M.P.  $40^\circ$ . *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $85^\circ$ . *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P.  $114^\circ$ . Chloride B.P.  $55^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $82^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $115^\circ$ . *p*-Toluidide M.P.  $147^\circ$ . Ammonium salt M.P.  $66^\circ$ .
- 140°** Propionic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$   
 D. 0.996 ( $19^\circ$ ). Miscible with water. Ethyl ester B.P.  $98^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $31^\circ$ . *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $59^\circ$ . *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P.  $95^\circ$ . Chloride B.P.  $80^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $79^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $103^\circ$ . *p*-Toluidide M.P.  $124^\circ$ . Acid ammonium salt M.P.  $54^\circ$ .
- 155°** *iso*Butyric  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCOOH}$   
 D. 0.948 ( $20^\circ$ ). Sol. in 5 vols of cold water. Yields CO and  $\text{SO}_2$  with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at  $140\text{--}155^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $110^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester is an oil. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $77^\circ$ . *p*-Iodophenacyl

# SATURATED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

137

- B.P.  
 ester M.P. 109°. Chloride B.P. 92°. Amide M.P. 129°. Anilide M.P. 105°. *p*-Toluidide M.P. 104°.
- 163° *n*-Butyric  $\text{CH}_3[\text{CH}_2]_2\text{COOH}$   
 D. 0.960 (19°). Miscible with water. Unpleasant odour. Soln. of Ca salt gives white ppt on warming. Ethyl ester B.P. 120°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 35°. Phenacyl ester is an oil. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 63°. *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P. 81°. Chloride B.P. 100°. Amide M.P. 115°. Anilide M.P. 90°. *p*-Toluidide M.P. 72°.
- 176° *iso*Valeric  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{COOH}$   
 D. 0.931 (20°). Sol. in 22 vols of cold water. Unpleasant odour. Ag and Zn salts insol. in water. Ethyl ester B.P. 134°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 68°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester is an oil. Chloride B.P. 115°. Amide M.P. 135°. Anilide M.P. 115°. *p*-Toluidide M.P. 98°.
- 186° *n*-Valeric  $\text{CH}_3[\text{CH}_2]_3\text{COOH}$   
 D. 0.940 (19°). Sol. in 27 vols of cold water. Unpleasant odour. Methyl ester B.P. 127°. Ethyl ester B.P. 144°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 63°. Chloride B.P. 127°. Amide M.P. 104°. Anilide M.P. 60°. *p*-Toluidide M.P. 70°.
- 205° *n*-Caproic  $\text{CH}_3[\text{CH}_2]_4\text{COOH}$   
 M.P. - 2° D. 0.929 (20°). Slightly sol. in cold water. Methyl ester B.P. 150°. Ethyl ester B.P. 166°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 71°. Chloride B.P. 152°. Amide M.P. 98°. Anilide M.P. 95°.
- 223° *n*-Heptylic (Oenanthic)  $\text{CH}_3[\text{CH}_2]_5\text{COOH}$   
 D. 0.922 (15°). Sol. in about 400 vols of cold water. Methyl ester B.P. 173°. Ethyl ester B.P. 187°. Chloride B.P. 175°. Amide M.P. 94°. Anilide M.P. 71°. Zn salt M.P. 91°. Pb salt M.P. 78°.
- 237° *n*-Caprylic  $\text{CH}_3[\text{CH}_2]_6\text{COOH}$   
 M.P. 16°. D. 0.917 (15°). Very slightly sol. in cold water. Methyl ester B.P. 193°. Ethyl ester B.P. 206°. Chloride B.P. 195°. Amide M.P. 105°. Anilide M.P. 57°. Zn salt M.P. 135°. Pb salt M.P. 84°.
- 253° Pelargonic  $\text{CH}_3[\text{CH}_2]_7\text{COOH}$   
 M.P. 12°. D. 0.909 (15°). Almost insol. in water. Methyl ester B.P. 213°. Ethyl ester B.P. 227°. Chloride B.P. 98°/15 mm. Amide M.P. 99°. Anilide M.P. 57°. Zn salt M.P. 131°.

# 138 SATURATED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

## SOLID

- m.p.**  
 16° Acetic B.P. 118°. See Saturated Acids (Liquid).  
 16° Caprylic B.P. 237°. See Saturated Acids (Liquid).  
 31° Capric  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_8\text{COOH}$   
 B.P. 269°. Almost insol. in water. Volatile with steam. Methyl ester B.P. 223°. Ethyl ester B.P. 244°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 66°. Chloride B.P. 114°/15 mm. Amide M.P. 108°. Anilide M.P. 61°.  
 44° Lauric  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{COOH}$   
 B.P. 180°/16 mm. Volatile with steam. Insol. in water. Methyl ester M.P. 5°. B.P. 141°/15 mm. Ethyl ester B.P. 269°. Chloride B.P. 142°/15 mm. Amide M.P. 98°. Anilide M.P. 76°. Zn salt M.P. 127°. Pb salt M.P. 101°.  
 48° Hydrocinnamic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{COOH}$   
 B.P. 280°. Insol. in water. Oxidised by chromic acid to benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Methyl ester B.P. 236°. Ethyl ester B.P. 247°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 36°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 104°. Chloride B.P. 117°/13 mm. Amide M.P. 82°. Anilide M.P. 92°.  
 53° Myristic  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{12}\text{COOH}$   
 B.P. 199°/16 mm. Insol. in water. Methyl ester M.P. 18°. B.P. 167°/15 mm. Ethyl ester M.P. 10°. B.P. 295°. Chloride B.P. 168°/15 mm. Amide M.P. 102°. Anilide M.P. 84°.  
 62° Palmitic  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{14}\text{COOH}$   
 Insol. in water. Though neutral to litmus in water, reacts acid in alc. soln. Methyl ester M.P. 30°. Ethyl ester M.P. 24°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 42°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 52°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 81°. *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P. 90°. Chloride M.P. 12°. B.P. 192°/15 mm. Amide M.P. 106°. Anilide M.P. 90°. Pb salt M.P. 112°.  
 69° Stearic  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{16}\text{COOH}$   
 Resembles palmitic acid M.P. 62°, though less sol. in alc. Methyl ester M.P. 38°. Ethyl ester M.P. 33°. No result with *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide. Phenacyl ester M.P. 64°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 78°. *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P. 90°. Chloride M.P. 23°. B.P. 215°/15 mm. Amide M.P. 108°. Anilide M.P. 93°. Pb salt M.P. 125°.

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
 76° Phenylacetic  $C_6H_5\cdot CH_2\cdot COOH$   
 B.P. 262°. Sol. in hot water, sparingly in cold. Intense and characteristic odour. Oxidised to benzaldehyde B.P. 179° with acid  $KMnO_4$ ; with alkaline  $KMnO_4$  yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Methyl ester B.P. 220°. Ethyl ester B.P. 227°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 65°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 89°. Chloride B.P. 180°d. Amide M.P. 154°. Anilide M.P. 117°.
- 97° Glutaric  $COOH\cdot[CH_2]_3\cdot COOH$   
 B.P. 303°. Sol. in equal weight of cold water; slightly sol. in benzene. Methyl ester B.P. 214°. Ethyl ester B.P. 236°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 104°. Chloride B.P. 217°. Amide M.P. 174°; yields imide M.P. 154° on heating above 175°. On heating with aniline yields anil M.P. 144°.
- 101°. Oxalic (Hydrated)  $C(OH)_2\cdot C(OH)_2$   
 Sol. in about 8 parts of water at 20°. Loses water on fusion, then subl. above 150°. M.P. 189° in closed tube. On heating with conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields CO and  $CO_2$ . Oxidised to  $CO_2$  on warming to 60° with acid  $KMnO_4$ . Not attacked by dil. alk.  $KMnO_4$ . Ca salt insol. in water or dil. acetic acid. On distillation with excess *n*-butyl alcohol yields butyl ester B.P. 243°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 204°. No result with phenacyl bromide. Anilide M.P. 245°. *p*-Toluidide M.P. 267°.
- 101° Methylsalicylic. See Alkyl Hydroxy Acids.
- 102° *o*-Toluic  $CH_3\cdot C_6H_4\cdot COOH$  (1:2)  
 B.P. 259°. Sparingly sol. in water. Oxidised by alkaline  $KMnO_4$  to phthalic acid M.P. 195°. Yields toluene B.P. 110° on heating with soda-lime. Methyl ester B.P. 207°. Ethyl ester B.P. 221°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 90°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 57°. Chloride B.P. 211°. Amide M.P. 142°. Anilide M.P. 125°.
- 106° Azelaic  $COOH\cdot[CH_2]_7\cdot COOH$   
 B.P. 237°/15 mm. Sol. in about 500 parts cold water; miscible in all proportions with boiling water. Sol. in about 40 pts. of cold ether. Ethyl ester B.P. 291°. Chloride B.P. 165°/13 mm. Amide M.P. 175°. Anilide M.P. 185°.
- 109° *m*-Toluic  $CH_3\cdot C_6H_4\cdot COOH$  (1:3)  
 B.P. 263°. Sparingly sol. in water. Oxidised by

# 140 SATURATED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

- alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to *iso*-phthalic acid (*q.v.*). Yields toluene B.P.  $110^\circ$  on heating with soda-lime. Methyl ester B.P.  $214^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $220^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $86^\circ$ . *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $108^\circ$ . Chloride B.P.  $218^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $94^\circ$ .
- 111° Ethylmalonic  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_7\text{CH}(\text{COOH})_2$   
Sol. in water. Heated above M.P. yields *n*-butyric acid B.P.  $163^\circ$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $200^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $75^\circ$ .
- 117°d. Benzylmalonic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{COOH})_2$   
Sol. in water. On heating yields hydrocinnamic acid M.P.  $48^\circ$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $119^\circ$ .
- 121° Benzoic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COOH}$   
B.P.  $249^\circ$ . Sol. in hot water, sparingly so in cold. On nitration yields *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $140^\circ$  with a little *o*-nitrobenzoic acid. Yields benzene B.P.  $80^\circ$  on heating with soda-lime. Methyl ester B.P.  $198^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $213^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $89^\circ$ . Phenacyl ester M.P.  $118^\circ$ . *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P.  $126^\circ$ . Chloride M.P.  $0^\circ$ . B.P.  $197^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $128^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $160^\circ$ .
- 133° Malonic  $\text{CH}_2(\text{COOH})_2$   
Very sol. in water. Ca, Ba, Ag salts insol. On heating above M.P. yields acetic acid B.P.  $118^\circ$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ . On warming with acetic anhydride gives orange colour with green fluorescence. With bromine water yields tribromoacetic acid M.P.  $135^\circ$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $198^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $85^\circ$ . On warming with phenyl isocyanate yields malondianilide M.P.  $224^\circ$ .
- 133° Sebacic  $\text{COOH}(\text{CH}_2)_8\text{COOH}$   
Slightly sol. in hot water. Ca salt insol. On heating with soda-lime yields *n*-octane B.P.  $125^\circ$ . Methyl ester M.P.  $38^\circ$ , B.P.  $288^\circ\text{d}$ . Ethyl ester M.P.  $4^\circ$ , B.P.  $307^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $72^\circ$ . *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $147^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $210^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $198^\circ$ .
- 133° Furoic (Pyromucic)  $\text{CH}=\text{C}(\text{COOH})_2$   
 $\begin{array}{c} | \quad | \\ \text{CH}=\text{CH} \end{array}$   
Readily sol. in hot water, moderately (4 %) in cold. Sol. in benzene and in ether. Pyrrole is formed on heating the  $\text{NH}_4$  salt (a pine splinter moistened with conc.  $\text{HCl}$  turns red in vapour). Methyl ester B.P.

- M.P. 181°. Ethyl ester M.P. 34°, B.P. 209°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 133°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 138°. Amide M.P. 141°. Anilide M.P. 123°.
- 135°d. Methylmalonic (*iso*Succinic)  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}(\text{COOH})_2$   
Sol. in water. Ca, Ba, Pb, Ag salts insol. On heating yields propionic acid-B.P. 140°. Methyl ester B.P. 178°. Ethyl ester B.P. 196°.
- 151° Adipic  $\text{COOH}-(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{-COOH}$   
B.P. 216°/15 mm. Sol. in 70 pts. cold water, in 170 pts. cold ether. Readily sol. in alc. Not attacked by hot  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Methyl ester M.P. 8°, B.P. 115°/13 mm. Ethyl ester B.P. 245°. Chloride B.P. 126°/11 mm. Amide M.P. 220°. Anilide M.P. 235°.
- 160°  $\alpha$ -Naphthoic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{COOH}$  (1)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Yields naphthalene M.P. 80° on heating with soda-lime. Ethyl ester B.P. 309°. Chloride B.P. 297°. Amide M.P. 202°. Anilide M.P. 160°.
- 177° *p*-Toluic  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:4)  
B.P. 275°. Sol. in hot water. On oxidation by alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields terephthalic acid (*q.v.*). Yields toluene B.P. 110° on heating with soda-lime. Methyl ester M.P. 32°, B.P. 217°. Ethyl ester B.P. 228°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 104°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 153°. Chloride B.P. 224°. Amide M.P. 158°. Anilide M.P. 140°.
- 182°  $\beta$ -Naphthoic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{COOH}$  (2)  
Insol. in water. Yields naphthalene M.P. 80° on heating with soda-lime. Methyl ester M.P. 77°, B.P. 290°. Ethyl ester B.P. 308°. Chloride M.P. 43°, B.P. 304°. Amide M.P. 192°. Anilide M.P. 170°.
- 184° Anisic. See Alkyloxy Acids.
- 185° Succinic  $\text{COOH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$   
B.P. 235°d. (giving anhydride M.P. 119°). Sol. in water. Fe salt insol. in dil. acetic acid. Ammonium salt yields pyrrole on ignition with Zn dust (pine splinter soaked in conc. HCl turns red in vapour). Methyl ester M.P. 18°, B.P. 195°. Ethyl ester B.P. 216°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 88°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 148°. *p*-Chlorophenacyl ester M.P. 197°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 211°. Amide M.P. 242°. Imide M.P. 125°. Anilide M.P. 226°. Anil M.P. 156°.
- 187° *d*-Camphoric  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}(\text{COOH})_2$   
Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +47^\circ$  in alc. Moderately



M.P.

sol. in water. Pb salt insol. Heated with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields  $\text{CO}$ . On warming with acetyl chloride yields anhydride M.P.  $221^\circ$ . Methyl ester B.P.  $264^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $285^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $66^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $192^\circ$ . Imide M.P.  $244^\circ$ . Anil M.P.  $117^\circ$ .

189° Oxalic (Anhydrous)  $\text{COOH}\cdot\text{COOH}$   
See Hydrated Oxalic Acid M.P.  $101^\circ$

195°d. Phthalic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{COOH})_2$  (1:2)  
Complete crystals melt at  $213^\circ$ . Loses water above M.P. forming anhydride M.P.  $130^\circ$ . Sol. in hot water and in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Yields benzene B.P.  $80^\circ$  on heating with soda-lime. Fused with resorcinol and a little conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields fluorescein (orange soln. with green fluorescence in alkali). Methyl ester B.P.  $282^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $298^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $155^\circ$ . Ammonium salt on prolonged fusion yields phthalimide M.P.  $238^\circ$ . Anil M.P.  $205^\circ$ . Chloride B.P.  $275^\circ$ .

Above

300° Isophthalic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{COOH})_2$  (1:3)  
Insol. in water. Yields benzene B.P.  $80^\circ$  on heating with soda-lime. Ba salt sol. in water. Methyl ester M.P.  $67^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $302^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $202^\circ$ . Chloride M.P.  $41^\circ$ , B.P.  $276^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $265^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $250^\circ$ .

Subl. Terephthalic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{COOH})_2$  (1:4)  
Insol. in water and in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Yields benzene B.P.  $80^\circ$  on heating with soda-lime. Ca, Ba salts almost insol. in water. Methyl ester M.P.  $140^\circ$ . Ethyl ester M.P.  $44^\circ$ , B.P.  $302^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $263^\circ$ . Chloride M.P.  $77^\circ$ , B.P.  $259^\circ$ . Amide insol. in all organic liquids.

## UNSATURATED ACIDS

## LIQUID

B.P.

140° Acrylic  $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}\cdot\text{COOH}$   
M.P.  $8^\circ$ . D. 1.062 ( $16^\circ$ ). Miscible with water. With bromine yields  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromopropionic acid M.P.  $64^\circ$ . With  $\text{HCl}$  yields  $\beta$ -chloropropionic acid M.P.  $41^\circ$ . Methyl ester B.P.  $85^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $101^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $84^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $104^\circ$ .

144°d. Propiolic  $\text{CH}\equiv\text{C}\cdot\text{COOH}$   
M.P.  $6^\circ$ . Miscible with water. With bromine yields  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromoacrylic acid M.P.  $85^\circ$ . With  $\text{HCl}$  yields

- $\beta$ -chloroacrylic acid M.P.  $84^{\circ}$ . Gives an explosive brown ppte. with ammon. CuCl. Ethyl ester B.P.  $119^{\circ}$ .
- $169^{\circ}$  *iso*Crotonic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}:\text{CH}\cdot\text{COOH}$   
D. 1.031 ( $15^{\circ}$ ). Miscible with water. On heating to  $150^{\circ}$  with a trace of iodine is converted to  $\alpha$ -crotonic acid. With bromine yields *iso*- $\alpha\beta$ -dibromobutyric acid (liquid). Ethyl ester B.P.  $136^{\circ}$ .
- $223^{\circ}/10\text{ mm.}$  Oleic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot[\text{CH}_2]_7\text{CH}:\text{CH}\cdot[\text{CH}_2]_7\text{COOH}$   
M.P.  $14^{\circ}$ . D. 0.898 ( $14^{\circ}$ ). Insol. in water; gives no acid reaction to litmus in water, but distinctly in alc. Oxidised by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to dihydroxystearic acid M.P.  $134^{\circ}$ , pelargonic acid B.P.  $253^{\circ}$  and azelaic acid M.P.  $106^{\circ}$ . With bromine yields an oily dibromostearic acid. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester is an oil. Phenacyl ester is an oil. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $62^{\circ}$ . Chloride B.P.  $213^{\circ}/13\text{ mm.}$  Amide M.P.  $78^{\circ}$ .

## SOLID

- $51^{\circ}$  Elaidic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot[\text{CH}_2]_7\text{CH}:\text{CH}\cdot[\text{CH}_2]_7\text{COOH}$   
(*Trans* isomer of oleic acid.) B.P.  $225^{\circ}/10\text{ mm.}$  Insol. in water. Acid reaction to litmus in alc. only (Cf. oleic acid). Forms with bromine a solid dibromostearic acid M.P.  $27^{\circ}$ . Yields pelargonic acid B.P.  $253^{\circ}$  and azelaic acid M.P.  $106^{\circ}$  on oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . Chloride B.P.  $216^{\circ}\text{d.}/13\text{ mm.}$  Amide M.P.  $92^{\circ}$ .
- $72^{\circ}$   $\alpha$ -Crotonic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}:\text{CH}\cdot\text{COOH}$   
B.P.  $180^{\circ}$ . Sol. in water. Reduces ammoniacal  $\text{AgNO}_3$  on warming. Yields *n*-butyric acid with Zn and dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Bromine yields  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromobutyric acid M.P.  $87^{\circ}$ . Yields  $\beta$ -iodobutyric acid M.P.  $110^{\circ}$  with HI. Amide M.P.  $150^{\circ}$ .
- $80^{\circ}$  Citraconic  $\text{COOH}\cdot\text{CH}:\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in water. On heating yields anhydride B.P.  $213^{\circ}$ . Warmed with bromine water yields dibromomethylsuccinic acid M.P.  $150^{\circ}$ . Methyl ester B.P.  $210^{\circ}$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $231^{\circ}$ . Phenacyl ester M.P.  $108^{\circ}$ . Imide M.P.  $109^{\circ}$ .
- $133^{\circ}$  Cinnamic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}:\text{CH}\cdot\text{COOH}$   
B.P.  $299^{\circ}$ . Sparingly sol. in water. On oxidation with acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^{\circ}$ ; with alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields benzoic acid M.P.  $121^{\circ}$ . On warming with bromine water yields  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromophenylpropionic acid M.P.  $195^{\circ}$ . With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$

M.P.

- in the cold yields chiefly *p*-nitrocinnamic acid M.P. 285°. Methyl ester M.P. 36°, B.P. 263°. Ethyl ester B.P. 271°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 116°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 140°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 145°. Chloride M.P. 35°, B.P. 252°. Amide M.P. 141°. Anilide M.P. 153°.
- 136° Phenylpropionic  $C_6H_5\cdot CH_2\cdot CH_2\cdot COOH$   
 Insol. in water. Heated with Zn dust and glacial acetic acid yields cinnamic acid. With conc. HBr yields  $\beta$ -bromoallicinnamic acid M.P. 159°. Ethyl ester B.P. 260°–270°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 83°. Amide M.P. 102°.
- 139° Maleic  $COOH\cdot CH\cdot CH\cdot COOH$   
 Sol. in water. On heating in vac. above 150° yields anhydride M.P. 56°, B.P. 202°. On heating to 200° yields fumaric acid (*q.v.*). With bromine yields *iso*-dibromosuccinic acid M.P. 160°. Boiled with aniline yields phenylaspartic anil M.P. 211°. Methyl ester B.P. 205°. Ethyl ester B.P. 225°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 89°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 119°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 168°d.
- 161° Itaconic  $COOH\cdot C(CH_3)CH_2\cdot COOH$   
 Sol. in water. With bromine yields *ita*-dibromopyrotartaric acid (amorphous); with HCl yields *ita*-chloropyrotartaric acid M.P. 140°. Warmed with acetyl chloride yields anhydride M.P. 68°. Heated with aniline yields pseudoitaconanilic acid M.P. 190°. Methyl ester B.P. 210°. Ethyl ester B.P. 227°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 79°. Amide M.P. 192°.
- 191° Aconitic  $COOH\cdot CH\cdot C(COOH)\cdot CH_2\cdot COOH$   
 Sol. in water. Heated at 200° yields itaconic anhydride M.P. 68° and  $CO_2$ . Decolorises bromine water only on warming. Methyl ester B.P. 270°. Ethyl ester B.P. 275°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 76° (very poor yield). Phenacyl ester M.P. 90°. *p*-Chlorophenacyl ester M.P. 169°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 186°.
- Subl. Fumaric  $COOH\cdot CH\cdot CH\cdot COOH$   
 200° M.P. 286° in closed tube. Sparingly sol. in water. Warmed with bromine water yields a dibromosuccinic acid d. 200–235°. On heating with aniline yields phenylaspartic anil M.P. 211°. Methyl ester M.P. 102°, B.P. 192°. Ethyl ester B.P. 218°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 150°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 197°.

## ALIPHATIC HYDROXY ACIDS

145

- M.P.**  
 207° Coumaric. See Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.  
 216° Piperic  $(\text{CH}_3\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3[\text{CH}:\text{CH}]_2\text{COOH}$  (1:2:4)  
 Pale yellow. Insol. in water. Gently oxidised by acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields piperonal M.P. 37°. Yields protocatechuic acid M.P. 194°d. on fusion with potash. Ethyl ester M.P. 77°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 145°.

## ALIPHATIC HYDROXY ACIDS

## SOLID

- M.P.**  
 18° *dl*-Lactic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{COOH}$   
 Generally a liquid, B.P. 119°/12 mm. Miscible with water. Decolorises acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  on warming. Red colour formed on warming 0.2 c.c. of a 0.1 % soln with 2 c.c. of conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  for 2 mins. at 100°, cooling, and adding 2 drops of 5 % alc. guaiacol. Oxidation by chromic acid yields acetaldehyde and acetic acid. Methyl ester B.P. 144°. Ethyl ester B.P. 154°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester is an oil. Phenacyl ester M.P. 96°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 112°. *p*-Iodophenacyl ester M.P. 139°. Amide M.P. 74°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 57°, B.P. 127°/11 mm.  
 79° Glycollic  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}\text{COOH}$   
 Sol. in water; tends to deliquesce. On heating yields formaldehyde. Guaiacol test (cf. lactic acid) gives violet colour in presence of 1 cc. glacial acetic acid. Ag, Ca, Cu salts sp. sol. in cold water. Oxidised by  $\text{HNO}_3$  to oxalic acid (*q.v.*). Methyl ester B.P. 151°. Ethyl ester B.P. 160°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 138°. Amide M.P. 120°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 66° (sol. in water, sparingly sol. in benzene).  
 100° *l*-Malic  $\text{COOH}\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{COOH}$   
 Optically active, conc. solns rotate to right, dil. solns to left. Hygroscopic. Ba salt very sol. Ca salt insol. Neutral soln containing  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  gives no ppt. with  $\text{CaCl}_2$  on boiling, but does on addition of 1-2 vols. of alc. With cobalt nitrate and excess NaOH gives blue colour. With  $\beta$ -naphthol in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives green-yellow colour, clear yellow on warming, pale orange on dilution. On heating to 180° yields fumaric acid and maleic anhydride (*q.v.*). With  $\text{PCl}_5$  in the cold yields  $\alpha$ -chlorosuccinic acid M.P. 176°d. after treatment with water. Methyl ester B.P. 122°/12 mm. Ethyl ester B.P. 129°/12 mm. *p*-Nitrobenzylester M.P. 124°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 106°.

O.A.

L

M.P.  
100°

- Citric**  $\text{COOH}\cdot\text{C}(\text{OH})(\text{CH}_2\text{COOH})_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
Sol. in water. Loses water of crystallisation at 130°, forming anhydrous acid M.P. 153°. Soln of Ca salt gives ppt. on boiling or on addition of NaOH. With warm conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  does not char, but gives a yellow soln containing acetone dicarboxylic acid; on neutralising and adding nitroprusside gives red colour, changed to violet with acetic acid. Insol. Ba salt separates slowly. With  $\beta$ -naphthol in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  blue colour, not changed to green on warming. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in water or glacial acetic acid yields acetone ( $\text{CHI}_3$  test). Ethyl ester B.P. 294°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 102°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 104°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 148°. With acetyl chloride yields acetylcitric anhydride M.P. 115°.
- 118° ***dl*-Mandelic**  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in water. On warming with acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179°. Methyl ester M.P. 52°. Ethyl ester M.P. 34°, B.P. 253°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 84°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 73°.
- 133° ***d*- or *l*-Mandelic**  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{COOH}$   
*Cf.* Mandelic acid M.P. 118°.
- 150° **Benzilic**  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{C}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in hot water. Dissolves in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  with red colour. Oxidised by chromic acid to benzophenone M.P. 48°. Methyl ester M.P. 74°. Ethyl ester M.P. 34°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 99°. Amide M.P. 154°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 98°.
- 153° **Citric (anhydrous)**. See Citric M.P. 100°.
- 169° ***d*-Tartaric**  $\text{COOH}\cdot[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_2\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Optically active.  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +12^\circ$  (20% in water). Sol. in water. Ca salt insol. in water but sol. in a cold conc. soln of NaOH. No ppt. on adding  $\text{CaCl}_2$  to soln. of free acid. Salts char on heating. Acid chars and effervesces with hot conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With cobalt nitrate and excess NaOH colourless solution in cold, blue on warming, colourless again on cooling. With  $\beta$ -naphthol in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  green colour, unchanged on warming, orange on dilution. On adding successively  $\text{FeSO}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , and NaOH gives violet colour. Conc. soln. gives ppt. of KH salt on adding K acetate. With acetyl chloride yields diacetyltartaric anhydride M.P. 126°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 163°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 130°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester d. 216°.

## AROMATIC HYDROXY ACIDS

147

- M.P.** On distilling with excess *n*-butyl alc. yields ester  
M.P. 22°, B.P. 197°/15 mm. (diacetyl deriv. M.P. 58°).
- 213°d. **Mucic**  $\text{COOH}\cdot[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_4\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sparingly sol. in water, insol. in alcohol. Pyrrole is evolved on heating the sparingly sol.  $\text{NH}_4$  salt (a pine shaving moistened with conc. HCl turns red when held in the vapours). On heating yields furoic acid M.P. 133°. Ethyl ester M.P. 158°d. Tetraacetyl deriv. M.P. 266°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. above 310°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 310°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester d. 225° (poor yield).

## AROMATIC HYDROXY ACIDS

### SOLID

- M.P.**  
155° **Salicylic**  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:2)  
Sol. with difficulty in water. Gives purple colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. With 15 %  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 5-nitrosalicylic acid M.P. 226°. Heated with soda-lime yields phenol. Methyl ester (odour of winter-green) B.P. 224°. Ethyl ester B.P. 231°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 96°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 110°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 140°. Amide M.P. 139°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 135°. Anilide M.P. 134° on heating yields acridone M.P. 354°. With methyl sulphate and alkali yields methylsalicylic acid M.P. 101°.
- 194°d. **Protocatechuic**  $(\text{HO})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:2:4)  
Sol. in water. Blue-green colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. On heating yields catechol M.P. 104° and  $\text{CO}_2$ . Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . Methyl ester M.P. 134°. Ethyl ester M.P. 134°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 151°. With methyl sulphate and alkali yields veratric acid M.P. 179°.
- 200°d. **Coumaric**  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}=\text{CH}\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Unsaturated. Gives a ppte. with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On fusion with KOH yields salicylic acid M.P. 155°. With conc. HBr yields coumarin M.P. 67° on standing. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 152°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 146°.
- 200° ***m*-Hydroxybenzoic**  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:3)  
Slightly sol. in water. Gives no colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On heating with soda-lime yields phenol. Methyl ester M.P. 70°. Ethyl ester M.P. 72°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 127°. With methyl sulphate and alkali yields

## 148 ALKYL- AND ACYL-HYDROXY ACIDS

- m.p.** *m*-methoxybenzoic acid M.P. 106°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 106°.
- 207° Vanillic  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OCH}_3)\text{-COOH}$  (1:2:4)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Gives no colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .  
On boiling with 48% HBr yields protocatechuic acid  
M.P. 194°. Heated with soda-lime yields guaiacol  
M.P. 28°, B.P. 205°. Methyl ester M.P. 62°, B.P.  
285°. Ethyl ester M.P. 44°, B.P. 292°. *p*-Nitro-  
benzyl ester M.P. 140°d. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 142°.  
On methylation yields veratric acid M.P. 179°.
- 213° *p*-Hydroxybenzoic  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:4)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Gives red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .  
Heated with soda-lime yields phenol. Methyl ester  
M.P. 131°. Ethyl ester M.P. 116°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl  
ester M.P. 198°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 185°. On  
methylation yields anisic acid M.P. 184°.
- d.200 Tannic (digallic)  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_8\text{O}_6 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
- 220° Sol. in water. Deep blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Easily  
oxidised; soln. in NaOH turns brown in air.  
On heating yields pyrogallol M.P. 133° and  $\text{CO}_2$ .  
Astringent (coagulates soln. of gelatine).
- 222° 2-Hydroxy-3-naphthoic  $\text{HO-C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{-COOH}$  (2:3)  
Slightly sol. in cold water; soln. gives blue colour  
with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Methyl ester M.P. 75°. Acetyl deriv.  
M.P. 185°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 208°.
- 263° Gallic  $(\text{HO})_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{-COOH}$  (1:2:3:5)  
Readily sol. in hot water. Blue-black ppt. with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .  
Easily oxidised (*cf.* Tannic Acid). Does not coagulate  
gelatine soln. On heating yields pyrogallol M.P.  
133° and  $\text{CO}_2$ . Ethyl ester M.P. 141°. Triacetyl  
deriv. M.P. 170°d. With methyl sulphate and alkali  
yields trimethylgallic acid M.P. 167°.

## ALKYL- and ACYL-HYDROXY ACIDS

### SOLID

- m.p.** 96° Phenoxyacetic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$   
B.P. 285°. Sol. in water. Gives yellow ppt. with  
 $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. Yields phenol and bromoacetic acid  
(*q.v.*) on boiling with 48 % HBr. Yields 2,4-dinitro-  
phenol M.P. 114° on warming with dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Methyl  
ester B.P. 245°. Ethyl ester B.P. 251°. Amide M.P.  
101°. Anilide M.P. 99°.

# KETONIC ACIDS

149

- <sup>m.p.</sup>  
101° Methylsalicylic  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Gives no colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .  
On heating with soda-lime yields anisole B.P. 154°.  
On boiling with 48 % HBr yields salicylic acid M.P. 155°. Methyl ester B.P. 228°. Ethyl ester B.P. 235°. Chloride B.P. 254°. Amide M.P. 128°. Anilide M.P. 62°.
- 135° Acetylsalicylic ('Aspirin')  $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Gives no colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .  
Yields acetic acid and salicylic acid M.P. 155° on boiling with alkali. Ethyl ester B.P. 272°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 140°. Chloride M.P. 43°, B.P. 135°/12 mm.
- 184° Anisic  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:4)  
B.P. 280°. Sparingly sol. in water. On heating with soda-lime yields anisole B.P. 154°. On boiling with 48 % HBr or on fusion with KOH yields *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 213°. Methyl ester M.P. 45°, B.P. 255°. Ethyl ester M.P. 7°, B.P. 269°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 132°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 152°. Chloride M.P. 22°, B.P. 145°/14 mm. Amide M.P. 162°. Anilide M.P. 168°.
- 207° Vanillic. See Aromatic Hydroxy Acids.
- 216° Piperic. See Unsaturated Acids (Solid).

# KETONIC ACIDS

## SOLID

- <sup>m.p.</sup>  
13° Pyruvic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-COOH}$   
B.P. 165°. D. 1.288 (18°). Miscible with water. Readily decolorises bromine water and  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . Ammoniacal soln gives violet colour with nitroprusside, changed to red with KOH and to blue with acetic acid. With  $\beta$ -naphthol in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives red colour, changing to blue on warming. Yields iodoform M.P. 119° with iodine and alkali. On warming with aniline and benzaldehyde in alc. yields phenylcinchoninic acid M.P. 208°. With phenylhydrazine in ether yields unstable phenylhydrazone M.P. 192°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 219°. Methyl ester B.P. 135°. Ethyl ester B.P. 155°.
- 33° Levulinic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-}[\text{CH}_2]_3\text{-COOH}$   
B.P. 245°d. D. 1.137 (25°). Sol. in water. Readily oxidised by chromic acid with formation of acetic,



## ACID ANHYDRIDES

malonic, and succinic acids (q.v.). With acetic anhydride forms an acetoxyl lactone M.P. 78°. Yields iodoform M.P. 119° in the cold with NaOH and iodine. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 108°, on heating yields a pyridazalone deriv. M.P. 81°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 174°. Oxime M.P. 90°. Semicarbazone M.P. 187°d. Methyl ester B.P. 191°. Ethyl ester B.P. 202°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 61°. *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P. 84°.

## ACID ANHYDRIDES

## LIQUID

B.P. 138°	Acetic	D. 1.097 (0°). Irritating odour. Slightly sol. in cold water.
162°	Propionic	D. 1.034 (0°).
191°	<i>n</i> -Butyric	D. 0.978 (18°).
213°	Citraconic	M.P. 7°. D. 1.262 (4°).

## SOLID

B.P. 42°	Benzoic	B.P. 360°. Very slowly decomposed by boiling water.
56°	Maleic	B.P. 202°. Readily decomposed by warm water.
119°	Succinic	B.P. 250°. Readily decomposed by warm water.
130°	Phthalic	B.P. 284°. Insol. in cold water, readily (with decomp.) in hot. On warming with CH <sub>3</sub> OH yields monomethyl ester M.P. 85°. With Zn dust + acetic acid yields phthalide M.P. 73°. On fusion with resorcinol and trace of conc. H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> yields fluorescein ( <i>cf.</i> Phthalic Acid M.P. 195°).
221°	<i>d</i> -Camphoric	B.P. 270°. Readily yields <i>d</i> -camphoric acid M.P. 187° on boiling with water. With Na amalgam + alc. yields campholide M.P. 210°. With conc. NH <sub>4</sub> OH yields camphoraminic acid M.P. 174°.

## ALKYL ESTERS OF SIMPLE CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

## LIQUID

B.P. 32°	Methyl Formate	D. 0.999 (0°) Miscible with water.
-------------	----------------	---------------------------------------

# ALKYL ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS 151

54°	Ethyl Formate	D. 0.938 (0°)
	Sol. in 8 vols of cold water.	
57°	Methyl Acetate	D. 0.958 (0°)
	Sol. in 3 vols of cold water.	
68°	<i>iso</i> Propyl Formate	D. 0.883 (0°)
77°	Ethyl Acetate	D. 0.924 (0°)
	Sol. in 12 vols of cold water.	
79°	Methyl Propionate	D. 0.937 (0°)
81°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Formate	D. 0.918 (0°)
	Sol. in 42 vols of cold water.	
83°	Allyl Formate	D. 0.948 (18°)
	Pungent odour.	
89°	Methyl Carbonate	D. 1.065 (17°)
91°	<i>iso</i> Propyl Acetate	D. 0.917 (0°)
92°	Methyl <i>iso</i> Butyrate	D. 0.911 (0°)
98°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Formate	D. 0.885 (0°)
	Sol. in 88 vols of cold water.	
98°	Ethyl Propionate	D. 0.912 (0°)
101°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Acetate	D. 0.910 (0°)
102°	Methyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.919 (0°)
104°	Allyl Acetate	D. 0.938 (0°)
	Sharp odour. Dibromide B.P. 227°.	
107°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Formate	D. 0.911 (0°)
110°	Ethyl <i>iso</i> Butyrate	D. 0.890 (0°)
116°	Methyl <i>iso</i> Valerate	D. 0.900 (0°)
116°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Acetate	D. 0.892 (0°)
120°	Ethyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.900 (0°)
122°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Propionate	D. 0.902 (0°)
124°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Formate	D. 0.894 (0°)
	Sol. in 280 vols of cold water.	
126°	Ethyl Carbonate	D. 0.976 (20°)
126°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Acetate	D. 0.901 (0°)
127°	Methyl <i>n</i> -Valerate	D. 0.910 (0°)
128°	<i>iso</i> Propyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.879 (0°)
134°	Ethyl <i>iso</i> Valerate	D. 0.885 (0°)
137°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Propionate	D. 0.888 (0°)
139°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Acetate	D. 0.884 (0°)
	Odour of banana. Sol. in 400 vols of cold water.	
143°	<i>n</i> -Propyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.893 (0°)

## 152 ALKYL ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

145°	Ethyl <i>n</i> -Valerate	D. 0.894 (0°)
146°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Propionate	D. 0.895 (0°)
147°	<i>iso</i> Butyl <i>iso</i> Butyrate	D. 0.875 (0°)
150°	Methyl Caproate	D. 0.904 (0°)
157°	<i>iso</i> Butyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.880 (0°)
160°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Propionate	D. 0.888 (0°)
162°	Cyclohexyl Formate	D. 1.010 (0°)
165°	<i>n</i> -Butyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.888 (0°)
166°	Ethyl <i>n</i> -Caproate	D. 0.889 (0°)
168°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Carbonate	D. 0.949 (17°)
173°	Methyl Heptylate	D. 0.898 (0°)
175°	Cyclohexyl Acetate	D. 0.972 (19°)
178°	<i>iso</i> Amyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 0.882 (0°)
181°	Methyl Malonate	D. 1.175 (0°)
	Decolorises bromine in the cold. Cf. Ethyl Malonate B.P. 198°.	
182°	Ethylene Glycol Monoacetate	
	Miscible with water.	
186°	Ethyl Oxalate	D. 1.103 (0°)
	Slightly sol. in water. With alc. NH <sub>3</sub> in cold yields ethyl oxamate M.P. 114°. With NH <sub>4</sub> OH in excess yields oxamide (subl. without melting). On warming with aniline yields oxanilide M.P. 247°.	
187°	Ethylene Glycol Diacetate	D. 1.128 (0°).
	Sol. in 7 vols of cold water. On boiling with 48 % HBr yields ethylene bromide B.P. 129°. With HBr gas yields $\beta$ -bromoethyl acetate B.P. 162°.	
189°	Ethyl <i>n</i> -Heptylate	D. 0.888 (0°)
190°	<i>iso</i> Propyl Oxalate	D. 1.010 (18°)
	With NH <sub>4</sub> OH in excess yields oxamide M.P. 418°. Cf. Ethyl Oxalate B.P. 186°.	
190°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Carbonate	D. 0.919 (15°)
190°	<i>iso</i> Amyl <i>iso</i> Valerate	D. 0.870 (0°)
193°	Methyl Caprylate	D. 0.894 (0°)
195°	Methyl Succinate	M.P. 18°. D. 1.120 (18°)
	Sol. in cold water.	
196°	Ethyl Methylmalonate	D. 1.019 (15°)
	Decolorises bromine in the cold. On treating Na deriv. with benzyl chloride yields ethyl methylbenzylmalonate B.P. 300°; this on hydrolysis yields	

# ALKYL ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS 153

B.P.		methyl benzylmalonic acid M.P. 135°d., which on heating yields methylbenzylacetic acid M.P. 37°, B.P. 272°.
198°	Ethyl Malonate	D. 1.076 (0°) Forms a Na deriv. with C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ONa in alc., but displays no acidic properties in water. Decolorises bromine in the cold. With conc. NH <sub>4</sub> OH yields malonamide M.P. 170°. On treating Na deriv. in absolute alc. with (1 mol.) benzyl chloride yields ethyl benzylmalonate B.P. 300°, which on hydrolysis yields benzylmalonic acid M.P. 117°; this on heating loses CO <sub>2</sub> to form hydrocinnamic acid M.P. 48°.
198°	Methyl Benzoate	D. 1.103 (0°). On treating cold soln. in conc. H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> with (1 mol.) conc. HNO <sub>3</sub> yields methyl <i>m</i> -nitrobenzoate M.P. 78°.
203°	Benzyl Formate	D. 1.081 (23°)
206°	Ethyl Caprylate	D. 0.884 (0°)
207°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Carbonate	D. 0.941 (0°)
209°	Trimethylene Glycol	Diacetate D. 1.070 (19°) Sol. in 9 vols of cold water. With HBr gas yields $\gamma$ -bromopropyl acetate B.P. 185°.
213°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Oxalate	D. 1.038 (0°) <i>Cf.</i> Ethyl Oxalate B.P. 186°.
213°	Methyl Pelargonate	D. 0.892 (0°)
213°	Ethyl Benzoate	D. 1.066 (0°) On adding (1 mol.) conc. HNO <sub>3</sub> to cold soln. in conc. H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> yields ethyl <i>m</i> -nitrobenzoate M.P. 47°.
216°	Benzyl Acetate	D. 1.062 (15°) On adding to cold fuming HNO <sub>3</sub> yields <i>p</i> -nitrobenzyl acetate M.P. 78°.
216°	Ethyl Succinate	D. 1.049 (15°)
218°	<i>iso</i> Propyl Benzoate	D. 1.023 (0°)
218°	Methyl Phenylacetate	D. 1.044 (16°)
227°	Ethyl Pelargonate	D. 0.866 (17°)
228°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Carbonate	D. 0.912 (15°)
229°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Oxalate	D. 1.002 (14°)
229°	Ethyl Phenylacetate	D. 1.056 (4°)
230°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Benzoate	D. 1.025 (15°)
230°	Allyl Benzoate	D. 1.067 (4°)
232°	Methyl Caprate	D. 0.876 (18°)

# 154 ALKYL ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

238°	Benzyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 1.033 (16°)	
241°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Benzoate	D. 1.012 (4°)	
243°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Oxalate	D. 1.001 (0°)	
	With alc. NH <sub>3</sub> yields <i>n</i> -butyl oxamate M.P. 88°.		
245°	Ethyl Caprate	D. 0.868 (18°)	
246°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Succinate	D. 1.016 (4°)	
247°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Phenylacetate	D. 0.999 (18°)	
249°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Benzoate	D. 1.020 (4°)	
254°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Phenylacetate	D. 0.996 (18°)	
258°	Glycerol Triacetate		
	(Triacetin) D. 1.161 (15°)		
	Sol. in 16 vols cold water, miscible with ether and with benzene. With HBr gas yields dibromo- <i>iso</i> -propyl acetate B.P. 227°.		
260°	Glycerol Diacetate		
	(Diacetin) D. 1.176 (15°)		
	Sol. in water, sparingly sol. in ether and in benzene.		
d.	Glycerol Monoacetate		
	(Monacetin) D. 1.218 (15°). B.P. 158°/15 mm.		
	Miscible with water, slightly sol. in ether, insol. in benzene.		
262°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Oxalate	D. 0.968 (11°)	
262°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Benzoate	D. 1.004 (0°)	
265°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Succinate	D. 0.974 (15°)	
268°	Methyl Laurate	D. 0.869 (19°)	M.P. 5°.
269°	Ethyl Anisate	D. 1.119 (4°)	M.P. 7°.
269°	Ethyl Laurate	D. 0.867 (13°)	
271°	Ethyl Cinnamate	D. 1.050 (20°)	
	Dibromide M.P. 74°.		
282°	Methyl Phthalate	D. 1.196 (19°)	
289°	Glycerol Tripropionate		
	(Tripropionin) D. 1.083 (19°)		
296°	Methyl Myristate	D. 0.873 (19°)	M.P. 18°.
297°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Succinate	D. 0.961 (13°)	
298°	Ethyl Phthalate	D. 1.117 (20°)	
300°	Ethyl Benzylmalonate	D. 1.077 (15°)	
	Decolorises bromine in the cold.		
302°	<i>iso</i> Propyl Phthalate	D. 1.065 (19°)	
306°	Ethyl Myristate	D. 0.865 (19°)	M.P. 11°.
307°	Ethyl Sebacate	D. 0.965 (16°)	

# ARYL ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS 155

<sup>M.P.</sup> 318°	Glycerol Tributyrat (Tributyrin)	D. 1.033 (17°)	
323°	Benzyl Benzoate	D. 1.114 (18°)	M.P. 18°.
338°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Phthalate	D. 1.050 (19°)	
349°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Phthalate	D. 1.024 (19°)	

## SOLID

<sup>M.P.</sup> 18°	Benzyl Benzoate	B.P. 323° (see above)	
19°	Methyl Succinate	B.P. 195° (see above)	
24°	Ethyl Palmitate	B.P. 185°/10 mm.	
29°	Bornyl Acetate	B.P. 221°	
30°	Methyl Palmitate	B.P. 182°/12 mm.	
33°	Ethyl Stearate	B.P. 200°/10 mm.	
36°	Methyl Cinnamate	B.P. 263°	
	Dibromide	M.P. 117°.	
38°	Methyl Sebacate	B.P. 288°d.	
38°	Methyl Stearate	B.P. 199°/12 mm.	
39°	Benzyl Cinnamate		
42°	Benzyl Phthalate		
42°	Benzyl Succinate	B.P. 238°/14 mm.	
44°	Cinnamyl Cinnamate	Dibromide M.P. 151°.	
45°	Methyl Anisate	B.P. 255°.	
51°	Methyl Oxalate	B.P. 163°.	
65°	Glycerol Tripalmitate (Tripalmitin)		
	Sol. in 20,000 parts cold absolute alc.; readily sol. in ether.		
71°	Glycerol Tristearate (Tristearin)		
	Almost insol. in cold alc., sparingly sol. in ether, readily sol. in CHCl <sub>3</sub> and in benzene.		
73°	Ethylene Glycol Dibenzoate		
80°	Benzyl Oxalate	B.P. 235°/14 mm.	

# ARYL ESTERS OF CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

## LIQUID

<sup>M.P.</sup> 196°	Phenyl Acetate	D. 1.081 (15°)	
208°	<i>o</i> -Cresyl Acetate	D. 1.048 (19°)	
211°	Phenyl Propionate	D. 1.054 (15°)	M.P. 20°.

M.P.		
212°	<i>m</i> -Cresyl Acetate	
212°	<i>p</i> -Cresyl Acetate	D. 1.050 (23°)
227°	Phenyl <i>n</i> -Butyrate	D. 1.027 (15°)
244°	Thymyl Acetate	D. 1.009 (0°)
278°	Resorcinol Diacetate	D. 1.180 (19°)
283°	Resorcinol Monoacetate	See Phenols (Liquid)
307°	<i>o</i> -Cresyl Benzoate	D. 1.114 (10°)

## SOLID

M.P.		
20°	Phenyl Propionate	B.P. 211° (see above)
33°	Thymyl Benzoate	
54°	<i>m</i> -Cresyl Benzoate	
60°	<i>o</i> -Cresyl Carbonate	
	On heating with soda-lime to 150° yields a brown substance which forms a red soln in alkalis.	
68°	Phenyl Benzoate	B.P. 299°
70°	Phenyl Phthalate	
71°	<i>p</i> -Cresyl Benzoate	
72°	Phenyl Cinnamate	
78°	Phenyl Carbonate	B.P. 306°
107°	$\beta$ -Naphthyl Benzoate	
111°	<i>m</i> -Cresyl Carbonate	
115°	<i>p</i> -Cresyl Carbonate	
117°	Resorcinol Dibenzoate	
123°	Hydroquinone Diacetate	
161°	Pyrogallol Triacetate	

## ESTERS OF ALIPHATIC HYDROXY ACIDS

## LIQUID

M.P.		
145°	Methyl Lactate	D. 1.090 (19°)
	Miscible with water. On adding 2 drops of a 1-2 % soln. of anisaldehyde in alc. to 2 c.c. of aqueous soln. and then 2 c.c. of conc. H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> below the surface, upper layer has green colour. Benzoyl deriv. B.P. 155°/15 mm.	
154°	Ethyl Lactate	D. 1.031 (19°)
	Miscible with water. Colour test: see Methyl Lactate B.P. 145°. With acetyl chloride yields ethyl acetyl-lactate B.P. 177°. Benzoyl deriv. B.P. 288°.	

# ESTERS OF HYDROXY-ACIDS

157

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
280° Ethyl *d*-Tartrate D. 1.199 (20°). M.P. 17°  
Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +9.3^\circ$ . Miscible with water.  
On boiling with excess of acetic anhydride yields  
diacetyl deriv. M.P. 67°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 57°.  
Dicarbanilate M.P. 164°.
- 294° Ethyl Citrate D. 1.137 (20°)  
Acetyl deriv. B.P. 197°/15 mm. (d. 250-280° yielding  
acetic acid and ethyl aconitate B.P. 275°). Car-  
banilate M.P. 67°.
- d. *n*-Butyl *d*-Tartrate B.P. 197°/15 mm. D. 1.098 (15°).  
M.P. 22°. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +11.3^\circ$ . Diacetyl  
deriv. B.P. 214°/20 mm.
- d. *n*-Butyl Citrate B.P. 233°/17 mm. D. 1.050 (18°)
- SOLID
- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
37° Ethyl Mandelate B.P. 254°.  
With NH<sub>4</sub>OH yields amide M.P. 131°. Benzoyl deriv.  
M.P. 73°.
- 48° Methyl *d*-Tartrate B.P. 280°  
Exists in a second modification M.P. 61°, which is  
less sol. in water and in benzene. Optically active,  
rotation varies widely with solvent. Diacetyl deriv.  
M.P. 103°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 132°. Dicarbanil-  
ate M.P. 144°.
- 58° Methyl Mandelate B.P. 144°/20 mm.  
With NH<sub>4</sub>OH yields amide M.P. 131°.
- 61° Methyl *d*-Tartrate *Cf.* Methyl *d*-Tartrate M.P. 48°.
- 79° Methyl Citrate B.P. 285°d., 176°/16 mm.  
Acetyl deriv. B.P. 281°d. (yielding acetic acid and  
methyl aconitate B.P. 270°), 171°/15 mm.

# ESTERS OF AROMATIC HYDROXY ACIDS

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
224° Methyl Salicylate D. 1.199 (4°)  
Odour of wintergreen. Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in  
water. Sol. in 2 % (or more dil.) NaOH; with 3 %  
(or stronger) NaOH, Na deriv. separates in cryst.  
form. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 48°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 82°.  
Carbanilate M.P. 96°. Methyl ether B.P. 228°.  
*p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 128°.
- 234° Ethyl Salicylate D. 1.147 (4°). M.P. 1°  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Sol. in 6 % (or



M.P.

- more dil.) NaOH; Na deriv. separates on shaking with 8 % (or more conc.) NaOH. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 272°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 70°. Carbanilate M.P. 98°. Methyl ether B.P. 235°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 125°.
- 237° *iso*Propyl Salicylate D. 1.095 (19°)  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Sol. in 5 % (or more dil.) NaOH; Na deriv. separates as an oil with 10 % NaOH.
- 239° *n*-Propyl Salicylate D. 1.098 (15°)  
Faint violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water.
- 268° *n*-Butyl Salicylate D. 1.074 (19°)  
Faint violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Sol. in 1 % (or more dil.) NaOH; with 2 % (or more conc.) NaOH, Na deriv. separates as a gel (mixture solidifies). Methyl ether B.P. 287°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 92°.
- 277° *iso*Amyl Salicylate D. 1.065 (15°).  
Faint violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Sol. in 1 % (or more dil.) NaOH; with 1.5 % NaOH Na deriv. separates as a curd, while with 2 % (and more conc.) NaOH mixture sets to a gel.
- 320° Benzyl Salicylate B.P. 208°/26 mm.

## SOLID

M.P.

- 42° Phenyl Salicylate (Salol). B.P. 172°/12 mm.  
No colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub>. On heating under atm. press. yields phenol and xanthone M.P. 173°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 97°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 80°. Carbanilate M.P. 241°. Methyl ether M.P. 59°.
- 70° Methyl *m*-Hydroxybenzoate  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Methyl ether B.P. 237°.
- 72° Ethyl *m*-Hydroxybenzoate. B.P. 282°.  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 58°. Carbanilate M.P. 115°. Methyl ether B.P. 260°.
- 95°  $\beta$ -Naphthyl Salicylate.  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 136°. Carbanilate M.P. 268°.
- 116° Ethyl *p*-Hydroxybenzoate.  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 89°. Carbanilate M.P. 134°. Methyl ether M.P. 7°, B.P. 269°.

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
131° Methyl *p*-Hydroxybenzoate.  
Violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 85°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 135°. Methyl ether M.P. 45°, B.P. 255°.

## ESTERS OF KETONIC ACIDS

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
135° Methyl Pyruvate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-COOCH}_3$ ,  
D. 1.154 (0°). Oxime M.P. 68°. Semicarbazone  
M.P. 208°.
- 155° Ethyl Pyruvate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$ ,  
D. 1.080 (14°). Oxime M.P. 94°. Semicarbazone  
M.P. 206°d. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 116°. On warm-  
ing with urea in alc. yields an insol. deriv. M.P. 200°d.
- 169° Methyl Acetoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$ ,  
D. 1.081 (15°). Red colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water.  
With NH<sub>3</sub> in ether yields methyl  $\beta$ -aminocrotonate  
M.P. 85°. Cf. Ethyl Acetoacetate B.P. 181°.
- 181° Ethyl Acetoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$ ,  
D. 1.031 (16°). Slightly sol. in water, sol. in dil.  
NaOH. Red colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. Combines  
readily with NaHSO<sub>4</sub>. With dil. alc. KOH in cold  
or with mineral acids, yields acetone, ethyl alc., and  
CO<sub>2</sub>; with conc. alc. KOH in cold yields K acetate.  
Forms a Na deriv. with C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>ONa in abs. alc.; this  
on treatment with benzyl chloride yields ethyl benzyl-  
acetoacetate B.P. 283°, which with dil. alc. KOH  
yields methyl  $\beta$ -phenylethyl ketone B.P. 235°. With  
NH<sub>3</sub> in ether yields ethyl  $\beta$ -aminocrotonate M.P.  
33°, B.P. 154°. Semicarbazone M.P. 129°d. With  
hydroxylamine HCl in water yields a compd. d. 1.140°  
(insol. in alc. and in water, sol. in dil. NaOH); with  
hydroxylamine base in water at 40–50° yields methyl  
isoxazolone M.P. 169°d. On warming with phenyl-  
hydrazine yields methylphenylpyrazolone M.P. 127°.
- 187° Ethyl Methylacetoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-CH(CH}_3\text{)COOC}_2\text{H}_5$ ,  
D. 1.024 (15°). Sol. in dil. NaOH. Violet colour  
with FeCl<sub>3</sub> in water. With dil. KOH yields methyl  
ethyl ketone B.P. 80°. On adding NaNO<sub>2</sub> to soln in  
dil. NaOH and acidifying in cold yields diacetyl-  
monoxime M.P. 74°; this with hydroxylamine yields  
dimethylglyoxime M.P. 240°.
- 198° Ethyl Ethylacetoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-CH(C}_2\text{H}_5\text{)COOC}_2\text{H}_5$ ,  
D. 0.983 (10°). Sol. in dil. NaOH. Blue colour with

B.P.

$\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. With dil. KOH yields methyl  $\pi$ -propyl ketone B.P.  $102^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  in alc. yields ethyl acetate and ethyl  $\pi$ -butyrate B.P.  $120^\circ$ . On adding  $\text{NaNO}_2$  to soln in dil. NaOH and acidifying in cold yields methyl isonitrosopropyl ketone M.P.  $53^\circ$ .

205° Ethyl Levulinate  $\text{CH}_3\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.016 ( $20^\circ$ ). Appreciably sol. in water, not more so in NaOH. Combines slowly with  $\text{NaHSO}_4$ . On boiling with dil. NaOH yields Na levulinate (free acid M.P.  $33^\circ$ , B.P.  $245^\circ$ ). Oxime M.P.  $38^\circ$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $135^\circ$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $110^\circ$ .

250° Ethyl Acetonedicarboxylate.  $\text{CO}(\text{CH}_3\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5)_2$   
D. 1.113 ( $20^\circ$ ). Sparingly sol. in water, sol. in dil.  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  or NaOH soln. Red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water. With Na acetate and  $\text{CuSO}_4$  soln. yields sparingly sol. Cu salt (v. sol. in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ) M.P.  $142^\circ$ . With conc. alc. KOH yields K acetate and malonate. With conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  below  $0^\circ$  yields a deriv. M.P.  $86^\circ$ . With aniline in cold yields ethyl  $\beta$ -anilino-glutaconate M.P.  $97^\circ$ . With phenylhydrazine yields ethyl methyl-phenylpyrazolonecarboxylate M.P.  $85^\circ$  (free acid M.P.  $134^\circ$ ). Semicarbazone M.P.  $94^\circ$ .

## LACTONES

SOLID

M.P.

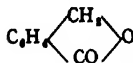
67° Coumarin  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \begin{cases} \text{CH:CH (1)} \\ | \\ \text{O-CO (2)} \end{cases}$

B.P.  $290^\circ$ . Fairly sol. in hot water. Characteristic odour. Unsaturated. Dibromide M.P.  $105^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  soln. yields a sol. salt from which coumarin is regenerated by  $\text{CO}_2$  or acids; this soln. on shaking with methyl sulphate and then acidifying yields *cis*- $\alpha$ -methoxycinnamic acid M.P.  $88^\circ$ . On long boiling with conc. KOH yields a soln. with green fluorescence, from which HCl pptes. coumaric acid M.P.  $208^\circ\text{d.}$ , and on methylation yields *trans*- $\alpha$ -methoxycinnamic acid M.P.  $185^\circ$ . Readily sol. in conc. HCl; soln. yields an insol. platinichloride M.P.  $95\text{--}100^\circ$ . On standing with conc. soln. of  $\text{HgCl}_2$  in ether or in 25 % alc. yields addition product M.P.  $164^\circ$ .

## 161

M.P.

73° Phthalide



B.P. 290°. On boiling with alkali yields *o*-hydroxymethylbenzoic acid M.P. 120°. Readily oxidised by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to phthalic acid M.P. 195°. On warming with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *o*-chloromethylbenzoyl chloride B.P. 135°/12 mm. which with water yields *o*-chloromethylbenzoic acid M.P. 131°. On long heating with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$  yields phthalimidine M.P. 150°.

128° Lactide  $\text{CH}_3\text{HC}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{O}$



B.P. 255°. On boiling with water or alkali yields lactic acid (*q.v.*).

250° Phenolphthalein See Phenols (Solid).

## CARBOHYDRATES

**SOLID**

**M.P.**

### Levulose (Fructose, Fruit Sugar)



105°

[ $\alpha$ ]<sub>D</sub> in water: - 106° (immediately after dissolving) falling to constant value - 92° after 35 minutes or on addition of a trace of Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. Extremely sol. in cold water; sol. in 12 parts of cold abs. alc. Reduces Fehling's soln in cold, and Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid on warming. Gives red colour on heating with resorcinol + conc. HCl. On boiling with 10% HCl yields furfural (vapours reddened aniline acetate paper). Yields no saccharic acid with HNO<sub>3</sub>. Gives no ppt with ammon. CuSO<sub>4</sub>. Gives blue colour on warming with NH<sub>4</sub> molybdate (specific for levulose). Not oxidised by bromine water in cold. Phenyl-oxazone M.P. 205° separates after 5 minutes. Methyl-phenylhydrazone M.P. 159°. Methylphenylloxazone M.P. 152°.  $\beta$ -Naphthylhydrazone M.P. 161° is readily sol. in water. Oxime M.P. 118°.

100° Maltose  $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O$

Loses water with difficulty; decomposes on heating to  $110^\circ$ ,  $[d]_D$  in water:  $+96^\circ$  (immediately after dissolving) rising to constant value  $+137^\circ$  (calc. on anhydrous sugar) after 5 hours or on adding trace of  $NH_3$ . Readily sol. in cold water, sparingly sol. in abs. alc., sol. in hot  $CH_3OH$ . Reduces Fehling's soln. but not Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. On warming

**O.A.**

**W**

M.P.

with very dil. HCl yields dextrose (q.v.); resulting soln has  $[\alpha]_D = +52.8^\circ$  (calc. on hydrated maltose), reduces about 50% more Fehling's soln than before hydrolysis, and yields phenylglucosazone M.P.  $205^\circ$  with phenylhydrazine. Phenyllosazone M.P.  $206^\circ$  (formed on warming for 1 hour) is sol. in hot water, slightly in cold. Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $130^\circ$  d. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields octa-acetate M.P.  $158^\circ$ .

118° Raffinose  $C_{18}H_{34}O_{16} + 5H_2O$

Loses water at  $80-105^\circ$ .  $[\alpha]_D$  in water =  $+104^\circ$ . Sol. in 6 parts of water at  $16^\circ$ , sol. in 10 parts of  $CH_3OH$ , insol. in abs. alc. On hydrolysis by warming with dil. HCl yields dextrose, levulose and galactose. Does not reduce Fehling's soln nor react with phenylhydrazine. On oxidation by  $HNO_3$  yields oxalic, saccharic and mucic acids. Gives ppt with Pb acetate, also on shaking with sat.  $Ca(OH)_2$  soln. On heating with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields hendeca-acetate M.P.  $99^\circ$ .

119° *d*-Galactose (Hydrated) See *d*-Galactose M.P.  $166^\circ$ .

132° *d*-Mannose  $CH_2OH \cdot [CH(OH)]_4 \cdot CHO$

$[\alpha]_D$  in water:  $-13^\circ$  (3 minutes after dissolving) rising to constant value  $+14.2^\circ$  after 6 hours or on adding trace of  $NH_3$ . Extremely sol. in cold water, sol. in 250 parts of abs. alc. Reduces Fehling's soln and Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. With phenylhydrazine forms (almost immediately) a colourless insol. phenylhydrazone M.P.  $195^\circ$  ( $186^\circ$  on slow heating). Diphenylhydrazone M.P.  $155^\circ$ . Benzylphenylhydrazone M.P.  $165^\circ$ . Oxime M.P.  $176-184^\circ$  d.

144° *l*-Xylose  $CH_2OH \cdot [CH(OH)]_3 \cdot CHO$

$[\alpha]_D$  in water:  $+85^\circ$  (immediately after dissolving) falling to constant value  $+19^\circ$  after 2 hours or on adding trace of  $NH_3$ . Sol. in equal weight of cold water; readily sol. in hot alc. Reduces Fehling's soln and Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. On boiling with 10% HCl yields furfural (vapours redden aniline acetate paper). Gives red colour on warming with phloroglucinol + dil. HCl. On boiling conc. aqueous soln with paraformaldehyde, diformal deriv. M.P.  $56^\circ$  separates. Phenyllosazone M.P.  $160^\circ$  separates after 13 minutes. Diphenylhydrazone M.P.  $107^\circ$ . Benzylphenylhydrazone M.P.  $99^\circ$ .  $\beta$ -Naphthylhydrazone M.P.  $124^\circ$ .

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
 146° Dextrose (*d*-Glucose, Grape Sugar)  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_4\text{CHO}$   
 $[\alpha]_D$  in water: + 109° (immediately after dissolving) falling to constant value + 52.8° after 4.5 hours or on adding trace of  $\text{NH}_4$ . Sol. in equal weight of cold water; readily sol. in hot alc. Insol. in hot ethyl acetate. Reduces Fehling's soln. and Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. On oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields saccharic acid. Phenyllosazone M.P. 205° separates after 8 minutes. Methylphenyllosazone M.P. 152°. Diphenylhydrazone M.P. 161°. Benzylphenylhydrazone M.P. 165°.  $\beta$ -Naphthylhydrazone M.P. 178°. Oxime M.P. 137°. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields penta-acetate M.P. 111°.
- 159° *l*-Arabinose  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_3\text{CHO}$   
 $[\alpha]_D$  in water: + 170–190° (immediately after dissolving) falling to constant value + 105° after 90 minutes or on adding trace of  $\text{NH}_4$ . Sol. in about 1.5 part of cold water, insol. in abs. alc. Reduces Fehling's soln. and Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. On boiling with 10% HCl yields furfural (vapours redden aniline acetate paper). Gives red colour on warming with phloroglucinol + dil. HCl. Phenyllosazone M.P. 157° appears as a turbidity after 30 minutes. Methylphenyllosazone M.P. 168° d. Diphenylhydrazone M.P. 204°. Benzylphenylhydrazone M.P. 174°.  $\beta$ -Naphthylhydrazone M.P. 176°.
- 160° Sucrose (Cane Sugar)  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}$   
 $[\alpha]_D$  in water = + 66.5°. Sol. in half its weight of cold water; sol. in 80 parts of boiling abs. alc.; sol. in ethyl acetate. No reaction with Fehling's soln. nor with phenylhydrazine. Forms blue soln. with  $\text{CuSO}_4$  + NaOH. Gives violet colour on warming with  $\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  + NaOH. Gives red colour on boiling with sat. ammon.  $\text{NiSO}_4$  soln. and adding mineral acid. On warming with very dil. HCl yields dextrose + levulose; resulting soln. has  $[\alpha]_D$  = – 37.4°, reduces Fehling's soln., and yields phenylglucosazone M.P. 205° with phenylhydrazine. On oxidation with  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields saccharic acid. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields octa-acetate M.P. 67°.
- 166° *d*-Galactose  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_4\text{CHO}$   
 $[\alpha]_D$  in water: + 140° (immediately after dissolving) falling to constant value + 81° after 4.5 hours or on

M.P.

adding trace of  $\text{NH}_4$ . Readily sol. in hot water, on cooling separates as monohydrate M.P.  $119^\circ$ . Insol. in abs. alc. Reduces Fehling's soln. and Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. On oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields mucic acid. Phenyllosazone M.P.  $196^\circ$  separates after 30 minutes. Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $160^\circ$  is sparingly sol. in cold water. Methylphenylhydrazone M.P.  $187^\circ$ . Diphenylhydrazone M.P.  $157^\circ$ . Benzylphenylhydrazone M.P.  $189^\circ$ .  $\beta$ -Naphthylhydrazone M.P.  $189^\circ$ . Oxime M.P.  $175^\circ$  d. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields penta-acetate M.P.  $142^\circ$ .

203°d. Lactose (Milk Sugar)  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

Loses water at about  $130^\circ$ , turns yellow at about  $160^\circ$ .  $[\alpha]_D$  in water:  $+87^\circ$  (immediately after dissolving) falling to constant value  $+52.5^\circ$  after about 24 hours or on adding 0.1% of  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . Sol. in 6 parts of cold water; insol. in abs. alc. Reduces Fehling's soln. but not Cu acetate in dil. acetic acid. On warming with very dil. HCl yields dextrose + *d*-galactose; soln. reduces about 50% more Fehling's soln. than before hydrolysis. On oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields saccharic and mucic acids. Phenyllosazone M.P.  $200^\circ$ d. (formed on warming for 1.5 hour) is sol. in hot water, sparingly in cold. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields octa-acetate M.P.  $95\text{--}100^\circ$ .

225° Inositol See Alcohols (Solid).

d. Inulin  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5)_n + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

Insol. in cold water, sol. on warming; on cooling separates very slowly, more readily on addition of alc.  $[\alpha]_D = -33$  to  $40^\circ$ . Does not reduce Fehling's soln. Gives no colour with iodine. On boiling with dil. HCl or (better) oxalic acid yields only levulose (*q.v.*). On oxidation by  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields neither saccharic nor mucic acids.

d. Glycogen  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5)_n + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

Sol. in cold water, forming opalescent soln.; separates on adding alc.  $[\alpha]_D$  in water = about  $+196^\circ$ . Does not reduce Fehling's soln. With a trace of iodine gives red-brown colour which vanishes on warming to  $60^\circ$  and returns on cooling. On hydrolysis by boiling with very dil. HCl yields only dextrose (*q.v.*) Soln. in water gives ppt. with basic Pb acetate soln.

## d. "Dextrin"

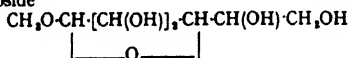
A mixture of hydrolysis products of starch. Pale yellowish, nearly white powder. Sol. in warm water, forming a viscous, opalescent soln. Reduces Fehling's soln. On boiling with dil. HCl yields dextrose (*q.v.*); resulting soln. reduces much more Fehling's soln than before hydrolysis. Gives brown colour with trace of iodine. Gives no ppt with basic Pb acetate soln.

d. Starch  $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n + H_2O$ 

White powder; microscopic appearance of grains differs characteristically in starches from different sources. Insol. in cold water, sol. in boiling water; does not separate on cooling. On boiling with dil. HCl yields dextrose (*q.v.*). Gives ppt. with tannin and basic Pb acetate solns. Gives blue colour with trace of iodine.

## GLUCOSIDES

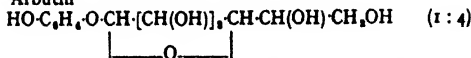
165°

<sup>M.P.</sup>  
a-Methylglucoside

$[a]_D$  in water = + 157.6°. Sol. in half its weight of water at 17°, in 200 parts of cold abs. alc.; insol. in ether. Does not react with Fehling's soln. nor phenylhydrazine. On boiling with dil. mineral acids yields  $CH_2OH$  and dextrose (*q.v.*). Tetra-acetate M.P. 101°. On heating at 145–165° with benzaldehyde + anhydrous  $Na_2SO_4$  yields benzylidene deriv. M.P. 100°.

165°

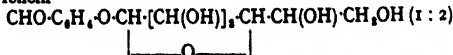
## Arbutin



Sol. in hot water or alc., insol. in ether. More sol. in cold dil. NaOH than in cold water. Gives transient violet colour with  $FeCl_3$ . On boiling with dil.  $H_2SO_4$  yields dextrose (*q.v.*) and hydroquinone M.P. 169°. Yields benzoquinone M.P. 115° on boiling with HCl and  $FeCl_3$ . Pentabenzoyl deriv. M.P. 159–165°.

175°

## Helicin



$[a]_D$  in water = – 60.4°. Fairly sol. in water, readily

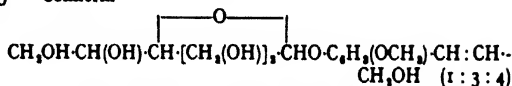


M.P.

in alc.; insol. in ether. Restores pink colour to Schiff's soln. No colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On hydrolysis yields dextrose (*q.v.*) and salicylaldehyde B.P.  $196^\circ$ . With Na amalgam yields salicin M.P.  $201^\circ$ .

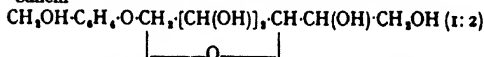
- 180° Populin  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-COO-CH}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-O-C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{O}_5$  (1:2)  
(Benzoylsalicin.) Levorotatory. Almost insol. in cold water, fairly sol. in hot water; soluble in conc. acids and alkalis. Gives red colour with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On boiling with baryta water yields salicin M.P.  $201^\circ$  and benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$ .

- 185° Coniferin



$[\alpha]_D$  in water =  $-66.9^\circ$ . Slightly sol. in cold water or alc., readily in hot water; insol. in ether. On warming with phenol and conc. HCl gives blue colour. On hydrolysis yields dextrose (*q.v.*) and coniferyl alcohol M.P.  $73^\circ$ . On oxidation by acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  or  $\text{CrO}_3$  yields glucovanillin M.P.  $192^\circ$ ; on oxidation after hydrolysis yields vanillin M.P.  $80^\circ$ . Tetra-acetyl deriv. M.P.  $125^\circ$ . Tribenzoyl deriv. M.P.  $80^\circ$ .

- 201° Salicin



$[\alpha]_D$  in water =  $-62.5^\circ$ . Sol. in hot water or hot alc., insol. in ether. Sol. in NaOH and in acetic acid. On hydrolysis yields dextrose (*q.v.*) and saligenin M.P.  $86^\circ$ . Gives crimson colour with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Oxidation after hydrolysis by acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  or chromic acid yields salicylaldehyde B.P.  $196^\circ$ . Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . With bromine water yields bromo deriv. M.P.  $170^\circ$ . Tetra-acetyl deriv. M.P.  $130^\circ$ .

- 214° Amygdalin  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH(CN)-OC}_{12}\text{H}_{21}\text{O}_{10}$

Contains nitrogen.  $[\alpha]_D$  in water =  $-41^\circ$ . On hydrolysis with dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields dextrose (*q.v.*), benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^\circ$  and HCN. On hydrolysis with NaOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and amygdalinic acid, which on hydrolysis with dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields dextrose and mandelic acid M.P.  $133^\circ$ .

- 217°d. Digitalin  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{34}\text{O}_{11}$

Slightly sol. in cold water, readily in alc.; almost

## ALIPHATIC CHLORO-HYDROCARBONS 167

insol. in ether or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . On hydrolysis yields dextrose, a heptose, and digitalenin M.P.  $210^\circ$ . Soln. in conc.  $\text{HCl}$  or conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yellow; in  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  containing  $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$  red, then red-violet. Soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives deep brown colour with a drop of bromine water. Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$ .

### ALIPHATIC CHLORO-HYDROCARBONS

#### LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 $37^\circ$  *iso*Propyl Chloride  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CHCl-CH}_3$   
 D. 0.859 ( $20^\circ$ ). *p*-Naphthyl ether M.P.  $41^\circ$  (forms a picrate M.P.  $92^\circ$ ).  
 $42^\circ$  Methylene Chloride  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$   
 D. 1.378 ( $0^\circ$ ). With sodium ethylate yields ethylal B.P.  $88^\circ$ .  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P.  $133^\circ$ .  
 $46^\circ$  *n*-Propyl Chloride  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 D. 0.802 ( $20^\circ$ ).  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P.  $39^\circ$  (forms a picrate M.P.  $75^\circ$ ).  
 $46^\circ$  Allyl Chloride  $\text{CH}_2\text{:CH-CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 D. 0.955 ( $0^\circ$ ). Unsaturated. With chlorine yields glycerol trichlorohydrin B.P.  $155^\circ$ . Dibromide B.P.  $195^\circ$ .  
 $51^\circ$  *tert*-Butyl Chloride  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CCl}$   
 D. 0.847 ( $15^\circ$ ). Rapidly hydrolysed by cold water, yielding *tert*-butyl alc. M.P.  $25^\circ$ , B.P.  $83^\circ$ .  
 $55^\circ$  Dichloroethylene  $\text{CHCl:CHCl}$   
 D. 1.25. Insol. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  but sol. in fuming sulphuric acid. Forms a dibromide M.P.  $190\text{--}195^\circ$ .  
 $60^\circ$  Ethylidene Chloride  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CHCl}_2$   
 D. 1.180 ( $22^\circ$ ). With sodium ethoxide yields acetal B.P.  $104^\circ$ . Di- $\beta$ -naphthyl ether M.P.  $200^\circ$ .  
 $61^\circ$  Chloroform  $\text{CHCl}_3$   
 D. 1.504 ( $12^\circ$ ). On warming with aniline and alcoholic  $\text{KOH}$  yields phenyl isocyanide (odour). On warming with resorcinol and dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  gives red colour. Colour test with pyridine, see p. 67.  
 $68^\circ$  *iso*Butyl Chloride  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH-CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 D. 0.880 ( $15^\circ$ ).  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P.  $33^\circ$  (forms a picrate M.P.  $80^\circ$ ).  
 $77^\circ$  *n*-Butyl Chloride  $\text{CH}_3\text{-(CH}_2)_3\text{-CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 D. 0.887 ( $20^\circ$ ). Phenyl ether B.P.  $210^\circ$ .

## 168 ALIPHATIC CHLORO-HYDROCARBONS

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
78° Carbon Tetrachloride  $\text{CCl}_4$ .  
D. 1.608 (10°). On warming with aniline and alc. KOH yields phenyl isocyanide, but more slowly than chloroform.
- 83° Ethylene Chloride  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ .  
D. 1.252 (20°). On prolonged heating with aniline yields diphenylpiperazine M.P. 163°. Di- $\beta$ -naphthyl ether M.P. 217°. Diphenyl ether M.P. 97°.
- 86° *tert*-Amyl Chloride  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CCl}-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$ .  
D. 0.870 (19°). Rapidly hydrolysed by cold water, yielding *tert*-amyl alc. B.P. 102°.
- 88° Trichloroethylene  $\text{CHCl}:\text{CCl}_2$ .  
With sodium ethoxide yields dichlorovinyl ethyl ether B.P. 128°.
- 98° Propylene Chloride  $\text{CH}_3-\text{CHCl}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ .  
D. 1.166 (14°). On heating with anhydrous Na acetate in acetic acid yields propylene glycol diacetate B.P. 186°.
- 100° *iso*-Amyl Chloride  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ .  
D. 0.886 (0°).  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P. 26°, B.P. 323°d. (forms a picrate M.P. 90°).
- 114° *aa* $\beta$ -Trichloroethane  $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}-\text{CHCl}_2$ .  
D. 1.457 (10°). With KOH yields *aa*-dichloroethylene B.P. 35°.
- 116° Epichlorohydrin. See Halogen Ethers.
- 120° Trimethylene Chloride  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ .  
D. 1.180 (18°). Di- $\beta$ -naphthyl ether M.P. 148°. Diphenyl ether M.P. 61°.
- 121° Tetrachloroethylene  $\text{CCl}_2:\text{CCl}_2$ .  
D. 1.631 (9°·4). Forms a dibromide d.200°.
- 142° Chlorocyclohexane  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CHCl} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$ .  
D. 1.326 (15°). On boiling with alc. KOH yields cyclohexene B.P. 82°.
- 147° *s*-Tetrachloroethane (Acetylene Tetrachloride)  $\text{CHCl}_2-\text{CHCl}_2$ .  
D. 1.614 (0°). With zinc dust in alcohol yields acetylene. With alc. KOH yields trichloroethylene B.P. 88°.
- 155° Glycerol Trichlorohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CHCl}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ .  
D. 1.417 (15°). On boiling with alc. KOH yields

# ALIPHATIC CHLORO-HYDROCARBONS 169

- B.P. ethyl propargyl ether B.P. 80° (gives ppte. with ammon. AgNO<sub>3</sub>).
- 161° Pentachloroethane CHCl<sub>3</sub>-CCl<sub>3</sub>,  
D. 1.963 (10°). On boiling with alc. KOH yields tetrachloroethylene B.P. 121°.
- 179° Benzyl Chloride C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl  
D. 1.114 (4°). Warmed with alc. KOH yields ethyl benzyl ether B.P. 185°. With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> in cold yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 71°. On boiling with Pb(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> soln yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179°. On oxidation with K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. With quinoline yields addition product M.P. 170° (forms hydrates M.P. 65° and 129°).  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P. 99°.
- 212° Benzal Chloride C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-CHCl<sub>2</sub>,  
D. 1.295 (16°). On boiling with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> soln. yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179°.
- 213° Benzotrichloride C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-CCl<sub>3</sub>,  
D. 1.380 (14°). On boiling with alc. yields HCl and ethyl benzoate B.P. 213°; with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> soln. yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°.

## SOLID

- M.P. 157°  $\alpha$ -Benzene Hexachloride  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CHCl-CHCl-CHCl} \\ | \qquad \qquad | \\ \text{CHCl-CHCl-CHCl} \end{array}$   
Sol. in 15 parts of cold benzene. Volatile with steam. On heating yields HCl and 1:2:4-trichlorobenzene M.P. 16°, B.P. 213°. Yields benzene B.P. 80° on boiling in alc. soln. with zinc.
- 182° Naphthalene Tetrachloride. See Aromatic Chloro-Hydrocarbons.
- 187° Hexachloroethane CCl<sub>3</sub>-CCl<sub>3</sub>,  
Subl. 185°. Camphor-like odour. With Zn and dil. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields tetrachloroethylene B.P. 121°.
- 310°  $\beta$ -Benzene Hexachloride  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CHCl-CHCl-CHCl} \\ | \qquad \qquad | \\ \text{CHCl-CHCl-CHCl} \end{array}$   
Sol. in 200 parts cold benzene. Not volatile with steam. More stable than  $\alpha$ -compd; yields 1:2:4-trichlorobenzene (M.P. 16°, B.P. 213°) only on boiling with alc. KOH.

## 170 ALIPHATIC BROMO-HYDROCARBONS

### ALIPHATIC BROMO-HYDROCARBONS

#### LIQUID

38°	Ethyl Bromide	$C_2H_5Br$ D. 1.450 (15°). $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P. 37°, B.P. 282°.
60°	isoPropyl Bromide	$CH_3CHBrCH_3$ D. 1.310 (20°). Cf. isoPropyl Chloride B.P. 37°.
70°	Allyl Bromide	$CH_2CH=CHBr$ D. 1.436 (15°). Unsaturated. With bromine yields glycerol tribromohydrin B.P. 219°.
71°	n-Propyl Bromide	$CH_3CH_2CH_2Br$ D. 1.352 (20°). Cf. n-Propyl Chloride B.P. 46°.
72°	tert.-Butyl Bromide	$(CH_3)_3CBr$ D. 1.202 (15°). Readily hydrolysed by cold water.
90°	sec.-Butyl Bromide	$CH_3CHBrCH_2CH_3$ D. 1.250 (25°). With Na acetate in acetic acid yields sec.-butyl acetate B.P. 112°.
91°	isoButyl Bromide	$(CH_3)_2CHCH_2Br$ D. 1.273 (15°). Cf. isoButyl Chloride B.P. 68°.
97°	Methylene Bromide	$CH_2Br_2$ D. 2.498 (15°). Cf. Methylene Chloride B.P. 42°.
100°	n-Butyl Bromide	$CH_3(CH_2)_3Br$ D. 1.279 (20°). Cf. n-Butyl Chloride B.P. 77°.
108°	tert.-Amyl Bromide	$(CH_3)_3CBrC_2H_5$ Readily hydrolysed by cold water. Cf. tert.-Amyl Chloride B.P. 86°.
118°	isoAmyl Bromide	$(CH_3)_2CHCH_2CH_2Br$ D. 1.206 (22°). Cf. isoAmyl Chloride B.P. 100°.
129°	Ethylene Bromide	$CH_2BrCH_2Br$ M.P. 9°. D. 2.178 (20°). Addition product with pyridine M.P. 295°d. Cf. Ethylene Chloride B.P. 83°.
142°	Propylene Bromide	$CH_3CHBrCH_2Br$ D. 1.933 (20°). Cf. Propylene Chloride B.P. 98°.
149°	isoButylene Bromide	$(CH_3)_2CBrCH_2Br$ D. 1.759 (20°). On boiling with alc. KOH yields isocrotyl bromide B.P. 98°.
151°	Bromoform	$CHBr_3$ M.P. 9°. D. 2.904 (15°). Cf. Chloroform B.P. 61°.
158°	$\beta$ -Butylene Bromide	$CH_3CHBrCHBrCH_3$ D. 1.83. On boiling with alc. KOH yields mixture of stereoisomeric $\beta$ -bromobutylenes B.P. 84° and 93°.

# ALIPHATIC IODO-HYDROCARBONS 171

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
165°  $\alpha$ -Butylene Bromide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CHBrCH}_2\text{Br}$   
D. 1.820 (20°).
- 165° Bromocyclohexane  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CHBr} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$   
D. 1.326 (15°). Cf. Chlorocyclohexane B.P. 142°.
- 165° Trimethylene Bromide  $\text{CH}_2\text{BrCH}_2\text{Br}$   
D. 1.923 (17°). Addition product with pyridine  
M.P. 225°. Cf. Trimethylene Chloride B.P. 125°.
- 189°d. Carbon Tetrabromide  $\text{CBr}_4$   
M.P. 92°. Cf. Carbon Tetrachloride B.P. 78°.
- 198° Benzyl Bromide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$   
D. 1.438 (22°). Very irritating odour. Cf. Benzyl  
Chloride B.P. 179°.
- 200°d. *s*-Tetrabromoethane  $\text{CHBr}_2\text{CHBr}_2$   
D. 2.971 (17°). Cf. *s*-Tetrachloroethane B.P. 147°.
- 219° Glycerol Tribromohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{BrCHBrCH}_2\text{Br}$   
M.P. 16°. Cf. Glycerol Trichlorohydrin B.P. 155°.
- 220°d.  $\beta$ -Bromostyrene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH:CHBr}$   
M.P. 7°. D. 1.429 (19°). B.P. 108°/20 mm. Not  
attacked by boiling alc. KOH or Zn dust. With  
bromine yields tribromoethylbenzene M.P. 37°.  
With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  at 0° yields dinitro deriv. M.P.  
135° (sp. sol. in alc.).

## ALIPHATIC IODO-HYDROCARBONS

### LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
43° Methyl Iodide  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$   
D. 2.285 (15°). Gives a ppt. with alc.  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in  
cold.  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P. 70°, B.P. 274°. With  
dimethylaniline rapidly forms trimethylphenylam-  
monium iodide which volatilises at 220° and dissolves  
in 90 parts of cold alc. Addition product with pyri-  
dine M.P. 117°; with quinoline M.P. 72°.
- 72° Ethyl Iodide  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{I}$   
D. 1.943 (15°). Gives a ppt. with alc.  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in  
cold. With dimethylaniline rapidly forms dimethyl-  
ethylphenylammonium iodide M.P. 136° (sol. in  
2.2 pts. cold alc.). Addition product with pyridine  
M.P. 90°; with quinoline M.P. 159°. Cf. Ethyl  
Bromide B.P. 38°.

172 ALIPHATIC IODO-HYDROCARBONS

- 89° <sup>n.p.</sup> *iso*Propyl Iodide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{I}$   
D. 1.703 (20°). With dimethylaniline slowly forms addition-product M.P. 163° (sol. in 9 parts cold alc.). Addition product with pyridine M.P. 114°. Cf. *iso*Propyl Chloride B.P. 37°.
- 98° *tert.*-Butyl Iodide  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CI}$   
D. 1.571 (0°). Readily hydrolysed by cold water. Usually contains free iodine. On boiling with  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln. yields *isobutylene* and KI.
- 101° Allyl Iodide  $\text{CH}_2=\text{CHCH}_2\text{I}$   
Gives a ppt. with alc.  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in the cold. With dimethylaniline rapidly forms addition product M.P. 86°; with quinoline M.P. 177°. With bromine yields glycerol tribromohydrin B.P. 219° and iodine.
- 102° *n*-Propyl Iodide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{I}$   
D. 1.743 (20°). With dimethylaniline slowly forms addition product M.P. 68°; with pyridine M.P. 52°; with quinoline M.P. 145°. Cf. *n*-Propyl Chloride B.P. 46°.
- 119° *sec.*-Butyl Iodide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{I}$   
D. 1.595 (20°). Cf. *sec.*-Butyl Bromide B.P. 90°.
- 120° *iso*Butyl Iodide  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCH}_2\text{I}$   
D. 1.608 (19°). With dimethylaniline very slowly forms addition-product M.P. 155° (sol. in 4 parts cold alc.). Cf. *iso*Butyl Chloride B.P. 68°.
- 128° *tert.*-Amyl Iodide  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CI-C}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.479 (19°). With  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln. in the cold yields *tert.*-amyl alc. B.P. 102°. On warming with alc. KOH yields trimethylethylene B.P. 38°.
- 130° *n*-Butyl Iodide  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}_2\text{I}$   
D. 1.613 (20°). Addition-product with quinoline M.P. 174°. Cf. *n*-Butyl Chloride B.P. 77°.
- 148° *iso*Amyl Iodide  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{I}$   
D. 1.473 (20°). With dimethylaniline very slowly forms addition-product M.P. 138° (sol. in 5.4 parts cold alc.); with quinoline M.P. 184°. Cf. *iso*Amyl Chloride B.P. 100°.
- 180°d. Methylene Iodide  $\text{CH}_2\text{I}_2$   
D. 3.285 (15°). Addition-product with pyridine d.220°; with quinoline M.P. 132°. Yields methylene bromide B.P. 97° with bromine. Cf. Methylene Chloride B.P. 42°.

# AROMATIC CHLORO-HYDROCARBONS 173

## SOLID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
24° Benzyl Iodide  $C_6H_5\cdot CH_2I$   
Decomp. on heating. Highly irritating odour. With dimethylaniline rapidly forms addition-product M.P. 165° (sol. in 37 parts cold alc.). Cf. Benzyl Chloride B.P. 179°.
- 81° Ethylene Iodide  $CH_2I\cdot CH_2I$   
Yields ethylene bromide B.P. 129° with bromine. Cf. Ethylene Chloride B.P. 83°.
- 119° Iodoform  $CHI_3$   
Yellow leaflets. Characteristic odour. Almost insol. in water. A small quantity warmed with a little phenol in dil. alcoholic NaOH gives red colour. With quinoline (in dry ether) forms addition product M.P. 65°d. Cf. Chloroform B.P. 61°.

# AROMATIC CHLORO-HYDROCARBONS

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
132° Chlorobenzene  $C_6H_5Cl$   
D. 1.107 (20°). On warming to 80-90° with (2 mols.)  $HNO_3$  in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields 2:4-dinitro deriv. M.P. 52°. On adding to large excess of chlorosulphonic acid in cold yields *p*-sulphochloride M.P. 53° which with  $NH_4OH$  yields the sulphonamide M.P. 143°.
- 159° *o*-Chlorotoluene  $CH_3\cdot C_6H_4Cl$  (1:2)  
D. 1.081 (20°). Oxidised to *o*-chlorobenzoic acid M.P. 137° by alkaline  $KMnO_4$ . On warming to 80-90° with (2 mols.)  $HNO_3$  in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields 3:5-dinitro deriv. M.P. 45°.
- 162° *m*-Chlorotoluene  $CH_3\cdot C_6H_4Cl$  (1:3)  
D. 1.072 (20°). Oxidised to *m*-chlorobenzoic acid M.P. 153°. With conc.  $HNO_3 + H_2SO_4$  yields 4:6-dinitro deriv. M.P. 91°.
- 162° *p*-Chlorotoluene  $CH_3\cdot C_6H_4Cl$  (1:4)  
M.P. 7°. D. 1.070 (20°). Sulphonated very slowly by conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . Oxidised to *p*-chlorobenzoic acid M.P. 236°. With cold conc.  $HNO_3 + H_2SO_4$  yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 38°.
- 172° *m*-Dichlorobenzene  $C_6H_4Cl_2$  (1:3)  
D. 1.307 (0°). Nitration with fuming  $HNO_3$  yields 2:4-dichloronitrobenzene M.P. 33° and a dinitro deriv. M.P. 103°.



## 174 AROMATIC BROMO-HYDROCARBONS

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
179° Benzyl Chloride. See Aliphatic Chloro-Hydrocarbons.  
179° *o*-Dichlorobenzene  $C_6H_4Cl_2$  (1:2)  
D. 1.327 (0°). On nitration yields 3:4-dichloronitrobenzene M.P. 43° and a dinitro deriv. M.P. 110°.  
212° Benzal Chloride. See Aliphatic Chloro-Hydrocarbons.  
213° Benzotrichloride. See Aliphatic Chloro-Hydrocarbons.  
259°  $\alpha$ -Chloronaphthalene  $C_{10}H_7Cl$  (1)  
D. 1.194 (20°). With fuming  $HNO_3$  yields a dinitro deriv. M.P. 180° (sp. sol. in alc.). On heating to 140° with conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields 1:4-chloronaphthalene-sulphonic acid M.P. 130°. Forms a picrate M.P. 137°.

### SOLID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
53° *p*-Dichlorobenzene  $C_6H_4Cl_2$  (1:4)  
B.P. 172°. Nitration with conc.  $HNO_3$  yields 2:5-dichloronitrobenzene M.P. 54°. Not sulphonated by conc.  $H_2SO_4$  at 100°.  
56°  $\beta$ -Chloronaphthalene  $C_{10}H_7Cl$  (2)  
B.P. 265°. On adding (2 mols.)  $HNO_3$  to suspension in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  and warming for 8-10 hours, yields 1:8-dinitro deriv. M.P. 175°.  
182° Naphthalene Tetrachloride  
$$C_{10}H_2 \begin{array}{c} \diagup CHCl-CHCl \\ | \\ CHCl-CHCl \diagdown \end{array}$$
  
Sparingly sol. in hot alc. On boiling with  $HNO_3$  yields phthalic and oxalic acids (*q.v.*). On rapid heating yields  $HCl$  and 1:4-dichloronaphthalene M.P. 67°. On boiling with alc.  $KOH$  yields 1:3-dichloronaphthalene M.P. 61°. On boiling with dil.  $AgNO_3$  yields a compd M.P. 195°.  
226° Hexachlorobenzene  $C_6Cl_6$   
B.P. 326°. Sparingly sol. in alc. On boiling with fuming  $HNO_3$  yields chloranil M.P. 290°.

## AROMATIC BROMO-HYDROCARBONS

### LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
157° Bromobenzene  $C_6H_5Br$   
D. 1.49 (20°). On nitration in cold yields *o*- and *p*-nitrobromobenzenes, the *o*-deriv. M.P. 42° being far more sol. in alc. than the *p*-deriv. M.P. 126°. With conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  at 80-90° yields 2:4-

# AROMATIC BROMO-HYDROCARBONS 175

- m.p.** dinitrobromobenzene M.P. 75°. On adding to large excess of cold  $\text{ClSO}_3\text{H}$  yields *p*-bromobenzene-sulphochloride M.P. 75°, which with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields the amide M.P. 160°. On bromination yields mainly *p*-dibromobenzene M.P. 87°.
- 181° *o*-Bromotoluene  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$  (1:2)  
D. 1.422 (20°). Oxidised by dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$  or alkaline  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to *o*-bromobenzoic acid M.P. 147°. With (2 mols.) bromine yields 2:4:5-tribromotoluene M.P. 113°. With warm conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 82°.
- 183° *m*-Bromotoluene  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$  (1:3)  
D. 1.410 (20°). Oxidised to *m*-bromobenzoic acid M.P. 155°. With cold conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields a nitro deriv. M.P. 55°; in warm a dinitro deriv. M.P. 103°.
- 198° Benzyl Bromide. See Aliphatic Bromo-Hydrocarbons.
- 219° *m*-Dibromobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}_2$  (1:3)  
D. 1.955 (18°-6). On nitration yields 2:4-dibromonitrobenzene M.P. 61°. With excess  $\text{ClSO}_3\text{H}$  yields sulphochloride M.P. 79°, which with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields the sulphonamide M.P. 190°.
- 224° *o*-Dibromobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}_2$  (1:2)  
D. 1.977 (17°-6). With warm conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields a dinitro deriv. M.P. 114°. With excess  $\text{ClSO}_3\text{H}$  yields a sulphochloride M.P. 34°, which with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields the sulphonamide M.P. 175°.
- 234° 2-Bromocymene  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH-C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CH}_3)\text{Br}$  (4:1:2)  
D. 1.269 (17°). With cold fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields a dinitro deriv. M.P. 97°.
- 281° *α*-Bromonaphthalene  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{Br}$  (1)  
M.P. 4°. D. 1.488 (17°). Oxidation by chromic acid in glacial acetic acid yields phthalic acid M.P. 195°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P. 85°. Forms a picrate M.P. 134°.

## SOLID

- m.p.**  
28° *p*-Bromotoluene  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$  (1:4)  
B.P. 185°. Oxidised to *p*-bromobenzoic acid M.P. 251°. Sulphonated very slowly by conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 100°. On nitration yields the 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 47°; the oily filtrate from cryst. product contains

M.P.

the 3-nitro deriv. which solidifies (M.P. 32°) on standing. On bromination at 120° in sunlight (without catalyst) yields *p*-bromobenzyl bromide M.P. 61°.

59° *β*-Bromonaphthalene  $C_{10}H_7Br$  (2)  
B.P. 281°. Forms a picrate M.P. 79°.

89° *p*-Dibromobenzene  $C_6H_4Br_2$  (1:4)  
B.P. 219°. On nitration yields 2:5-dibromonitrobenzene M.P. 84°. Not sulphonated by conc.  $H_2SO_4$  at 100°; with fuming  $H_2SO_4$  yields 2:5-dibromobenzenesulphonic acid (chloride M.P. 71°, amide M.P. 193°).

## AROMATIC IODO-HYDROCARBONS

## LIQUID

- 188° Iodobenzene  $C_6H_5I$   
D. 1.832 (20°). Readily reduced to benzene by Na amalgam in moist ether. With chlorine in  $CHCl_3$  yields dichloride  $C_6H_4I_2$  (yellow needles d.80°). On nitration yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 171° and the much more sol. *o*-nitro deriv. M.P. 49°. On bromination yields *p*-bromiodobenzene M.P. 91°.
- 207° *o*-Iodotoluene  $CH_3C_6H_4I$  (1:2)  
D. 1.697 (20°). Oxidised by dil.  $HNO_3$  to *o*-iodobenzoic acid M.P. 162°. With chlorine in  $CHCl_3$  yields dichloride d.85°. With cold fuming  $HNO_3$  yields 6-nitro deriv. M.P. 103°.
- 204° *m*-Iodotoluene  $CH_3C_6H_4I$  (1:3)  
D. 1.698 (20°). Oxidised to *m*-iodobenzoic acid M.P. 186°. With chlorine in  $CHCl_3$  yields dichloride d.88°. Yields a nitro deriv. M.P. 108°. On heating to 205–240° with copper powder yields di-*m*-tolyl M.P. 5°, B.P. 286°.

## SOLID

M.P.

- 35° *p*-Iodotoluene  $CH_3C_6H_4I$  (1:4)  
B.P. 211°. Oxidised by chromic acid to *p*-iodobenzoic acid M.P. 265°. With chlorine in  $CHCl_3$  yields dichloride (2 forms; d. 85° and d. 110°). On heating to 210–260° with copper powder yields di-*p*-tolyl M.P. 121°.

ALIPHATIC  $\alpha$ -HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ETHERS

## LIQUID

- $\alpha$ .P.  
 59° Chloromethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_2\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 D. 1.062 (10°). With cold water yields methyl alc. and formaldehyde. With  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  yields methylal B.P. 42°. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields hexamethylenetetramine (*q.v.*). With K acetate yields methoxymethyl acetate B.P. 117°. With  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  yields methoxymethyl phenyl ether B.P. 184°; analogous deriv. of *p*-cresol B.P. 207°.
- 80° Chloromethyl Ethyl Ether  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 With cold water yields ethyl alcohol and formaldehyde. With  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  yields ethylal B.P. 88°. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields hexamethylenetetramine (*q.v.*). With Na acetate yields ethoxymethyl acetate B.P. 130°. With *p*-cresol Na salt yields ethoxymethyl *p*-cresyl ether B.P. 219°.
- 98°  $\alpha$ -Chloroethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CHCl-O-C}_2\text{H}_5$   
 With cold water yields ethyl alcohol and acetaldehyde. With  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  yields acetal B.P. 104°. With Na acetate yields  $\alpha$ -ethoxyethyl acetate B.P. 127°.
- 105°  $\alpha\alpha'$ -Dichloromethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl-O-CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
 D. 1.328 (15°). With cold water yields formaldehyde. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields hexamethylenetetramine (*q.v.*). With alc. KOH yields ethylal (B.P. 88°) and  $\alpha\alpha'$ -diethoxymethyl ether B.P. 140°. With anhydrous Na acetate yields a diacetate B.P. 208°.
- 111° Chloromethyl Acetate. See Halogen-substituted Esters.
- 116°  $\alpha\alpha'$ -Dichloroethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CHCl-O-CHCl-CH}_3$   
 D. 1.137 (12°). With cold water yields acetaldehyde. With alc. KOH yields acetal (B.P. 104°) and diethoxyethyl ether B.P. 153°. With anhydrous Na acetate yields a diacetate B.P. 192°.
- 130° Bromomethyl Acetate. See Halogen-substituted Esters.
- 143°  $\alpha\beta$ -Dichloroethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl-CHCl-O-C}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 1.174 (23°). With cold water yields ethyl alc. and chloroacetaldehyde hydrate (M.P. 43-50°, B.P. 85°). With  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  yields chloroacetal B.P. 157°.
- 150° Dibromomethyl Ether  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br-O-CH}_2\text{Br}$   
 D. 2.201 (20°). Reactions as with dichloromethyl ether B.P. 105°.

O.A.

N

## 178 HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ETHERS

### ALIPHATIC HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ETHERS (other than a)

#### LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
107°  $\beta$ -Chloroethyl Ether  $C_2H_5OCH_2CH_2Cl$   
D. 1.057 (0°).
- 117 Epichlorhydrin  $CH_2Cl-CH-CH_2$   
 $\diagdown$   
 $\diagup$   
 $O$   
 D. 1.204 (0°). With KOH in methyl alc. yields glycerol  $\alpha$ -dimethyl ether B.P. 169°. On boiling with phenol + NaOH in alc. yields glycerol diphenyl ether M.P. 81°. With conc. HCl yields glycerol  $\alpha$ -dichlorohydrin B.P. 176°. With PCl<sub>5</sub> yields glycerol trichlorohydrin B.P. 155°.
- 127°  $\beta$ -Bromo-ethyl Ether  $C_2H_5OCH_2CH_2Br$   
D. 1.370 (0°).
- 157° Chloroacetal. See Halogen-substituted Aldehydes.
- 170°d. Bromoacetal. See Halogen-substituted Aldehydes.
- 177°  $\beta\beta$ -Dichloroethyl Ether  $(CH_2Cl-CH_2)_2O$   
D. 1.213 (20°). On heating with aniline and NaOH yields phenylmorpholine M.P. 57°.
- 215°  $\gamma\gamma$ -Dichloropropyl Ether  $(CH_2Cl-CH_2-CH_2)_2O$   
D. 1.140 (20°).

### AROMATIC HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ETHERS

#### LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
195° *o*-Chloroanisole  $CH_3O-C_6H_4Cl$  (1:2)  
With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P. 95°.
- 198° *p*-Chloroanisole  $CH_3O-C_6H_4Cl$  (1:4)  
With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 98°.
- 208° *o*-Chlorophenetole  $C_6H_5O-C_6H_4Cl$  (1:2)  
With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P. 82°.
- 212° *p*-Chlorophenetole  $C_6H_5O-C_6H_4Cl$  (1:4)  
M.P. 20°. With conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 61°.
- 218° *o*-Bromoanisole.  $CH_3O-C_6H_4Br$  (1:2)  
With a mixture of equal parts fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> and glacial acetic acid in the cold yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P. 106°. On boiling with 48% HBr yields methyl bromide B.P. 4° and a mixture of *o*- and *p*-bromophenol.

# HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ALCOHOLS 179

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
223° *p*-Bromoanisole  $\text{CH}_3\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$  (1:4)  
M.P. 9°. With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  and glacial acetic acid in the cold yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 88°.
- 224° *o*-Bromophenetole  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$  (1:2)  
On nitration yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P. 98°.
- 229° *p*-Bromophenetole  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$  (1:4)  
M.P. 4°. With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  at -10° yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 47° and some 4-nitro-2-bromophenetole M.P., 98°.

## SOLID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
43° *s*-Trichlorophenetole  $\text{Cl}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OC}_6\text{H}_5$  (2:4:6:1)  
B.P. 246°. On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields ethyl bromide B.P. 38° and trichlorophenol M.P. 67°. On long warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 100°.
- 60° *s*-Trichloroanisole  $\text{Cl}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OCH}_3$  (2:4:6:1)  
B.P. 240°. On boiling with 48%  $\text{NBr}$  yields methyl bromide B.P. 40° and trichlorophenol M.P. 67°. On long warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 95°.
- 72° *s*-Tribromophenetole  $\text{Br}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OC}_6\text{H}_5$  (2:4:6:1)  
On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields ethyl bromide B.P. 38° and tribromophenol M.P. 95°.
- 87° *s*-Tribromoanisole  $\text{Br}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OCH}_3$  (2:4:6:1)  
On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields methyl bromide B.P. 4° and tribromophenol M.P. 95°.

# HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ALCOHOLS

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
127° Ethylene Chlorohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl-CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.233 (0°). Miscible with water. Reduced by Na amalgam and water to ethyl alcohol. Oxidised by  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to chloroacetic acid (*q.v.*). With solid  $\text{NaOH}$  yields ethylene oxide B.P. 13°; with boiling dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields ethylene glycol B.P. 197°. Acetate B.P. 145°. Benzoate B.P. 255°. Carbanilate M.P. 51°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 101°. On boiling with phenol +  $\text{NaOH}$  in alc. yields ethylene glycol monophenyl ether B.P. 237°.
- 149° Ethylene Bromohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br-CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.685 (17°). Miscible with water. Acetate B.P.

## 180 HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ALCOHOLS

B.P.

162°. Benzoate B.P. 280°d.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 86°. Cf. Ethylene Chlorohydrin B.P. 127°.

161°d. Trimethylene Chlorohydrin.  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.132 (17°). Sol. in 2-3 vols of cold water. With solid NaOH yields trimethylene oxide B.P. 49°. On oxidation with  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields  $\beta$ -chloropropionic acid M.P. 44°, B.P. 204°. Acetate B.P. 164°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 76°. On boiling with phenol + NaOH in alc. yields trimethylene glycol monophenyl ether B.P. 249°.

176° Glycerol  $\alpha$ -Dichlorohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
D. 1.383 (0°). Miscible with water. Oxidised by  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to chloroacetic acid; by  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  in dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to *s*-dichloroacetone M.P. 45°, B.P. 172°. With solid NaOH yields epichlorohydrin B.P. 117°. On boiling with phenol + NaOH in alc. yields glycerol diphenyl ether M.P. 81°. Acetate B.P. 205°. Benzoate B.P. 230°/150 mm. Carbanilate M.P. 73°.

176°d. Trimethylene Bromohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
B.P. 83°/23 mm. D. 1.537 (20°). Sol. in 9 vols of cold water. With solid NaOH yields trimethylene oxide B.P. 49°. On oxidation with  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields  $\beta$ -bromopropionic acid M.P. 62°. Acetate B.P. 185°. Benzoate B.P. 148°/6 mm.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylcarbamate M.P. 73°.

182° Glycerol  $\beta$ -Dichlorohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}\cdot\text{CHCl}\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.380 (0°). Oxidised by  $\text{HNO}_3$  to  $\alpha\beta$ -dichloropropionic acid M.P. 50°. With solid NaOH yields epichlorohydrin B.P. 117°. Carbanilate M.P. 73°.

213°d. Glycerol  $\alpha$ -Monochlorohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 1.338 (0°). Miscible with water, alcohol, and ether. Reduced by Na amalgam and water to propylene glycol B.P. 188°. Diacetate B.P. 245°.

219°d. Glycerol  $\alpha$ -Dibromohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$   
D. 2.02 (18°.5). On distillation yields epibromohydrin B.P. 138° and acrolein. Oxidised by dil. chromic acid to *s*-dibromoacetone M.P. 24°. Acetate B.P. 227°. Cf. Glycerol  $\alpha$ -dichlorohydrin B.P. 176°.

219° Glycerol  $\beta$ -Dibromohydrin  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br}\cdot\text{CHBr}\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$   
D. 2.168 (0°). Oxidised by  $\text{HNO}_3$  to  $\alpha\beta$ -dibromopropionic acid M.P. 64°. Acetate B.P. 227°.

## HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED PHENOLS

## LIQUID

- <sup>m.p.</sup>  
 175° *o*-Chlorophenol  $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:2)  
 Methyl ether B.P. 195°. Ethyl ether B.P. 208°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *o*-dichlorobenzene B.P. 179°. Benzoyl deriv. B.P. 213°. Carbanilate M.P. 120°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 100°. With ethylene bromide + NaOH in alk. yields ethylene glycol di-*o*-chlorophenyl ether M.P. 103°. With  $\text{HNO}_3$  in acetic acid yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 111°. Picrate M.P. 81°.
- 194° *o*-Bromophenol  $\text{Br-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:2)  
 With  $\text{HNO}_3$  in acetic acid yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 118°. With bromine water yields tribromophenol M.P. 95°. Methyl ether B.P. 210°. Ethyl ether B.P. 218°.

## SOLID

- <sup>m.p.</sup>  
 28° *m*-Chlorophenol  $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:3)  
 B.P. 214°. On adding to 47%  $\text{HNO}_3$  in cold yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P. 133°. Methyl ether B.P. 193°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *m*-dichlorobenzene B.P. 172°.
- 35° 2:4-Dibromophenol  $\text{Br}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{-OH}$  (2:4:1)  
 B.P. 238°. With bromine water yields tribromophenol M.P. 95°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in cold yields nitro deriv. M.P. 117°. Methyl ether M.P. 59°. Ethyl ether M.P. 50°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 97°.
- 37° *p*-Chlorophenol  $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 217°. On adding to conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 81°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *p*-dichlorobenzene M.P. 53°. Methyl ether B.P. 197°. Ethyl ether M.P. 20°. B.P. 211°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 101°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 93°. Carbanilate M.P. 138°.
- 43° 2:4-Dichlorophenol  $\text{Cl}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{-OH}$  (2:4:1)  
 B.P. 209°. With bromine yields dichlorobromophenol M.P. 68°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields nitro deriv. M.P. 122°. Methyl ether M.P. 27°. B.P. 238°. Ethyl ether B.P. 236°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 244°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 97°.
- 63° *p*-Bromophenol  $\text{Br-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 235°. With bromine water yields tribromophenol M.P. 95°. Methine ether B.P. 223°. Ethyl ether B.P. 233°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 102°. Carbanilate M.P. 144°.



## 182 HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ALDEHYDES

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
67° *s*-Trichlorophenol  $\text{Cl}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{OH}$  (2:4:6:1)  
B.P. 244°. Almost insol. in water. Gives a strong acid reaction. Methyl ether M.P. 60°. Ethyl ether M.P. 43°. With  $\text{NO}_2$  in alc. yields dichloroquinone M.P. 120°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 261°. Benzoyl M.P. 70°. Benzene sulphonyl deriv. M.P. 66°.
- 95° *s*-Tribromophenol  $\text{Br}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{OH}$  (2:4:6:1)  
Almost insol. in water. Gives a strong acid reaction. With  $\text{NO}_2$  in acetic acid or ethyl nitrite in alc. yields 2:4-dibromo-6-nitrophenol M.P. 117°. Methyl ether M.P. 87°. Ethyl ether M.P. 72°. Benzyl ether M.P. 86°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 163°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 82°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 81°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 85°. Carbanilate M.P. 168°.
- 106° Chlorohydroquinone  $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OH})_2$  (2:1:4)  
B.P. 263°. Very sol. in cold water and alc. slightly sol. in  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$  and  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . With dil.  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in cold yields chloroquinone M.P. 57°. Diacetate M.P. 72°. Dibenzoate M.P. 130°.
- 110° Bromohydroquinone  $\text{Br-C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OH})_2$  (2:1:4)  
Very sol. in water; sparingly in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . With  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in water yields bromoquinone M.P. 55°. Dimethyl ether B.P. 262°. Diacetate M.P. 72°.

## HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ALDEHYDES, ACETALS, etc.

### LIQUID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
98° Chloral  $\text{CCl}_3\text{-CHO}$   
D. 1.512 (20°). With water yields chloral hydrate M.P. 57°. With  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  yields chloral alcoholate M.P. 56°. Insol. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With conc.  $\text{NaOH}$  in cold yields chloroform B.P. 61° and sodium formate. Colour test with pyridine see p. 67. With  $\text{KI}$  soln yields free iodine and chloroform. With  $\text{KCN}$  in alc. yields ethyl dichloroacetate B.P. 158°. Oxidised by fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  to trichloroacetic acid M.P. 57°. Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$  on warming. Forms a bisulphite compd. With  $\text{NH}_3$  in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  yields chloral-ammonia M.P. 62°. Forms an addition-compd. with semicarbazide, M.P. 90°d. With acetic anhydride forms a diacetate B.P. 221°; with acetyl chloride yields tetrachloroethyl acetate B.P. 185°.

# HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED ALDEHYDES 183

- B.P.**  
**157°** Chloroacetal  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5)_2$   
 D. 1.026 (15°). On heating with 30%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or with anhydrous oxalic acid yields chloroacetaldehyde B.P. 85° (sharp odour), which forms a semicarbazone M.P. 134°d. With phenylhydrazine at 130° yields glyoxalosazone M.P. 155°.
- 170°d.** Bromoacetal  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5)_2$   
 B.P. 66°/18 mm. On heating with anhydrous oxalic acid yields bromoacetaldehyde B.P. 104° (sharp odour), which forms a semicarbazone M.P. 130°. Cf. Chloroacetal B.P. 157°.
- 174°** Bromal  $\text{CBr}_3\cdot\text{CHO}$   
 D. 3.34. With water yields bromal hydrate M.P. 53°. With  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  yields bromal alcoholate M.P. 44°. With  $\text{NaOH}$  yields bromoform B.P. 151° and sodium formate. Colour test with pyridine see p. 67. Forms a bisulphite compd. With acetic anhydride yields a diacetate M.P. 76°.
- 208°** *o*-Chlorobenzaldehyde  $\text{Cl}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CHO}$  (1:2)  
 M.P. 11°. D. 1.29 (8°). On oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *o*-chlorobenzoic acid M.P. 137°. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$  + excess  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln yields  $\alpha$ -oxime M.P. 75°. Anil is an oil. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in cold yields nitro deriv. M.P. 80°.
- SOLID**
- M.P.**  
**44°** Bromal Alcoholate  $\text{CBr}_3\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 Sparingly sol. in cold water. On distillation yields bromal and  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ . Cf. Bromal B.P. 174°.
- 47°** *p*-Chlorobenzaldehyde  $\text{Cl}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CHO}$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 213°. On oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *p*-chlorobenzoic acid M.P. 236°. On boiling with acetic anhydride yields diacetate M.P. 82°. On warming with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$  +  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln. yields  $\alpha$ -oxime M.P. 106°. Anil M.P. 66°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 80° yields nitro deriv. M.P. 62°.
- 53°** Bromal Hydrate  $\text{CBr}_3\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})_2$   
 Sol. in water. On distillation yields bromal and water. Cf. Bromal B.P. 174°.
- 56°** Chloral Alcoholate  $\text{CCl}_3\cdot\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 B.P. 115°. Dissolves slowly, though very sol., in water. Yields chloral B.P. 98° with cold conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Insol. in conc.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  soln. With acetyl

## 184 HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED KETONES

M.P.

chloride yields acetyl deriv. B.P. 198°. *Cf.* Chloral B.P. 98°.

- 57° Chloral Hydrate  $\text{CCl}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})_2$   
B.P. 97°d., partially breaking up into chloral and water. Yields chloral B.P. 98° with cold conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With acetyl chloride yields tetrachloroethyl acetate B.P. 185°. *Cf.* Chloral B.P. 98°.

## HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED KETONES

### LIQUID

M.P.

- 118° Chloroacetone  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl-CO-CH}_3$   
D. 1.158 (13°). Extremely irritating odour. Appreciably sol. in water. Very readily hydrolysed by alkalis. Gives red colour with  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln. Forms acetonesulphonic salts with sulphites, chlorine being eliminated. With  $\beta$ -naphthol Na salt yields  $\beta$ -naphthoxyacetone M.P. 78°. On heating with anhydrous Na acetate yields acetol acetate B.P. 174°. On adding slowly to excess  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  soln. yields methylglyoxime M.P. 153°. With semicarbazide HCl yields semicarbazone M.P. 164°d.
- 120°  $\alpha\alpha$ -Dichloroacetone  $\text{CHCl}_2\text{-CO-CH}_3$   
D. 1.234 (15°). Sparingly sol. in cold water. On boiling with 10%  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  soln. yields K acrylate (*cf.* acrylic acid p. 142); with KOH yields K formate and acetate. With  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields methylglyoxime M.P. 153°.

### SOLID

M.P.

- 45°  $\alpha\gamma$ -Dichloroacetone  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl-CO-CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
B.P. 173°. Sparingly sol. in cold water. Irritating odour. Readily hydrolysed. Forms a bisulphite compd.
- 50°  $\omega$ -Bromoacetophenone  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CO-CH}_2\text{Br}$   
Very irritating odour. Forms no bisulphite compd. Yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° on oxidation by chromic acid. On boiling in alc. soln. with various sodium salts yields phenacyl derivs.: Phenyl ether M.P. 72°.  $\beta$ -Naphthyl ether M.P. 105°. Acetate M.P. 40°. Benzoate M.P. 118°. Sulphide M.P. 77°. With phenylhydrazine in alc. yields tetraphenyltetra-carbazone M.P. 137°. With aniline in cold yields acetophenoneanilide M.P. 93°. With cold fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields *m*-nitro deriv. M.P. 96°.

## ALKYL CHLOROFORMATES

185

- 59°** *o*-Chloroacetophenone  $C_6H_5COCH_2Cl$   
 B.P. 244°. Very irritating odour. Yields same phenacyl deriva. as *o*-bromoacetophenone M.P. 50°.
- 76°** *o*-Bromocamphor
- $$C_9H_{16} \begin{array}{l} \diagup CHBr \\ \diagdown CO \end{array}$$
- B.P. 274°d. Odour like camphor. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +140^\circ$  (10% in alc.). Oxidised by  $KMnO_4$  to camphoric acid M.P. 187°. With (1 mol.) bromine at 100° yields *o*-dibromocamphor M.P. 60°. With (3 mola.) phenylhydrazine at 100° yields 'camphor-osazone' M.P. 55°.

## CARBOXYLIC ACID HALIDES

### LIQUID

<b>55°</b>	Acetyl Chloride	D. 1.105 (20°).
<b>80°</b>	Propionyl Chloride	D. 1.065 (20°).
<b>80°</b>	Acetyl Bromide	D. 1.640 (25°).
<b>92°</b>	<i>iso</i> Butyryl Chloride	D. 1.017 (20°).
<b>100°</b>	<i>n</i> -Butyryl Chloride	D. 1.028 (20°).
<b>103°</b>	Chloroacetyl Chloride	D. 1.495 (0°).
<b>115°</b>	<i>iso</i> Valeryl Chloride	D. 0.989 (20°).
<b>127°</b>	<i>n</i> -Valeryl Chloride	D. 1.015 (15°).
<b>149°</b>	Bromoacetyl Bromide	D. 2.317 (21°).
<b>153°</b>	<i>o</i> -Bromopropionyl Bromide	D. 2.061 (16°).
<b>190°d</b>	Succinyl Chloride	M.P. 16°. D. 1.407 (20°). B.P. 103°/25 mm.
<b>197°</b>	Benzoyl Chloride	M.P. -1°. D. 1.212 (20°).
<b>210°</b>	Phenylacetyl Chloride	B.P. 94°/12 mm. D. 1.168 (20°).
	Anisoyl Chloride	M.P. 22°. B.P. 145°/14 mm.
<b>281°</b>	Phthalyl Chloride	M.P. about 12°. D. 1.421 (15°).

## ALKYL CHLOROFORMATES (CHLOROCARBONATES)

### LIQUID

- 71°** Methyl  $ClCOOCH_3$   
 D. 1.236 (15°). Sharp odour. With aniline yields methyl carbanilate M.P. 47°. With ammonia yields

B.P.

- methyl carbamate M.P. 57°. With  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  yields methyl carbonate B.P. 89°; with  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  yields methyl ethyl carbonate B.P. 109°. With phenol in dil. NaOH yields methyl phenyl carbonate B.P. 190–200°.
- 93° Ethyl  $\text{Cl-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.144 (15°). Sharp odour. Ethyl carbanilate M.P. 52°. Ethyl carbamate M.P. 49°. Methyl ethyl carbonate B.P. 109°. Ethyl carbonate B.P. 126°. Ethyl phenyl carbonate B.P. 228°. (Cf. Methyl chloroformate above).
- 105° *iso*Propyl  $\text{Cl-COOCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
Sharp odour. *iso*Propyl carbanilate M.P. 90°. *iso*Propyl carbamate M.P. 92°. Ethyl *isopropyl* carbonate B.P. 132°. (Cf. Methyl chloroformate, above).
- 115° *n*-Propyl  $\text{Cl-COOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$   
D. 1.094 (15°). *n*-Propyl carbanilate M.P. 58°. *n*-Propyl carbamate M.P. 60°. Methyl propyl carbonate B.P. 131°. Ethyl propyl carbonate B.P. 145°. (Cf. Methyl chloroformate, above).
- 129° *iso*Butyl  $\text{Cl-COOCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
D. 1.053 (15°). *iso*Butyl carbanilate M.P. 80°. *iso*Butyl carbamate M.P. 64°. Methyl *isobutyl* carbonate B.P. 143°. Ethyl *isobutyl* carbonate B.P. 160°. (Cf. Methyl chloroformate, above).
- 137° *n*-Butyl  $\text{Cl-COOCH}_2[\text{CH}_2]_2\text{CH}_3$   
On warming with *n*-butyl alc. yields *n*-butyl carbonate B.P. 207°. With  $\text{NH}_3$  yields *n*-butyl carbamate M.P. 54°. With phenol yields *n*-butyl phenyl carbonate B.P. 129°/25 mm.
- 154° *iso*Amyl  $\text{Cl-COOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
D. 1.032 (15°). *iso*Amyl carbanilate M.P. 55°. *iso*Amyl carbamate M.P. 64°. Ethyl *iso*amyl carbonate B.P. 182° (Cf. Methyl chloroformate, above).

#### ALIPHATIC HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

##### LIQUID

B.P.

- 186°  $\alpha$ -Chloropropionic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHCl-COOH}$   
D. 1.306 (9°). Miscible with water. Reduced by  $\text{Zn} + \text{HCl}$  to propionic acid B.P. 141°. On alkaline hydrolysis yields lactic acid (*q.v.*). Methyl ester B.P. 132°. Ethyl ester B.P. 147°. Chloride B.P. 110°.

# HALOGEN CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

187

Amide M.P. 80°. Anilide M.P. 92°. With phenol + NaOH yields  $\alpha$ -phenoxypropionic acid M.P. 112°.

- 190° Dichloroacetic  $\text{CHCl}_2\text{COOH}$   
M.P. 10°. D. 1.571 (15°). Miscible with water.  
Methyl ester B.P. 143°. Ethyl ester B.P. 158°.  
Chloride B.P. 107°. Amide M.P. 96°. Anilide M.P.  
118°. Forms a cryst. aniline salt M.P. 122°.

## SOLID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
24°  $\alpha$ -Bromopropionic  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHBrCOOH}$   
B.P. 205°. Sol. in water. Ethyl ester B.P. 162°  
(sharp odour). Chloride B.P. 132°. Amide M.P.  
123°. Anilide M.P. 99°. On boiling conc. soln of Na  
salt with  $\text{NaNO}_2$  yields nitroethane B.P. 114°. Cf.  
 $\alpha$ -chloropropionic acid B.P. 186°.
- 41°  $\beta$ -Chloropropionic acid  $\text{CH}_2\text{ClCH}_2\text{COOH}$   
B.P. 204°d. Readily sol. in water. On alkaline  
hydrolysis yields acrylic acid (q.v.). Methyl ester  
B.P. 156°. Ethyl ester B.P. 162°. Chloride B.P. 144°.
- 50° Bromoacetic  $\text{CH}_2\text{BrCOOH}$   
B.P. 208°. Very sol. in water. Causes blisters on  
skin. Methyl ester B.P. 144° (sharp odour). Ethyl  
ester B.P. 159° (sharp odour). *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester  
M.P. 88°. Chloride B.P. 127°. Amide M.P. 91°.  
Anilide M.P. 130°. Cf. Chloroacetic acid M.P. 63°.
- 55° Trichloroacetic  $\text{CCl}_3\text{COOH}$   
B.P. 196°. Sol. in water. Soln of Na salt yields  
 $\text{CHCl}_3$  on prolonged boiling. On heating with aniline  
yields  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ . Methyl ester B.P. 152°.  
Ethyl ester B.P. 168°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 80°  
(v. poor yield). Chloride B.P. 118°. Amide M.P.  
141°. Anilide M.P. 94°.
- 62°  $\beta$ -Bromopropionic  $\text{CH}_2\text{BrCH}_2\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in water. Ethyl ester B.P. 179° (pleasant odour).  
Cf.  $\beta$ -Iodopropionic acid M.P. 82°.
- 63° Chloroacetic  $\text{CH}_2\text{ClCOOH}$   
B.P. 185°. Sol. in water. Causes blisters on skin.  
On alkaline hydrolysis yields glycolic acid (q.v.).  
Methyl ester B.P. 130°. Ethyl ester B.P. 144°.  
*p*-Nitrobenzyl ester is an oil. Chloride B.P. 103°.  
Amide M.P. 119°. Anilide M.P. 134°. With phenol  
+ NaOH in water yields phenoxyacetic acid M.P.  
96°; similarly with  $\beta$ -naphthol yields  $\beta$ -naphthoxy-  
acetic acid M.P. 156°. Na salt +  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  in water

- M.P.**
- yields thiodiglycollic acid M.P. 129°. On boiling a conc. soln. of Na salt with NaNO<sub>2</sub>, nitromethane B.P. 101° is formed. Addition product with pyridine M.P. 202°.
- 64°  $\alpha\beta$ -Dibromopropionic  $\text{CH}_2\text{Br-CHBr-COOH}$   
Sol. in water. On reduction with Zn dust yields acrylic acid (*q.v.*). On boiling with KI soln yields acrylic acid and iodine. Methyl ester B.P. 205°. Ethyl ester B.P. 214°. Chloride B.P. 192°d.
- 82°  $\beta$ -Iodopropionic  $\text{CH}_2\text{I-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$   
Readily sol. in hot water, slightly in cold. Methyl ester B.P. 188° (pleasant odour). Ethyl ester B.P. 200° (pleasant odour). Amide M.P. 101°. With bromine water yields  $\beta$ -bromopropionic acid M.P. 62° and iodine. With conc. Na<sub>2</sub>S soln, yields thiodihydroxylic acid M.P. 128°.
- 83° Iodoacetic  $\text{CH}_2\text{I-COOH}$   
Readily sol. in hot water, sparingly in cold. Causes severe blisters on skin. Readily hydrolysed to hydriodic and glycollic acids (*q.v.*). Methyl ester B.P. 170° (very sharp odour). Ethyl ester B.P. 179° (very sharp odour). Cf. Chloroacetic acid M.P. 63°.
- 124° Trichlorolactic  $\text{CCl}_3\text{-CH(OH)-COOH}$   
Readily sol. in water. With dil. KOH yields chloral (*q.v.*); with conc. KOH yields  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Soln. of Na salt yields dichloroacetaldehyde B.P. 88° on boiling. Ethyl ester M.P. 66°, B.P. 235°. On boiling with acetic anhydride yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 65°.

## AROMATIC HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED CARBOXYLIC ACIDS

## SOLID

- M.P.**
- 137° *o*-Chlorobenzoic  $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:2)  
Sol. in hot water. Yields benzoic acid with Na amalgam. On fusion with KOH yields *m*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 200° with only traces of salicylic acid. Methyl ester B.P. 234°. Ethyl ester B.P. 243°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 106°. Chloride B.P. 229°. Amide M.P. 139°. Anilide M.P. 114°.
- 150° *o*-Bromobenzoic  $\text{Br-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOH}$  (1:2)  
Sol. in hot water. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  +  $\text{HNO}_3$  at 130–140° yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 213°. Methyl ester B.P. 250°. Ethyl ester B.P. 254°. Chloride B.P. 245°. Amide M.P. 155°. Anilide M.P. 141°.

# HALOGEN CARBOXYLIC ESTERS

189

- M.P.  
158° *m*-Chlorobenzoic  $\text{Cl}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:3)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water. Yields benzoic acid  
M.P. 121° with Na amalgam. On fusion with KOH  
yields *m*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 200°. Methyl  
ester B.P. 231°. Ethyl ester B.P. 245°. Chloride  
B.P. 222°. Amide M.P. 134°.
- 155° *m*-Bromobenzoic  $\text{Br}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:3)  
Sparingly sol. in water. On fusion with KOH yields  
*m*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 200°. Yields *isophthalic*  
acid (*q.v.*) on fusing K salt with Na formate. Methyl  
ester M.P. 31°, B.P. 122°/15 mm. Ethyl ester B.P.  
259°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 105°. Chloride B.P.  
243°. Amide M.P. 155°. Anilide M.P. 137°.
- (191°) 3:6-Dichlorophthalic  $\text{Cl}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_2(\text{COOH})_2$  (1:4:2:3)  
Decomposes at 130–140° yielding the anhydride M.P.  
191°. Sol. in hot water. With  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  and HCl gas  
yields the monoethyl ester M.P. 128°d. Diethyl  
ester M.P. 60°. Imide M.P. 242°. Anil M.P. 191°.
- 236° *p*-Chlorobenzoic  $\text{Cl}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:4)  
Sparingly sol. in water. Methyl ester M.P. 43°.  
Ethyl ester B.P. 238°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  
129°. Chloride B.P. 220°. Amide M.P. 179°. Anil-  
ide M.P. 194°.
- 250°d Tetrachlorophthalic  $\text{Cl}_4\text{C}_6(\text{COOH})_2$  (1:2)  
Yields the anhydride M.P. 253° on melting. Sol. in  
hot water. Monomethyl ester M.P. 142°. Dimethyl  
ester M.P. 92°. Monoethyl ester M.P. 94°. Diethyl  
ester M.P. 60°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 180°.  
Imide M.P. 360°. Anil M.P. 268°.
- 251° *p*-Bromobenzoic  $\text{Br}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:4)  
Sparingly sol. in hot water. Methyl ester M.P. 81°.  
Ethyl ester B.P. 262°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 139°.  
Phenacyl ester M.P. 87°. Chloride M.P. 41°, B.P.  
245°d. Amide M.P. 189°. Anilide M.P. 197°.

## HALOGEN-SUBSTITUTED CARBOXYLIC ESTERS

### LIQUID

- B.P.  
71° Methyl Chloroformate. See Alkyl Chloroformates.
- 93° Ethyl Chloroformate. See Alkyl Chloroformates.
- 111° Chloromethyl Acetate  $\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{COOCH}_3\text{Cl}$   
D. 1.195 (14°). Sharp odour. Decomp. by water,  
yielding HCl, acetic acid, and formaldehyde. With  
 $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$  yields ethylal B.P. 88° and ethyl acetate.



B.P.

With anhydrous Na acetate yields methylene diacetate  
B.P. 170°.

130° Methyl Chloroacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl-COOCH}_3$   
D. 1.238 (20°). With conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  in cold yields  
chloroacetamide M.P. 119°. With aniline yields  
methyl anilinoacetate M.P. 48°. With  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  in  
 $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  yields methyl thiodiglycollate B.P. 253°.

130° Bromomethyl Acetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOCH}_2\text{Br}$   
D. 1.656 (12°). Cf. Chloromethyl Acetate B.P. 111°.

144° Methyl Bromoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{Br-COOCH}_3$   
D. 1.657 (19°). Highly irritating odour. With conc.  
 $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  at 0° yields bromoacetamide M.P. 91°. Cf.  
Methyl Chloroacetate B.P. 130°.

144° Ethyl Chloroacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.158 (20°). With conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  in cold yields  
chloroacetamide M.P. 119°. With aniline yields ethyl  
anilinoacetate M.P. 57°. With  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  in alc. yields  
ethyl thiodiglycollate B.P. 267°. With ethyl sodio-  
malonate in abs. alc. yields ethyl ethanetricarboxy-  
late B.P. 278° (free acid M.P. 159° yields succinic  
acid M.P. 185° on heating). Addition product with  
pyridine M.P. 100°.

145°  $\beta$ -Chloroethyl Acetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$   
D. 1.178 (0°). On boiling with dil. NaOH yields ethyl-  
ene glycol B.P. 197°; with solid NaOH in cold yields  
ethylene oxide B.P. 13°. On boiling with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$   
containing 1% of HCl gas yields methyl acetate B.P.  
57° and ethylene chlorohydrin B.P. 127°.

147° Ethyl  $\alpha$ -Chloropropionate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHCl-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.087 (20°). With conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  in cold yields  
amide M.P. 80°. With  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  in alc. yields ethyl  
 $\alpha$ -ethoxypropionate B.P. 155°. On heating with dry  
 $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  yields ethyl  $\alpha$ -phenoxypropionate B.P. 243°.  
With ethyl sodiomalonate in abs. alc. yields ethyl  
propane- $\alpha\alpha\beta$ -tricarboxylate B.P. 269° (free acid M.P.  
146° yields methylsuccinic acid M.P. 112° on heating).

158° Ethyl Dichloroacetate  $\text{CHCl}_2\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.282 (20°). With  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc. yields amide M.P.  
98°. On boiling with  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  in alc. yields ethyl  
diphenoxyacetate B.P. 208°/28 mm. (free acid M.P.  
91°).

159° Ethyl Bromoacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{Br-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 1.506 (20°). Highly irritating odour. Addition  
product with quinoline M.P. 180°. Cf. Methyl bro-

## ALIPHATIC PRIMARY AMINES

191

- B.P.  
 moacetete B.P. 144° and Ethyl chloroacetate B.P. 144°.
- 160° Ethyl  $\alpha$ -Bromopropionate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHBrCOOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 1.329 (20°). Irritating odour. Cf. Ethyl  $\alpha$ -chloropropionate B.P. 147°.
- 163°  $\beta$ -Bromoethyl Acetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$   
 D. 1.524 (0°). Pleasant odour. On boiling with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  containing 1% of  $\text{HCl}$  gas yields methyl acetate B.P. 57° and ethylene bromohydrin B.P. 149°. Cf.  $\beta$ -Chloroethyl acetate B.P. 145°.
- 167° Ethyl Trichloroacetate  $\text{CCl}_3\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 1.369 (15°). With conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  in cold yields amide M.P. 141°. Yields  $\text{CHCl}_3$  on long boiling with (1 mol.)  $\text{NaOH}$  in water.
- 175° *n*-Butyl Chloroacetate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOCH}_2\text{CH}_3$   
 D. 1.081 (15°). With conc.  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields chloroacetamide M.P. 119° and *n*-butyl alc. B.P. 116°.
- 179° Ethyl  $\beta$ -Bromopropionate  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CHBrCOOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 1.425 (20°). On boiling with conc.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields acrylic acid (*q.v.*). With ethyl sodiomalonate in abs. alc. yields ethyl propane-*oay*-tricarboxylate B.P. 283°, which on alkaline hydrolysis with subsequent heating yields glutaric acid M.P. 97°.

## SOLID

- M.P.  
 66° Ethyl Trichlorolactate  $\text{CCl}_3\text{CH(OH)COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 B.P. 162°. Sol. in cold dil.  $\text{KOH}$ , pptd by  $\text{CO}_2$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields dichloroacetic acid (*q.v.*) and tartronic acid (forms sparingly sol. Ba salt).

## ALIPHATIC PRIMARY AMINES

## LIQUID

- B.P.  
 Gas Methylamine  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$   
 Gives yellow ppte. with Nessler's soln., insol. in excess of reagent. Gives no ppte. with soln. of  $\text{HgI}_2$  in  $\text{KI}$ . Not attacked by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in boiling acid soln. Hydrochloride M.P. 225° is sparingly sol. in alc., insol. in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Hydrobromide M.P. 250°. With benzaldehyde forms benzylidene deriv. B.P. 180°. With 2:4 dinitrochlorobenzene in cold alc. yields 2:4-dinitromethylaniline M.P. 175°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 28°, B.P. 206°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 80°. *m*-Nitrobenzoyl deriv. M.P. 174°. *p*-Nitrobenzoyl deriv. M.P. 218°.

B.P.

- Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 30°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 75°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 77°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 128°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 151°. Picrate M.P. 207°.
- 18° Ethylamine  $C_2H_5 \cdot NH_2$   
 Gives white ppte with Nessler's soln. Very slowly oxidised by  $KMnO_4$  in boiling dil.  $H_2SO_4$ . Aqueous soln. readily dissolves  $Al(OH)_3$ . Hydrochloride (hygroscopic) is very sol. in alc., insol. in  $CHCl_3$ . Hydrobromide (not very hygroscopic) M.P. 159° is sol. in alc., insol. in  $CHCl_3$ . Platinichloride M.P. 218°d. With benzaldehyde forms benzylidene deriv. B.P. 195°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 205°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 71°. *m*-Nitrobenzoyl deriv. M.P. 120°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 58°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 63°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 81°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. about 0°. Picrate M.P. 165°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitroethylaniline M.P. 113°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 99°.
- 33° isoPropylamine  $(CH_3)_2CH \cdot NH_2$   
 D. 0.694 (15°). Miscible with water. Hydrochloride (very hygroscopic) M.P. 130° is readily sol. in alc. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 26°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 99°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitroisopropylaniline M.P. 94°.
- 49° *n*-Propylamine  $CH_3 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_2 \cdot NH_2$   
 D. 0.722 (15°). Miscible with water. Gives brown ppte. with Nessler's soln. Hydrochloride M.P. 157°. Platinichloride M.P. 214°. With benzaldehyde yields benzylidene deriv. B.P. 209°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 223°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 84°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 36°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 65°. With ethyl oxalate yields dipropylamide M.P. 162°. Picrate M.P. 135°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitropropylaniline M.P. 95°.
- 53° Allylamine  $CH_2=CH \cdot CH_2 \cdot NH_2$   
 D. 0.769 (15°). Miscible with water. Unsaturated (dibromide is an oil sparingly sol. in water, which forms a hydrobromide M.P. 164° sparingly sol. in cold water). Hydrochloride M.P. 105–110°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 215°. Benzoyl deriv. B.P. 173°/14 mm. forms a dibromide M.P. 135°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 39°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 64°. With

B.P.

ethyl oxalate yields diallyloxamide M.P. 154°. Picrate M.P. 140°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitroallylaniline M.P. 75°.

- 68° *iso*Butylamine  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2$   
 D. 0.736 (15°). Miscible with water. Hydrochloride (hygroscopic) M.P. 160°. Platinichloride M.P. 225°d. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 226°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 57°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 53°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 78°. With ethyl oxalate yields di-*iso*butyloxamide M.P. 167°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitro-*iso*butylaniline M.P. 80°. On oxidation with chromic acid yields *iso*-butyric acid B.P. 155°.

- 77° *n*-Butylamine  $\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2$   
 D. 0.742 (15°). Miscible with water. Hydrochloride M.P. 195°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. is an oil. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 58°. With ethyl oxalate yields dibutyloxamide M.P. 153°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitrobutylaniline M.P. 58°. On oxidation with chromic acid yields *n*-butyric acid B.P. 163°.

- 95° *iso*Amylamine  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2$   
 D. 0.750 (18°). Miscible with water. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 238°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. is an oil. With ethyl oxalate yields di-*iso*amyloxamide M.P. 136°. On oxidation by chromic acid yields *isovaleric* acid B.P. 176°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 155°.

- 116° Ethylenediamine  $\text{CH}_2(\text{NH}_2)\text{CH}_2(\text{NH}_2)$   
 M.P. 8°. D. 0.902 (15°). Miscible with water, almost insol. in ether, insol. in benzene. Forms a hydrate M.P. 10°, B.P. 118°, D. 0.970 (15°), from which the water can be removed by distillation with sodium. Hydrochloride is insol. in alc. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 172°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 249°. Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 168°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 160°. Picrate M.P. 234°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields di-2:4-dinitrophenylethylenediamine M.P. 302°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 263°.

- 185° Benzylamine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{NH}_2$   
 D. 0.982 (19°). Miscible with less than 8 and more than about 40 vols. of water at 5°, and with less than 5 and more than about 40 vols. of water at 95°. Hydrochloride M.P. 248°. Oxalate M.P. 201°d.

O.A.

O

## ALIPHATIC SECONDARY AMINES

Acetyl deriv. M.P. 60°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 105°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 88°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 117°. With ethyl oxalate yields dibenzylloxamide M.P. 216°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields 2:4-dinitrophenylbenzylamine M.P. 115°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 168°.

## SOLID

M.P.  
110°d.

*d*-Glucosamine  $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}[\text{CH}(\text{OH})]_4\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CHO}$

Readily sol. in water, slightly sol. in alc., insol. in ether and in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +47^\circ$  in water. Reduces Fehling's soln. Hydrochloride d. 200° is readily sol. in water, almost insol. in alc.;  $[\alpha]_D$  in water is  $+100^\circ$  immediately after dissolving, falls to  $+72.5^\circ$  on standing. With acetic anhydride in cold abs. alc. yields monoacetyl deriv. d. 190°. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields two penta-acetyl derivs. M.P. 183° and 133°. Pentabenzoyl deriv. M.P. 203°. Oxime M.P. 127°d. (forms a hydrochloride M.P. 166°). Semicarbazone M.P. 165°d. With phenylhydrazine in dil. acetic acid yields *d*-glucosazone M.P. 205°.

## ALIPHATIC SECONDARY AMINES

## LIQUID

B.P.  
7°

Dimethylamine  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{NH}$

Gives white ppt. with Nessler's soln; sol. on dilution with water. Hydrochloride M.P. 170° is hygroscopic, very sol. in alc. and in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Hydrobromide M.P. 133° is hygroscopic, sol. in alc., sparingly sol. in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Acetyl deriv. B.P. 165°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 41°, B.P. 255°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 47°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 79°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 93°. Nitroso deriv. B.P. 153°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 87°. Picrate M.P. 156°.

55°

Diethylamine  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{NH}$

D. 0.723 (4°). Miscible with water. Gives white cryst. ppt. with Nessler's soln.; yellow ppt. with soln. of  $\text{HgI}_2$  in KI. Hydrochloride M.P. 216° is hygroscopic, very sol. in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , less sol. in abs. alc. Hydrobromide M.P. 213°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 185°. Benzoyl deriv. B.P. 280°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 42°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 60°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 66°. Nitroso deriv.

# ALIPHATIC TERTIARY AMINES 195

- B.P.  
B.P. 177°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 80°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 85°.
- 105° Piperidine. See Heterocyclic Bases.
- 110° Di-*n*-propylamine  $(\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2)_2\text{NH}$   
D. 0.752 (4°). Sol. in 18 vols. of cold water. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 209°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 51°. Nitroso deriv. B.P. 206°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 40°. Picrate M.P. 75°.
- 138° Di-*isobutylamine*  $[(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH-CH}_2]_2\text{NH}$   
D. 0.749 (15°). Sol. in 220 vols. of cold water. Hydrochloride M.P. 262°. Platinichloride M.P. 212°d. Aurichloride M.P. 220°. Acid Oxalate M.P. 246°. Acetate M.P. 86°. Nitroso deriv. B.P. 214°d. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 112°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 105°.
- 158° Di-*n*-butylamine  $(\text{CH}_3\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2)_2\text{NH}$   
D. 0.761 (18°). Sol. in 280 vols. of cold water. Nitroso deriv. B.P. 235°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 61°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 86°. Picrate M.P. 59°.
- 167° *d*-Coniine. See Alkaloids.
- 186° Di-*isoamylamine*  $[(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2]_2\text{NH}$   
D. 0.767 (21°). Almost insol. in water. Hydrochloride M.P. 276°. Benzoyl and benzenesulphonyl derivs. are oils. Nitroso deriv. B.P. 137°/20 mm. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 107°.
- 247° Nicotine. See Alkaloids.
- 315° Dibenzylamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH}_2)_2\text{NH}$   
D. 1.042 (14°). Hydrochloride M.P. 256°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 112°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 68°. Nitroso deriv. M.P. 61°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 106°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 127°.

## SOLID

- M.P.  
44° Piperazine Hydrate. See Heterocyclic Bases.
- 104° Piperazine. See Heterocyclic Bases.

# ALIPHATIC TERTIARY AMINES

## LIQUID

- B.P.  
3° Trimethylamine  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{N}$   
Gives reddish-yellow ppte with Nessler's soln. ; yellow ppte. with soln. of  $\text{HgI}_2$  in  $\text{KI}$ . Hydrochloride M.P.

B.P.

277°d. is readily sol. in alc. and in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Hydrobromide M.P. 243°. Forms a stable salt with (4 mols) acetic acid B.P. 154°. Platinichloride d. 242° is sparingly sol. in alc. With iodine in  $\text{KI} + \text{HCl}$  yields a sparingly sol. addition product M.P. 65°. With  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$  yields tetramethylammonium iodide d. 230° (sparingly sol. in cold water). With chloroacetic acid yields betaine hydrochloride M.P. 227°d. (sparingly sol. in cold abs. alc.). Picrate M.P. 216°

89° Triethylamine  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_3\text{N}$ 

D. 0.733 (15°). Miscible in all proportions with water below 18°. Hydrochloride M.P. 253° is sol. in alc. and in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Hydrobromide M.P. 248°d. Forms a salt with (4 mols) acetic acid B.P. 162°. Platinichloride is very sol. in water. With ethyl iodide yields tetraethylammonium iodide (sparingly sol. in abs. alc.). Picrate M.P. 173°.

115° Pyridine. See Heterocyclic Bases.

129°  $\alpha$ -Picoline. See Heterocyclic Bases.

## SOLID

M.P.

91° Tribenzylamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH}_2)_3\text{N}$ 

B.P. 215°/15 mm. Very weak base. Hydrochloride M.P. 227° is hydrolysed in water. Hydrobromide M.P. 208°. Sulphate M.P. 106° is almost insol. in water. On warming with bromine water yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and dibenzylamine B.P. 315°. Picrate M.P. 190°.

## AROMATIC PRIMARY AMINES

## LIQUID

B.P.

183° Aniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-NH}_2$ 

D. 1.027 (17°). Sol. in 29 vols of cold water. In very dil. aqueous soln gives transient purple colour with bleaching powder soln. On warming with alc.  $\text{KOH} + \text{CHCl}_3$  yields phenyl isocyanide B.P. 165°d. (evil odour). With bromine water yields ppt of tribromo deriv. M.P. 118°. Hydrochloride M.P. 198°, B.P. 258°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 113°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 160°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 112°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 103°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 119°. Thiourea M.P. 153°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 54°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P.

B.P.

- 131°. With phenyl isocyanate yields carbanilide M.P. 238°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 156°.
- 197° *o*-Toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2$  (1:2)  
 D. 1.003 (20°). Sol. in 70 vols. of cold water. Gives brown colour on shaking ethereal soln. with dil. bleaching powder soln. Soln. in 50%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives blue colour with  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ , changed to purple on dilution. On warming with alc.  $\text{KOH} + \text{CHCl}_3$  yields *o*-tolyl isocyanide (evil odour) B.P. 183°. With bromine water yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 50°. Hydrochloride M.P. 214°, B.P. 242°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 112°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 143°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 124°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 108°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 116°. Thiourea M.P. 161°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 128°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 207°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 120°.
- 199° *m*-Toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2$  (1:3)  
 D. 0.989 (20°). On shaking ethereal soln with dil. bleaching powder soln, water layer becomes yellow-brown, ether becomes red. Soln. in 50%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives yellow-brown colour with  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ , red with  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Hydrochloride M.P. 228°, B.P. 250°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 65°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 125°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 95°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 114°. Thiourea M.P. 112°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 140°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 173°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 161°.
- 212° 4-*m*-Xylidine  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2$  (1:3:4)  
 D. 0.981 (15°). Hydrochloride M.P. 235°, B.P. 255°. Acetate M.P. 68°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 133°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 192°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 128°. Thiourea M.P. 152°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 166°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 242°.
- 213° *p*-Xylidine  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2$  (1:4:5)  
 M.P. 15°. D. 0.968 (25°). Hydrochloride M.P. 228°, B.P. 247°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 139°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 140°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 138°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 119°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 101°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 150°. Picrate M.P. 171°d. Platinichloride M.P. 195°d.
- 218° *o*-Anisidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{O-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2$  (1:2)  
 M.P. 5°. D. 1.095 (15°). On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields *o*-aminophenol M.P. 174° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 84°. Benzenesulphonyl



M.P.

- deriv. M.P. 89°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 127°. Thiourea M.P. 135°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 180°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 144°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 151°.
- 229° *o*-Phenetidine  $C_6H_5O\cdot C_6H_4\cdot NH_2$  (1:2)  
D. 1.049 (18°). Hydrochloride M.P. 214°. On boiling with 48% HBr yields *o*-aminophenol M.P. 174° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 79°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 169°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 164°.
- 254° *p*-Phenetidine  $C_6H_5O\cdot C_6H_4\cdot NH_2$  (1:4)  
M.P. 2°. D. 1.061 (15°). Hydrochloride M.P. 234° gives red colour with  $FeCl_3$  or bleaching powder soln. On boiling with 48% HBr yields *p*-aminophenol M.P. 184°d. and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 135°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 173°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 143°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 76°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 139°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 178°.
- 255° Methyl Anthranilate. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 260° Ethyl Anthranilate. See Amino Acids, etc.

## SOLID

M.P.

- 15° *p*-Xylidine B.P. 213°. See Aromatic Primary Amines (Liquid).
- 25° Methyl Anthranilate. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 41° *p*-Aminodimethylaniline  $(CH_3)_2N\cdot C_6H_4\cdot NH_2$  (1:4)  
B.P. 262°. Darkens rapidly in air. Sol. in water. Soln. of dihydrochloride M.P. 220° gives purple colour with excess  $AgNO_3$  in cold, odour of quinone on warming. On treating soln. successively with  $H_2S$  and  $FeCl_3$  yields methylene blue. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 130°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 228°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 101°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 168°.
- 45° *p*-Toluidine  $CH_3\cdot C_6H_4\cdot NH_2$  (1:4)  
B.P. 200°. Sol. in 150 parts of cold water. Forms a hydrate M.P. 41°. Hydrochloride M.P. 240°, B.P. 257°. Gives no colour with bleaching powder soln. Soln. in 50%  $H_2SO_4$  gives yellow colour with  $K_2Cr_2O_7$ ; blue with  $HNO_3$ , changing gradually through violet and red to brown. With bromine water yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 73°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 148°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 158°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 120°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 117°.

M.P.

*p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 98°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 35°. Thiourea M.P. 176°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 130°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 213°. 2,4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 137°.

- 50°  $\alpha$ -Naphthylamine  $C_{10}H_7NH_2$  (1)  
 B.P. 300°. Evil odour. Slightly sol. in hot water. Soln. of hydrochloride M.P. 286° gives a blue ppt. with  $FeCl_3$ . Acetyl deriv. M.P. 159°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 160°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 167°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 157°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 183°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 166°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 73°. Thiourea M.P. 207°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 274°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 222°. 2,4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 190°. Picrate M.P. 161°.
- 57° *p*-Anisidine  $CH_3O-C_6H_4-NH_2$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 239°. Sparingly sol. in hot water. Soln. of hydrochloride M.P. 216° gives violet colour with  $FeCl_3$ . On boiling with 48% HBr yields *p*-aminophenol M.P. 184°d. and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 127°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 154°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 95°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 114°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 142°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 62°. Thiourea M.P. 185°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 139°. 2,4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 141°.
- 63° *m*-Phenylenediamine  $C_6H_4(NH_2)_2$  (1:3)  
 B.P. 283°. Darkens rapidly in air. Readily sol. in hot water. Soln. of dihydrochloride M.P. 348° gives brown ppt. with  $NaNO_2$ . On warming soln. of hydrochloride with 1% soln. of acetaldehyde in 50% alc. gives yellow colour with green fluorescence. With bromine in dil. HCl yields tribromo deriv. M.P. 158°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 191°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 240°. Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 194°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 172°. Dibenzal deriv. M.P. 104°. 2,4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 172°.
- 89° Ethyl *p*-Aminobenzoate. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 99° *m*-Toluylenediamine  $CH_3-C_6H_3(NH_2)_2$  (1:2:4)  
 B.P. 280°. Darkens rapidly in air. Readily sol. in hot water. Closely resembles *m*-phenylenediamine M.P. 63°. Dihydrochloride M.P. 305°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 224°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 224°.

M.P.

Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 178°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 192°. Dibenzal deriv. M.P. 175°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 184°.

- 102° *o*-Phenylenediamine  $C_6H_4(NH_2)_2$  (1:2)  
 B.P. 257°. Readily sol. in hot water. Conc. soln. of dihydrochloride M.P. 260° gives red ppte. with  $FeCl_3$ , and with benzaldehyde yields phenylbenzylbenziminazole M.P. 133°; with Na acetate + benzaldehyde yields dibenzal deriv. M.P. 106°. On distilling with acetic acid yields methylbenziminazole M.P. 175°. With acetic anhydride in cold water yields diacetyl deriv. M.P. 185°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 301° on heating yields phenylbenziminazole M.P. 280°. Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 186°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 201°.
- 111°  $\beta$ -Naphthylamine  $C_{10}H_7NH_2$  (2)  
 B.P. 294°. Odourless. Sparingly sol. in hot water. Gives no colour with  $FeCl_3$ . Hydrochloride M.P. 260°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 132°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 162°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 102°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 133°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 129°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 165°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 102°. Thiourea M.P. 192°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 174°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 220°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 179°. Picrate M.P. 195°d.
- 127° Benzidine  $NH_2 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NH_2$  (4:4')  
 B.P. 400°. Slightly sol. in hot water. Sulphate is almost insol. in water and in alc. On boiling with dil.  $H_2SO_4$  +  $MnO_2$  yields benzoquinone M.P. 115°. On gradually adding bromine to soln. in  $CS_2$  under water the aqueous layer becomes first blue, then green, finally colourless, the  $CS_2$  layer becoming red. Dihydrochloride M.P. 385°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 317°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 352°. Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 232°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 243°. Dibenzal deriv. M.P. 239°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. above 300°. Disazo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 302°. On diazotising in dil.  $H_2SO_4$  and boiling yields *p*-diphenol M.P. 272°.
- 129° *o*-Tolidine  $CH_3 \cdot (NH_2)C_6H_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot (NH_2) \cdot CH_3$  (3:4:4':3')  
 Closely resembles benzidine. On boiling with dil.  $H_2SO_4$  +  $MnO_2$  yields toluquinone M.P. 68°. Dihydrochloride M.P. 355°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 314°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 265°. Disazo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv.

# AROMATIC SECONDARY AMINES

201

- M.P.**  
 M.P. 297°. On diazotising in dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and boiling yields dicresol M.P. 160°.
- 131° Dianisidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}(\text{NH}_2)\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NH}_2)\text{OCH}_3$   
 (3:4:4':3')  
 Closely resembles benzidine. Dihydrochloride M.P. 312°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 242°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 236°. Disazo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 298°. On diazotising in alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *m*-dianisole M.P. 35°, B.P. 328°.
- 140° *p*-Phenylenediamine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NH}_2)_2$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 267°. Sol. in hot water. Soln of dihydrochloride (M.P. above 390°) gives with excess of  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in cold green colour rapidly changing through red to brown; no odour of quinone on warming. Yields benzoquinone M.P. 115° on boiling with dil.  $\text{FeCl}_3$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  +  $\text{MnO}_2$ . Soln. of dihydrochloride yields ppt. of quinonedichloroimide d. 124° with bleaching powder soln. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 304°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. above 300°. Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 247°. Di-*p*-toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 266°. Dibenzal deriv. M.P. 138°. 2,4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 190°.
- 162° *p*-Aminoacetanilide. See Substituted Amides.

## AROMATIC SECONDARY AMINES

### LIQUID

- B.P.**  
 193° Methylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHCH}_3$   
 D. 0.976 (15°). Gives no colour with bleaching powder soln. Hydrochloride M.P. 121°. Nitrosoamine M.P. 12°, B.P. 121°/13 mm. yields the *p*-nitroso deriv. M.P. 118° with  $\text{HCl}$  gas in ether. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 102°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 63°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 79°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 94°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 92°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 100°.
- 206° Ethylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$   
 D. 0.963 (20°). Gives no colour with bleaching powder soln. Hydrochloride M.P. 176°. Nitrosoamine B.P. 134°/16 mm. yields the *p*-nitroso deriv. M.P. 78° with  $\text{HCl}$  gas in ether. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 54°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 60°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. is an oil. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 87°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 91°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 100°.

## 202 AROMATIC SECONDARY AMINES

- B.P.**  
**222°** *n*-Propylaniline  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_3$   
 D. 0.900 (24°). Nitrosoamine (oil) yields *p*-nitroso deriv. M.P. 59° with HCl gas in ether. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 47°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 54°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 109°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 111°.
- 235°** *n*-Butylaniline  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_3$   
 D. 0.934 (20°). Nitrosoamine is an oil. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 274°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl' deriv. M.P. 87°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 78°.
- 251°** Tetrahydroquinoline. See Heterocyclic Bases.
- 254°** *iso*Amylaniline  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH(CH_3)_2$   
 D. 0.928 (15°). Nitrosoamine is an oil. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 278°.

### SOLID

- M.P.**  
**37°** Benzylaniline  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CH_2 \cdot C_6H_5$   
 B.P. 299°. Hydrochloride M.P. 197°. Platini-chloride M.P. 155°. Nitrosoamine M.P. 58° is converted by HCl in alc. into benzalaniline HCl (*q.v.*) and benzylaniline HCl. With amyl nitrite + alc. HCl yields *p*-nitroso deriv. M.P. 129°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 58°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 107°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 119°.
- 54°** Diphenylamine  $(C_6H_5)_2NH$   
 B.P. 310°. Weak base; hydrochloride M.P. 180° and sulphate M.P. 124° are hydrolysed by water. Soln. in conc. HCl or  $H_2SO_4$  gives blue colour with trace of  $HNO_3$  or  $HNO_2$ . Nitrosoamine M.P. 67° yields *p*-nitroso deriv. M.P. 144° with HCl in alc. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 101°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 180°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 124°. *p*-Toluenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 141°.
- 79°** Di-*p*-tolylamine  $(CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4)_2NH$   
 B.P. 330°. Resembles diphenylamine, but gives yellow (not blue) colour in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  with trace of  $HNO_3$ . Nitrosoamine M.P. 101°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 85°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 125°.
- 238°** Carbazole. See Heterocyclic Bases.

## AROMATIC TERTIARY AMINES

### LIQUID

- B.P.**  
**185°** Dimethyl-*o*-toluidine  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot N(CH_3)_2$  (1:2)  
 D. 0.926 (20°). Hydrochloride M.P. 156°. With (1

B.P.

- mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields bromo deriv. B.P. 244°. With acetyl bromide in cold yields acetyl-methyltoluidine M.P. 55° and trimethyl-*o*-tolylammonium bromide. On boiling with benzoyl chloride yields benzoylmethyl-*o*-toluidine M.P. 65° and  $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}$ . On boiling with 90%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields methyldinitrotoluidine M.P. 120°. With  $\text{HNO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 0° yields nitro deriv. B.P. 280° (hydrochloride M.P. 192°). Does not condense with  $\text{CH}_3\text{O} + \text{HCl}$ . Benzeneazo deriv. M.P. 66°.
- 193° Dimethylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
M.P. 1°. D. 0.958 (20°). Hydrochloride (deliquescent) M.P. 85–95°. Hydrobromide M.P. 75°. Sulfate M.P. 80°. Acid oxalate M.P. 139°. Methiodide subl. 220°. Ethiodide M.P. 136°. Nitroso deriv. M.P. 85° on boiling with conc.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields dimethylamine (*q.v.*). With acetyl bromide in cold yields methylacetanilide M.P. 102° and trimethylphenylammonium bromide M.P. 213°d. On boiling with benzoyl chloride yields benzoylmethylaniline M.P. 65° and  $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}$ . With bromine in acetic acid yields *p*-bromo deriv. M.P. 55°. With  $\text{HNO}_3$  in acetic acid yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 87°. Benzeneazo deriv. M.P. 115°. Picrate M.P. 163°.
- 201° Méthylethylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{C}_2\text{H}_5$   
D. 0.940 (15°). Hydrochloride M.P. 114°. Methiodide M.P. 125°. Ethiodide M.P. 102°. *p*-Nitroso deriv. M.P. 66°. Picrate M.P. 134°.
- 209° Diethyl-*o*-toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$  (1:2)  
D. 0.906 (15°). Hydriodide (+  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) M.P. 72°. Gives blue cryst. ppt. M.P. 100° on treating soln. in dil. acid with iodine in KI.
- 211° Dimethyl-*p*-toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (1:4)  
D. 0.938 (20°). With acetyl bromide in cold yields acetylmethyl-*p*-toluidine M.P. 83° and trimethyl-*p*-tolylammonium bromide M.P. 219°. On boiling with benzoyl chloride yields benzoylmethyl-*p*-toluidine M.P. 47°. On treating soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  with  $\text{HNO}_3$  and pouring into ice-water yields nitro deriv. M.P. 37°; on pouring into 4 vols of water (without cooling) yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 103°. Forms a compound with *m*-dinitrobenzene M.P. 43° (black crystals.).
- 216° Diethylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$   
D. 0.935 (20°). Methiodide M.P. 102°. *p*-Nitroso

- B.P.**  
 deriv. M.P. 84° on distilling with conc. NaOH yields diethylamine B.P. 55°. Benzeneazo deriv. M.P. 97°. Picrate M.P. 142°.
- 229° Diethyl-*p*-toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$  (1:4)  
 D. 0.921 (18°). Hydrochloride M.P. 157°. On boiling with  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields dinitrotolylethylnitramine M.P. 116°.
- 238° Quinoline. See Heterocyclic Bases.
- 240° *iso*-Quinoline. See Heterocyclic Bases.
- 245° Di-*n*-propylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$   
 D. 0.910 (20°). Methiodide M.P. 156°. *p*-Nitroso deriv. M.P. 42° (forms a hydrochloride d. 160–165°) yields di-*n*-propylamine B.P. 110° on boiling with conc. NaOH.
- 247° Quinaldine. See Heterocyclic Bases.
- 261° Di-*n*-butylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$   
 D. 0.911 (18°). Hydrochloride M.P. 90–105°. *p*-Nitroso deriv. (green oil, forms a compound with  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  M.P. 153°d.) yields di-*n*-butylamine B.P. 158° on boiling with conc. NaOH. Picrate M.P. 125°.
- 296° Methyl diphenylamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{NCH}_3$   
 D. 1.052 (15°). Salts hydrolysed by water. Gives violet colour with  $\text{HNO}_3$ . *p*-Nitroso deriv. M.P. 44°.
- 299° Ethylbenzylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)(\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)$   
 D. 1.030 (18°). *p*-Nitroso deriv. M.P. 62°. Picrate M.P. 111°.
- SOLID**  
**M.P.**  
 24° *iso*Quinoline B.P. 240° See Heterocyclic Bases.  
 41° *p*-Aminodimethylaniline. See Aromatic Primary Amines.  
 70° Dibenzylaniline  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$   
 Salts hydrolysed by water. On oxidation by  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and benzalaniline M.P. 54°. With amyl nitrite + alc.  $\text{HCl}$  yields *p*-nitroso deriv. M.P. 91°. Picrate M.P. 131°d.  
 73° *p*-Dimethylaminobenzaldehyde  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CHO}$  (1:4)  
 With aniline acetate soln. yields yellow anil M.P. 100°; with aniline  $\text{HCl}$  soln gives yellow colour; with ben-zidine  $\text{HCl}$  soln gives red ppt. M.P. 318°. On adding dimethylaniline, passing  $\text{HCl}$  into mixture, and then adding  $\text{FeCl}_3$  yields violet dye. Oxime M.P. 148°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 148°.

## HETEROCYCLIC BASES

205

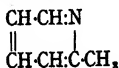
- M.P.  
90° Tetramethyldiaminodiphenylmethane (Michler's Hydride)  
 $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (4:4')  
 Dimethiodide M.P. 214°d. Yields quinone on oxidation. On adding solid  $\text{KNO}_3$  to soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 0° yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 195°. Picrate M.P. 185°.
- 113° Antipyrine. See Hydrazine Derivatives.
- 127° Triphenylamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_3\text{N}$   
 Does not combine with acids. Soln. in acetic acid gives green colour with trace of  $\text{HNO}_3$ ; soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives with trace of  $\text{HNO}_3$  violet colour changing to blue. With (3 mols.) fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  in acetic acid yields trinitro deriv. M.P. 280°. Forms no picrate.
- 174° Tetramethyldiaminobenzophenone (Michler's Ketone)  
 $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$  (4:4')  
 Dimethiodide M.P. 105°. On distillation with Zn dust yields tetramethyldiaminodiphenylmethane M.P. 90°. On adding solid  $\text{KNO}_3$  to soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields mononitro deriv. M.P. 144°. Oxime M.P. 233°. Phenylhydrazone M.P. 174°. Picrate M.P. 156°.

## HETEROCYCLIC BASES

### LIQUID

- M.P.  
105° Piperidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{NH}$   
 $\begin{array}{c} | \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$   
 D. 0.876 (4°). Miscible with water. Hydrochloride M.P. 237°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 226°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 48°, B.P. 320°. *m*-Nitrobenzoyl deriv. M.P. 83°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 93°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 88°. 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 92°. Compound with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 171°. Nitroso deriv. B.P. 218°.
- 115° Pyridine  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{N} \\ || \\ \text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH} \end{array}$   
 D. 0.989 (15°). Miscible with water. Characteristic odour. Much weaker base than most trialkyl amines. Hydrobromide M.P. 200°d. Platinichloride M.P. 241°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene forms addition product M.P. 201° which gives purple colour with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ . Methiodide M.P. 117°. Ethiodide M.P. 90°. With chloroacetic acid forms addition product M.P. 202°. Picrate M.P. 167°. Perchlorate M.P. 209°.

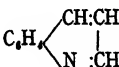


B.P.  
129° $\alpha$ -Picoline

D. 0.950 (15°). Closely resembles pyridine. On boiling with dil.  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields picolinic acid M.P. 137°. Methiodide M.P. 224°. Ethiodide M.P. 123°. Picrate M.P. 169°.

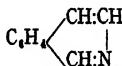
238°

Quinoline



D. 1.094 (20°). Hydrochloride (+  $\frac{1}{2}\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) M.P. 93° (anhydrous) M.P. 134°. Acid sulphate M.P. 164°. Bichromate M.P. 165°. Platinichloride M.P. 218°. Methiodide M.P. 72° (hydrated), 133° (anhydrous). Ethiodide M.P. 150°. No reaction with  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Reduced by  $\text{Sn} + \text{HCl}$  to tetrahydro deriv. B.P. 251° (*q.v.*). On adding bleaching powder soln. to soln. in boric acid yields chloroquinoline M.P. 112°, which with  $\text{NaOH}$  yields carbostyryl M.P. 199°. Picrate M.P. 203°. Tartrate M.P. 126° is sparingly sol. in alc.

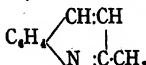
240°

*iso*Quinoline

M.P. 24°. D. 1.096 (25°). Stronger base than quinoline. Does not react with  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Acid sulphate M.P. 205°. Bichromate d. 150°. Platinichloride M.P. 263°d. Methiodide M.P. 159°. Ethiodide M.P. 148°. Picrate M.P. 222°.

247°

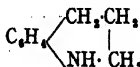
Quinaldine



D. 1.059 (20°). Acid sulphate M.P. 212°. Platinichloride M.P. 226°. Mercurichloride M.P. 165°. Bichromate M.P. 110° is almost insol. in cold water. Methiodide M.P. 195° and ethiodide M.P. 233° form more slowly than the corresponding quinoline derivs. No reaction with  $\text{HNO}_3$ . On heating to 190° with phthalic anhydride yields quinophthalone M.P. 239° (yellow). On boiling with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields nitroquinaldine acid M.P. 219°. Picrate M.P. 191°.

251°

Tetrahydroquinoline



D. 1.063 (15°). On long boiling with nitrobenzene yields quinoline B.P. 239°. Hydrochloride M.P. 181°.

## AMINOPHENOLS

207

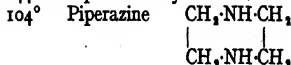
B.P.

Acid sulphate M.P. 136°. Platinichloride M.P. 200°. Nitrosoamine (oil) yields 6-nitroso deriv. M.P. 134° with HCl gas in alc. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 295°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 75°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 67°.

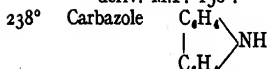
SOLID

M.P.

44° Piperazine Hydrate. See Piperazine M.P. 104°.



B.P. 140°. Readily sol. in water, sparingly in ether. Odourless. Forms a hydrate M.P. 44°. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 134°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 191°. Dibenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 282°. Dinitroso deriv. M.P. 158°.



B.P. 351°. Very weak base; salts with mineral acids are hydrolysed by water. Forms K deriv. on fusion with KOH. Yields NH<sub>3</sub> on ignition with soda-lime. Soln in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> gives green colour with trace of NaNO<sub>2</sub>. Gives red colour with pine chip moistened with conc. HCl. Gives blue colour with dil. soln. of isatin in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Nitrosoamine M.P. 84°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 69°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 98°. Picrate M.P. 182°.

## AMINOPHENOLS

SOLID

M.P.

75° *p*-Dimethylaminophenol (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-OH (1:4)

B.P. 165°/30 mm. Readily sol. in cold water and ether. Sulphate M.P. 205° is extremely sol. in cold water and conc. HCl. Oxalate M.P. 190° is moderately sol. in water and alc. Soln. in dil. NaOH darkens in air, giving odour of methyl isocyanide. Gives no colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> or AgNO<sub>3</sub> in cold; odour of quinone on warming. Soln in dil. acid gives brown colour and evolves gas on adding NaNO<sub>2</sub>. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 78°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 158°.

79°d. 2:4-Diaminophenol HO-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (1:2:4)

Readily sol. in cold water. Rapidly oxidised by air. Hydrochloride M.P. 295°d. is sparingly sol. in conc. HCl. Oxalate M.P. 333°d. is slightly sol. in cold water. Gives intense red colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub> or AgNO<sub>3</sub>;

M.P.

no odour on warming. Alk. soln darkens rapidly in air. Triacetyl deriv. M.P. 180°. Tribenzoyl deriv. M.P. 231°. Benzal deriv. is amorphous. Picrate M.P. 180°d.

- 85° *p*-Methylaminophenol  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NH-CH}_3$  (1:4)  
Sol. in about 10 parts of cold water; readily sol. in ether. Sulphate M.P. 262°d. is sol. in 10 parts of cold water and in 3 parts of cold conc. HCl. Alk. soln darkens in air, giving odour of methyl isocyanide. Gives purple colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  or  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in cold; odour of quinone on warming. Nitrosoamine M.P. 136° is colourless and insol. in water. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 97° is sol. in cold water. Monoacetyl deriv. M.P. 240° is insol. in cold water. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 175°.
- 96° *o*-Methylaminophenol  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NH-CH}_3$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water. Sulphate M.P. 240° is sol. in 3 parts of cold conc. HCl. Alk. soln develops dark green colour in air, giving odour of methyl isocyanide. Gives purple colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in cold; no odour on warming, colour changes to red-brown. Gives yellow-brown colour with  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , changing to red-brown on warming. Nitrosoamine M.P. 130°d. is colourless and insol. in cold water. Diacetyl deriv. is liquid, sol. in cold water. Monoacetyl deriv. M.P. 150°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 150°.
- 122° *m*-Aminophenol  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NH}_2$  (1:3)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water and benzene. Hydrochloride M.P. 237° gives no characteristic colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in cold; soln. darkens on warming. Benzal deriv. is amorphous. Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 101°. Monoacetyl deriv. M.P. 148°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 153°.
- 174° *o*-Aminophenol  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NH}_2$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water, readily in ether. Hydrochloride M.P. 210° is sparingly sol. in conc. HCl. Gives dark brown ppte. with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ ; no odour of quinone on warming. With  $\text{AgNO}_3$  gives yellow-brown colour slowly in cold, rapidly on warming. Benzal deriv. M.P. 89°. On boiling with acetic acid or anhydride yields methyl benzoxazole B.P. 200°, which on standing with very dil. HCl yields the monoacetyl deriv. M.P. 201°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 182° (insol. in ligroin) on heating yields phenylbenzoxazole M.P. 103° (sol. in ligroin) and benzoic acid.

## 209

184°d. *p*-Aminophenol  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}_2$  (1:4)  
Sol. in about 100 parts of cold water; sparingly sol.  
in ether. Hydrochloride M.P. 306°d. is almost insol.  
in cold conc. HCl. Alk. soln. darkens rapidly in air (no  
odour). With  $\text{FeCl}_3$  or  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , gives purple colour in  
cold; on warming, benzoquinone M.P. 116° is formed.  
Soln in dil. HCl gives ppt of quinonechloroimide  
M.P. 85° with  $\text{NaOCl}$ . Benzal deriv. M.P. 183°.  
Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 150°. Monoacetyl deriv. M.P.  
168°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 234°.

199° Carbostyryl  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NCOH})\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$

Almost insol. in cold water. Sol. in dil. NaOH; Na salt  
crysts on adding excess conc. NaOH. Ba salt is spar-  
ingly sol. in water. No colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On heating  
with Zn dust yields quinoline (*g.v.*). With conc.  
 $\text{HNO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 6-nitro deriv. M.P.  $280^\circ$ .  
With  $\text{PCl}_5$  at  $130^\circ$  yields 2-chloroquinoline M.P.  $37^\circ$ ,  
B.P.  $275^\circ$ .

### and Condensation Products of Aldehydes with Amines

**SOLID**

M.P. 54° Benzalaniline  $C_8H_7CH:N-C_6H_5$   
B.P. about 300°. Insol. in water. Volatile with steam. On boiling with HCl yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). Forms a dibromide M.P. 142°d. which with pyridine (or NaOH in alc.) yields benzaldehyde and *p*-bromoaniline M.P. 63°.

93° Acetaldehyde-Ammonia  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{NH}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2)_n\text{NH}_2$   
 B.P. 123°d. Readily sol. in water, sparingly in ether.  
 Forms a trihydrate M.P. 70-80°. Yields  $\text{NH}_3$  on

**O.A.**

P

M.P.

- warming with dil. NaOH (not in cold). On warming with dil. HCl yields acetaldehyde B.P.  $21^{\circ}$  and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On warming with ethyl acetoacetate yields ethyl dihydrocollidinedicarboxylate M.P.  $131^{\circ}$ . With  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields nitrosoparalidine B.P.  $95^{\circ}/35$  mm. (yellow, insol. in water).
- 102° Hydrobenzamide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}:\text{N}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)\text{N}:\text{CH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 Insol. in water. With dil. HCl in cold yields benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^{\circ}$  and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On warming with aniline yields benzalaniline M.P.  $54^{\circ}$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ .
- 280° Hexamethylenetetramine (Urotropine)  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_4$   
 Readily sol. in cold water. On warming with dil. HCl yields formaldehyde (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . Soln. in very dil. HCl yields trimethylenetrinitrosoamine M.P.  $105^{\circ}$  with  $\text{NaNO}_2$ . On adding conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  to 25% soln. in water at  $0^{\circ}$  yields a cryst. nitrate M.P.  $165^{\circ}$ . On gradually adding to 95%  $\text{HNO}_3$  at  $20$ – $30^{\circ}$  and pouring into ice-water yields trimethylenetrinitroamine M.P.  $200^{\circ}$ . Forms a red tetrabromide which on standing in air loses bromine to form a yellow dibromide M.P.  $196$ – $200^{\circ}\text{d}$ .

## SIMPLE AMIDES AND IMIDES

## Including Ureas and Guanidines

SOLID

M.P.

 $3^{\circ}$ 

- Formamide  $\text{H}\cdot\text{CONH}_2$   
 B.P.  $105^{\circ}/11$  mm.; on heating under atm. press. decomposes yielding  $\text{NH}_3$ , CO and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . D. 1.337 ( $14^{\circ}$ ). Miscible in all proportions with water and alc., sparingly sol. in ether. Yields CO on heating with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On heating with aniline yields form-anilide M.P.  $46^{\circ}$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ ; with  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine yields formyl  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine M.P.  $138^{\circ}$ .
- Guanidine  $(\text{NH}_2)_3\text{C}:\text{NH}$   
 Alkaline, deliquescent solid. Carbonate M.P.  $197^{\circ}$ . Nitrate M.P.  $214^{\circ}$ . Nitrite M.P.  $77^{\circ}$ . Acetate M.P.  $229^{\circ}$ . Hydrochloride M.P.  $172^{\circ}$ . Thiocyanate M.P.  $118^{\circ}$ . Picrate M.P. above  $280^{\circ}$  is almost insol. in cold water. Rapidly oxidised by  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . On boiling with  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  yields urea (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_3$ . With alk. NaOCl gives yellow colour changing to orange-red. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in cold yields nitroguanidine M.P.  $230^{\circ}\text{d}$ . (long needles from hot water).

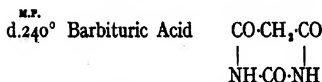
- M.P.**  
 — Methylguanidine  $(\text{NH}_2)_2\text{C}:\text{N}:\text{CH}_3$   
 Alkaline, deliquescent solid. Nitrate M.P.  $150^\circ$ .  
 Sulphate M.P.  $240^\circ$ . Platinichloride M.P.  $194^\circ$  is  
 readily sol. in water. Aurichloride M.P.  $198^\circ$ . Pic-  
 rate M.P.  $201^\circ$ . On boiling with HCl yields  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$   
 and methylamine HCl (*q.v.*). Rapidly oxidised by  
 $\text{KMnO}_4$ .
- *as*-Dimethylguanidine  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}:(\text{NH})\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
 Resembles methylguanidine. Sulphate M.P.  $285^\circ\text{d}$ .  
 Aurichloride M.P.  $144^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $224^\circ$ .
- $49^\circ$  Ethyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $52^\circ$  Methyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $54^\circ$  *n*-Butyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $55^\circ$  *iso*Butyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $60^\circ$  *n*-Propyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $64^\circ$  *iso*Amyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $79^\circ$  Propionamide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2$   
 B.P.  $213^\circ$ . Readily sol. in water, alc., and ether.  
 With 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at  $120^\circ$  yields propionic acid B.P.  
 $140^\circ$ . On heating with aniline yields propionanilide  
 M.P.  $103^\circ$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ ; with  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine yields  
 propionyl  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine M.P.  $116^\circ$ .
- $82^\circ$  Acetamide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CONH}_2$   
 B.P.  $222^\circ$ . Readily sol. in water and in alc.; almost  
 insol. in ether. Forms a platinichloride M.P.  $225^\circ\text{d}$ .  
 sparingly sol. in water and alc. Picrate M.P.  $107^\circ$ .  
 On distilling with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields acetic acid M.P.  
 $16^\circ$ , B.P.  $118^\circ$ . On heating with aniline yields  
 acetanilide M.P.  $115^\circ$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ ; with  $\alpha$ -naphthyl-  
 amine yields acetyl  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine M.P.  $159^\circ$ .
- $92^\circ$  *iso*Propyl Carbamate. See Ester—Amides.
- $96^\circ$  Semicarbazide. See Hydrazine Derivatives.
- $105^\circ$  Dicyandiamidine  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}:(\text{NH})\text{NHCONH}_2$   
 Strong base. Sol. in water; sparingly sol. in cold  
 alc., insol. in ether and in benzene. Hydrochloride  
 M.P.  $173^\circ$ . Sulphate M.P.  $194^\circ$ . Picrate M.P.  $265^\circ$   
 is almost insol. in water. Evolves  $\text{NH}_3$  on heating to  
 $160^\circ$  or on boiling with water. On warming with  
 $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  soln. yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  and urea (*q.v.*). With  
 $\text{CuSO}_4 + \text{NaOH}$  yields a sparingly sol. red Cu salt.  
 Ni salt is yellow and insol. in water.
- $14^\circ$  Ethyl Oxamate. See Ester—Amides.

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
115° *n*-Butyramide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}_2$   
B.P. 216°. Readily sol. in water, alc. and ether.  
With 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 120° yields *n*-butyric acid B.P. 163°. On heating with aniline yields *n*-butyranilide M.P. 90°; with  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine yields *n*-butyryl  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine M.P. 120°.
- 125° Succinimide  $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{-CO} \\ | \quad \diagup \text{NH} \\ \text{CH}_2\text{-CO} \end{array}$   
B.P. 287°. On boiling with HCl yields succinic acid M.P. 185° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ; on warming with  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  soln. yields succinamic acid M.P. 157°. On igniting with Zn dust yields pyrrole (vapours redden aniline acetate paper). On heating with aniline yields succinanil M.P. 156° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .
- 128° Benzamide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CONH}_2$   
B.P. 290°. Sparingly sol. in cold water. With 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 120° yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. On heating with  $\text{PCl}_5$  or  $\text{POCl}_3$  yields benzonitrile B.P. 190° and HCl. On heating with aniline yields benz-anilide M.P. 160° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .
- 129° *iso*Butyramide  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH-CONH}_2$   
B.P. 218°. Sol. in water, alc., and ether. With 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 120° yields *isobutyric* acid B.P. 155°. On heating with aniline yields *isobutyranilide* M.P. 105° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .
- 132° Urea (Carbamide)  $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2$   
Sol. in 1 part of water at 17°, in 5 parts of  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  at 20°, and in 20 parts of abs. alc. at 20°; almost insol. in ether. Nitrate M.P. 163° is sparingly sol. in  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Oxalate M.P. 171°. On heating to 150° yields biuret M.P. 192° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . Evolves  $\text{N}_2$  with  $\text{NaOBr}$  soln. On boiling with HCl yields  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ; slowly evolves  $\text{NH}_3$  on boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ . On warming with soln of aniline HCl yields phenylurea M.P. 147° and carbanilide M.P. 238°; on heating with aniline yields carbanilide and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On treating extremely dil. soln. in 50% acetic acid with xanthydrol in alc. yields insol. dixanthylenurea M.P. 265°.
- 139° Salicylamide  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-CONH}_2$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water. Gives violet colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Sol. in cold dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ ; pptd unchanged by  $\text{CO}_2$ . On boiling with  $\text{NaOH}$  yields salicylic acid M.P. 155° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . Acetyl deriv. M.P. 143°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 200°. Methyl ether M.P. 128°.

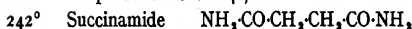
- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
147° Phenylurea  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CONH_2$   
Sol. in hot water. On heating above M.P. yields  $NH_3$ ,  $CO_2$  and carbanilide M.P. 238°. On heating with aniline or on boiling with soln of aniline HCl yields carbanilide. On boiling with HCl yields aniline HCl (q.v.) and  $NH_4Cl$ ; with NaOH yields aniline and  $NH_3$ . Xanthenyl deriv. M.P. 225°.
- 147° Diphenylguanidine  $(C_6H_5 \cdot NH)_2C \cdot NH$   
Insol. in water, sol. in dil. HCl. Nitrate and oxalate are sparingly sol. in cold water. On heating to 170–180° for 1 hour breaks down into  $NH_3$ , aniline B.P. 183° and triphenyldicarbimide M.P. 70–74° (soln. in ether has violet-fluorescence). On boiling with HCl yields  $NH_4Cl$  and aniline HCl (q.v.). With acetic anhydride at 100° yields acetanilide M.P. 114° and *s*-acetylphenylurea M.P. 183°. Perchlorate M.P. 162°.
- 149° Benzylurea  $C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2 \cdot NH \cdot CONH_2$   
Sol. in hot water. On heating to 200° yields  $CO_2$ ,  $NH_3$  and dibenzylurea M.P. 167°. On boiling with HCl yields benzylamine HCl (q.v.) and  $NH_4Cl$ .
- 154° Phenylacetamide  $C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2 \cdot CONH_2$   
B.P. 262°d. Sparingly sol. in cold water. On boiling with HCl yields phenylacetic acid M.P. 76° and  $NH_4Cl$ . On heating with aniline yields phenylacetanilide M.P. 117° and  $NH_3$ .
- 170° Malonamide  $CH_2(CONH_2)_2$   
Sol. in 10 parts of cold water; insol. in abs. alc. and in ether. Gives red colour with  $CuSO_4$  + dil. NaOH. On boiling with conc. HCl yields acetic acid (q.v.) and  $NH_4Cl$ . On boiling with NaOH yields malonic acid M.P. 133° and  $NH_3$ . On heating with aniline yields malonanilide M.P. 224° and  $NH_3$ .
- d.170° Alloxan  $\begin{array}{c} CO \cdot CO \cdot CO \\ | \quad \quad | \\ NH \cdot CO \cdot NH \end{array} + H_2O$   
Crystallises from water with  $4H_2O$ . On heating alone yields  $NH_3$ ,  $CO$ , and  $CO_2$ . Very sol. in cold water; soln develops red colour on skin. On boiling with NaOH evolves  $NH_3$ . Gives blue colour with ferrous salts. Gives yellow colour with phenylhydrazine HCl soln. With  $SnCl_4$  in dil. HCl yields insol. alloxantin, which gives a blue ppt with  $Ba(OH)_2$  soln. On warming with  $NH_4OH \cdot HCl$  soln. yields violuric acid, which forms a purple soln. in  $Na_2CO_3$ .



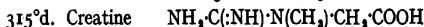
- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
 173° *p*-Phenetylurea ('Dulcin')  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}-\text{CONH}_2$  (1:4)  
 Sparingly sol. in cold water; soln. has sweet taste.  
 On heating above M.P. yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  and di-*p*-phenetylurea M.P. 235°. On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields *p*-phenetidine  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On boiling with 48%  $\text{HBr}$  yields *p*-aminophenol  $\text{HBr}$  (*q.v.*),  $\text{NH}_4\text{Br}$  and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°.
- 181° *p*-Tolylurea  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}-\text{CONH}_2$  (1:4)  
 Sol. in hot water. On heating above M.P. yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  and di-*p*-tolylurea M.P. 268°. On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields *p*-toluidine  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ .
- 191° *o*-Tolylurea  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}-\text{CONH}_2$  (1:2)  
 Sol. in hot water. On heating above M.P. yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  and di-*o*-tolylurea M.P. 250°. On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields *o*-toluidine  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ .  
 Xanthenyl deriv. M.P. 228°.
- 192°d. Biuret  $\text{NH}_2\text{CO}-\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{NH}_2$   
 Sol. in 65 parts of water at 15°, in 2.2 parts on boiling.  
 On heating above M.P. yields  $\text{NH}_3$ . Gives red colour with trace of  $\text{CuSO}_4$  + dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ ; with excess of  $\text{CuSO}_4$  colour is violet. On boiling with  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  soln. yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$  (as  $\text{BaCO}_3$ ) and urea (*q.v.*).  
 On adding to conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 0° and pouring on to ice yields nitro deriv. M.P. 165°d. On heating with aniline yields diphenylbiuret M.P. 210° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .  
 Dixanthenyl deriv. M.P. 260°.
- 219°d. Phthalamide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{CONH}_2)_2$  (1:2)  
 On heating above M.P. yields phthalamide M.P. 233° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields phthalic acid M.P. 195° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On heating with aniline yields phthalanil M.P. 205° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .
- 226° *l*-Asparagine. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 233° Phthalamide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4 \begin{array}{c} \diagup \text{CO} \diagdown \\ \diagdown \text{CO} \diagup \end{array} \text{NH}$   
 Almost insol. in cold water. On boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields phthalic acid M.P. 195° and  $\text{NH}_3$ ; on warming with  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  soln. yields phthalamidic acid M.P. 148°. On adding alc.  $\text{KOH}$  to soln. in alc. yields cryst. ppte of K deriv., which on heating with benzyl chloride yields benzylphthalamide M.P. 115°. On heating with aniline yields phthalanil M.P. 205° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .



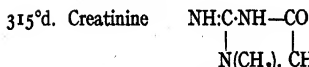
Decomposes on heating, yielding  $\text{NH}_3$ . Readily sol. in hot water, sparingly in cold; sol. in cold dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ . On boiling with  $\text{NaOH}$  yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and  $\text{Na}$  malonate.  $\text{NH}_3$  salt is sparingly sol. in cold water. Gives yellow ppt. with  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . With  $\text{NaNO}_2$  soln. in cold yields  $\text{Na}$  violurate (purple soln.). With bromine in water yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 235°d. With acid diazobenzene soln. yields sparingly sol. alloxan phenylhydrazone M.P. 284° (sol. in  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  with reddish yellow colour; soln. loses  $\text{NH}_3$  on boiling giving a pure yellow soln. which with  $\text{HCl}$  gives a product M.P. 164°).



Sol. in about 200 parts of cold water, in 9 parts on boiling; insol. in abs. alc. and in ether. On heating above M.P. yields succinimide M.P. 125° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields succinic acid M.P. 185° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On heating with aniline yields succinanyl M.P. 156° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .



Sol. in 75 parts of water at 18°; insol. in alc. and in ether. Yields  $\text{NH}_3$  on boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  or  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ . On warming with mineral acids yields creatinine (*q.v.*). On adding  $\text{AgNO}_3$  and then  $\text{KOH}$  gives a white ppt. sol. in excess of  $\text{KOH}$ ; this soln. gelatinises on standing and darkens slowly in cold (rapidly on warming). With  $\text{HgCl}_2$  and  $\text{KOH}$  gives similar ppt. which darkens on standing but is insol. in  $\text{KOH}$ .



Sol. in 11.5 parts of water at 16°; sparingly sol. in alc. Oxidised by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  to oxalic acid and methylguanidine (*q.v.*). On saturating soln. with  $\text{NO}_2$  and then adding  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields insol. nitroso deriv. M.P. 210°. Reduces Fehling's soln. giving white flocculent ppt. of creatinine-cuprous oxide. With nitroprusside +  $\text{NaOH}$  gives red colour changing to yellow; on adding acetic acid and warming, colour changes to blue. Gives red colour with picric acid +  $\text{NaOH}$ . Forms a compound with  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  sol. in 54 parts of

## 216 SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES

M.P.

water at 15°, insol. in alc. Picrate M.P. 220° is almost insol. in water.

### 418° Oxamide $\text{NH}_2\text{CO}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}_2$

M.P. observable in sealed tube; subl. in open tube. Almost insol. in cold water, alc. and ether. Gives red colour with  $\text{CuSO}_4$  + dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields oxalic acid (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On heating with aniline yields oxanilide M.P. 245° and  $\text{NH}_3$ .

d. Uric Acid. See Purines.

## SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES

### (ACYL AMINES)

(Including Guanidines)

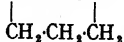
#### LIQUID

### 221° Formyl Piperidine $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}\cdot\text{CHO}$



D. 1.019 (23°). Miscible with water. Weak base. Hydrobromide M.P. 203°. On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields formic acid (*q.v.*) and piperidine  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*). Forms a compound with  $\text{HgCl}_2$  M.P. 148°.

### 226° Acetyl Piperidine $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$



D. 1.011 (9°). Miscible with water. Weak base. Hydrochloride M.P. 95°. Hydrobromide M.P. 131°. On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and piperidine  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*).

#### SOLID

### M.P. 47° Formanilide $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CHO}$

B.P. 271°. Slightly sol. in cold water. On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields formic acid (*q.v.*) and aniline  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*). On heating with  $\text{Zn}$  dust yields  $\text{CO}$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$ , aniline and benzonitrile (*q.v.*). With  $\text{NaOH}$  in alc. gives ppt of  $\text{Na}$  deriv.; on warming this with benzyl chloride yields benzylformanilide M.P. 48°, which on hydrolysis yields benzylaniline M.P. 37°. On warming with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  +  $\text{KOH}$  in alc. gives odour of phenyl isocyanide.

# SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES 217

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
47° Benzoyl Piperidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{N-COC}_6\text{H}_5$   
 $\begin{array}{c} | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$   
 B.P. 320°. Insol. in water. On boiling with HCl yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and piperidine HCl (*q.v.*). On slowly distilling with (1 mol.) PCl<sub>5</sub> yields 1:5-dichloropentane B.P. 177° (insol. in cold conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), benzonitrile B.P. 190° (sol. in cold conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and POCl<sub>3</sub> (decomp. by cold water).
- 52° Ethyl Carbanilate. See Ester—Amides.
- 54° Ethylacetanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{CO-CH}_3$   
 B.P. 249°. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and ethylaniline HCl (*q.v.*). With conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> at 40° yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 118°, which on hydrolysis yields *p*-nitroethylaniline M.P. 95°.
- 66° Ethyl Oxanilate. See Ester—Amides.
- 73° Formyl Diphenylamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{N-CHO}$   
 On boiling with HCl yields formic acid (*q.v.*) and diphenylamine M.P. 54°. Soln. in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> gives blue colour with trace of HNO<sub>3</sub>.
- 79° Diethylcarbanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{CO-N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 On boiling with HCl yields ethylaniline HCl (*q.v.*).
- 85° Acetoacetanilide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CO-CH}_2\text{CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 Sol. in hot water. Gives violet colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub>. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On heating with aniline yields acetone B.P. 56° and carbanilide M.P. 238°. On warming with conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields lepidone M.P. 224°.
- 90° *n*-Butyranilide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 On boiling with HCl yields *n*-butyric acid B.P. 163° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*).
- 101° Acetyl Diphenylamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{N-CO-CH}_3$   
 On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and diphenylamine M.P. 54°. Soln. in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> gives blue colour with trace of HNO<sub>3</sub>.
- 102° Methylacetanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO-CH}_3$   
 B.P. 237°. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and methylaniline HCl (*q.v.*). With conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> at 40° yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 153°, which on hydrolysis yields *p*-nitromethylaniline M.P. 152°.
- 103° Propionanilide  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 On boiling with HCl yields propionic acid B.P. 140°

## 218 SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES

- M.P.  
and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at  $0^\circ$  yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P.  $182^\circ$ , which on hydrolysis yields *p*-nitroaniline M.P.  $147^\circ$ .
- 112° *o*-Acetotoluidide  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$  (1:2)  
B.P.  $303^\circ$ . Sol. in hot water. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P.  $118^\circ$  and *o*-toluidine HCl (*q.v.*). With hot  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln yields acetylanthranilic acid M.P.  $185^\circ$ .
- 113° Antipyrine. See Hydrazine Derivatives.
- 114° Acetanilide  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
B.P.  $304^\circ$ . Sol. in hot water. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P.  $118^\circ$  and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). With (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields *p*-bromo deriv. M.P.  $167^\circ$ , which on hydrolysis yields *p*-bromoaniline M.P.  $63^\circ$ . With  $\text{NaOCl}$  soln yields *N*-chloro deriv. M.P.  $91^\circ$ , which with acetic acid + trace of HCl yields *p*-chloro deriv. M.P.  $179^\circ$ . With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P.  $210^\circ$ , which on hydrolysis yields *p*-nitroaniline M.P.  $147^\circ$ .
- 115° *iso*Valeranilide  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
On boiling with HCl yields *isovaleric* acid B.P.  $155^\circ$  and aniline HCl (*q.v.*).
- 117° Phenylacetanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
On boiling with HCl yields phenylacetic acid M.P.  $76^\circ$  and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in cold yields oxides on nitrogen and 2:4-dinitrophenylacetic acid M.P.  $189^\circ$ .
- 120° Dimethylcarbanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
B.P.  $350^\circ$ . On boiling with HCl yields methylaniline HCl (*q.v.*).
- 127° Phenylmethylpyrazolone. See Hydrazine Derivatives.
- 128° Acetylphenylhydrazine. See Hydrazine Derivatives.
- 129° Piperine  $(\text{CH}_3\text{O})_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4[\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}]_2\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NC}_6\text{H}_5$  (1:2:4)  
On boiling with HCl yields piperic acid M.P.  $216^\circ$  and piperidine HCl (*q.v.*). With acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln. yields piperonal M.P.  $37^\circ$ .
- 133° 4-Aceto-*m*-xylylidiide  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$  (1:3:4)  
On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P.  $118^\circ$  and *m*-xylylidine HCl (*q.v.*). With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 5-nitro deriv. M.P.  $172^\circ$ ; on slowly adding  $\text{KNO}_3$  to soln, in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 6-nitro deriv. M.P.  $159^\circ$ .
- 134°  $\beta$ -Acetnaphthylamide  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$  (2)  
On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P.  $118^\circ$  and

# SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES 219

- M.P.  $\beta$ -naphthylamine HCl (*q.v.*). With (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields 1-bromo deriv. M.P. 140°. With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields two dinitro derivs., one sol. in alc. M.P. 185°, the other insol. in alc. M.P. 235°.
- 135° Aceto-*p*-phenetidine ('Phenacetine')  

$$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{CH}_3 \text{ (1:4)}$$
 On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and *p*-phenetidine HCl (*q.v.*); on boiling with 48% HBr yields acetic acid, ethyl bromide B.P. 38° and *p*-aminophenol HCl (*q.v.*). On warming with (2 mols.) 10% HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 3-nitro deriv. M.P. 103°, which on hydrolysis yields nitrophenetidine M.P. 113°.
- 143° *o*-Benzotoluidide  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \text{ (1:2)}$   
 On boiling with HCl yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and *o*-toluidine HCl (*q.v.*). With hot KMnO<sub>4</sub> soln. yields benzoylanthranilic acid M.P. 177°.
- 145° Triphenylguanidine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}:\text{C}(\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$   
 Insol. in water. Weak base. Hydrochloride M.P. 241°. Nitrate and oxalate are sparingly sol. in cold water. Picrate M.P. 180°. On heating yields aniline B.P. 183° and carbodiphenylimide B.P. 330°. On boiling with conc. KOH soln. yields aniline.
- 147° *p*-Acetotoluidide  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}-\text{CO}-\text{CH}_3 \text{ (1:4)}$   
 B.P. 307°. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and *p*-toluidine HCl (*q.v.*). On adding to conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> at 30-40° yields 3-nitro deriv. M.P. 144°, which on hydrolysis yields nitrotoluidine M.P. 116°. With (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields 3-bromo deriv. M.P. 117°. With hot KMnO<sub>4</sub> soln yields *p*-acetaminobenzoic acid M.P. 256°.
- 147° Phenylurea. See Simple Amides.
- 147° Diphenylguanidine. See Simple Amides.
- 148° Oxanilic Acid. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 149° Benzylurea. See Simple Amides.
- 153° Cinnamanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}:\text{CH}-\text{CO}-\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 On boiling with HCl yields cinnamic acid M.P. 133° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). Yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and benzoic acid M.P. 121° with acid KMnO<sub>4</sub>.
- 156° Succinil 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CO} \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CO} \end{array} \text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$$
  
 On boiling with HCl yields succinic acid M.P. 185°

220 SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES

- M.P.
- and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On warming with Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub> soln. yields succinanic acid M.P. 148°.
- 158° *p*-Benzotoluidide  $C_6H_5 \cdot CO \cdot NH \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot CH_3$  (1:4)  
On boiling with HCl yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and *p*-toluidine HCl (*q.v.*). With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> at 0° yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 186°. With CrO<sub>3</sub> in acetic acid yields *p*-benzoylaminobenzoic acid M.P. 278°.
- 159°  $\alpha$ -Acetnaphthylamide  $C_{10}H_7 \cdot NH \cdot CO \cdot CH_3$  (1)  
On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine HCl (*q.v.*). With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> in acetic acid yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 250°. With (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields 4-bromo deriv. M.P. 193°.
- 161° Benzanilide  $C_6H_5 \cdot CO \cdot NH \cdot C_6H_5$   
On boiling with HCl yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On adding to 77% HNO<sub>3</sub> at 0° and at once pouring into water yields *o*-nitro deriv. M.P. 94° (sol. in cold alc.) and *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 199° (insol. in cold alc.). With (1 mol.) bromine in acetic acid yields *p*-bromo deriv. M.P. 204°.
- 162° *p*-Aminoacetanilide  $CH_3 \cdot CO \cdot NH \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NH_2$  (1:4)  
On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and *p*-phenylenediamine HCl (*q.v.*). Sol. in hot water and in cold dil. HCl. On boiling with acetic acid or with cold acetic anhydride yields diacetyl-*p*-phenylenediamine M.P. 304°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 165°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 261°.
- 167° *s*-Dibenzylurea  $CO(NH \cdot CH_2 \cdot C_6H_5)_2$   
On boiling with HCl yields benzylamine HCl (*q.v.*).
- 168° *s*-Benzoylphenylhydrazine. See Hydrazine Derivs.
- 185° Diacetyl-*o*-phenylenediamine  $C_6H_4(NH \cdot CO \cdot CH_3)_2$  (1:2)  
Readily sol. in hot water; insol. in benzene. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and *o*-phenylenediamine HCl (*q.v.*). On heating above M.P. yields acetic acid and methylbenziminazole M.P. 175°.
- 187° Hippuric Acid. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 191° Diacetyl-*m*-phenylenediamine  $C_6H_4(NH \cdot CO \cdot CH_3)_2$  (1:3)  
Sol. in hot water. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and *m*-phenylenediamine HCl (*q.v.*). With conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> at 0° in presence of urea yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 228°.

## SUBSTITUTED AMIDES AND IMIDES 221

- M.P.  
 199° Carbostyryl. See Aminophenols.
- 205° Phthalanil  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \begin{array}{c} \diagup \text{CO} \diagdown \\ \diagdown \text{CO} \diagup \end{array} \text{N-C}_6\text{H}_5$  (1:2)  
 On boiling with HCl yields phthalic acid M.P. 195° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On boiling with Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub> soln. and acidifying yields phthalanilic acid M.P. 169°.
- 226° Succinanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-NH-CO-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 On boiling with HCl yields succinic acid M.P. 185° and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On heating above M.P. yields aniline B.P. 183° and succinanil M.P. 156°.
- 238° Carbanilide  $\text{CO(NH-C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$   
 B.P. 270°d. Almost insol. in water. On boiling with HCl yields aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields acetanilide M.P. 115°. With conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> in cold yields di-*m*-nitro deriv. M.P. 248°, which on hydrolysis yields *m*-nitroaniline M.P. 114°.
- 245° Oxanilide  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-NH-CO-CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 Insol. in hot water; slightly sol. in cold alc. and ether. On boiling with HCl yields oxalic acid (*q.v.*) and aniline HCl (*q.v.*). On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields vinylideneoxanilide M.P. 208°. With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> in acetic acid yields di-*p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 260°, which on hydrolysis yields *p*-nitroaniline M.P. 147°.
- 250° *s*-Di-*o*-tolylurea  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NH-CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-CH}_3$   
 (1:2:1':2')  
 Almost insol. in water. On boiling with HCl yields *o*-toluidine HCl (*q.v.*). On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields *o*-acetotoluidide M.P. 112°.
- 268° *s*-Di-*p*-tolylurea  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NH-CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-CH}_3$   
 (1:4:1':4')  
 Almost insol. in water. On boiling with HCl yields *p*-toluidine HCl (*q.v.*). On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields *p*-acetotoluidide M.P. 147°.
- 304° Diacetyl-*p*-phenylenediamine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NH-CO-CH}_3)_2$  (1:4)  
 Sol. in acetic acid; sparingly sol. in other organic liquids. On boiling with HCl yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and *p*-phenylenediamine HCl (*q.v.*). With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> at 0° yields dinitro deriv. M.P. 258°.



## ESTER—AMIDES

## SOLID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
 49° Ethyl Carbamate (Urethane)  $\text{NH}_2\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 B.P. 184°. Readily sol. in cold water, alc., and ether.  
 On boiling with dil. HCl yields  $\text{CO}_2$ , ethyl alc. B.P. 78°  
 and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . With cold alc. KOH yields cryst.  
 KOCN. On boiling with aniline yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , ethyl  
 alc. and carbanilide M.P. 238°.
- 52° Ethyl Carbanilate  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHCOOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 B.P. 237°d. Almost insol. in cold water. On boiling  
 with HCl yields ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and aniline HCl  
 (g.v.). On boiling with aniline yields ethyl alc. and  
 carbanilide M.P. 238°. On heating with  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  yields  
 phenyl isocyanate B.P. 166°.
- 52° Methyl Carbamate  $\text{NH}_2\text{COOCH}_3$   
 B.P. 177°. Readily sol. in cold water, alc. and ether.  
 On boiling with dil. HCl yields  $\text{CO}_2$ , methyl alc.  
 B.P. 65° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . With cold alc. KOH yields  
 cryst. KOCN. On boiling with aniline yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  
 methyl alc. and carbanilide M.P. 238°.
- 54° *n*-Butyl Carbamate  $\text{NH}_2\text{COOC}_4\text{H}_9$   
 Slightly sol. in cold water, readily in alc. and ether.  
 On boiling with dil. HCl yields *n*-butyl alc. B.P. 117°  
 and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On boiling with aniline yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  
 butyl alc. and carbanilide M.P. 238°. Yields KOCN  
 very slowly with cold alc. KOH.
- 60° *n*-Propyl Carbamate  $\text{NH}_2\text{COOC}_3\text{H}_7$   
 B.P. 195°. Sol. in cold water, alc., and ether. On  
 boiling with dil. HCl yields *n*-propyl alc. B.P. 97° and  
 $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On boiling with aniline yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , propyl  
 alc. and carbanilide M.P. 238°. Yields KOCN slowly  
 with cold alc. KOH.
- 60° *iso*Amyl Carbamate  $\text{NH}_2\text{COOC}_5\text{H}_{11}$   
 B.P. 220°. Sparingly sol. in cold water, readily in  
 alc. and ether. On boiling with dil. HCl yields *iso*-  
 amyl alc. B.P. 131° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On heating with  
 aniline yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , *iso*amyl alc. and carbanilide M.P.  
 238°. Yields KOCN very slowly with cold alc. KOH.
- 66° Ethyl Oxanilate  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NHCOCOOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
 Sol. in hot water. On boiling with dil. HCl yields  
 oxalic acid (g.v.), ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and aniline HCl  
 (g.v.). On heating with aniline yields ethyl alc. and

## AMINO ACIDS, ESTERS AND AMIDES 223

- M.P. oxanilide M.P. 245°. On boiling with alc. KOH rapidly yields K oxanilate (see oxanilic acid M.P. 149°) which on continued boiling slowly breaks down into aniline and K oxalate.
- 114° Ethyl Oxamate (Oxamethane)  $\text{NH}_2\text{-CO-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$   
Sol. in hot water, forming acid soln. On boiling with dil. HCl yields oxalic acid (*q.v.*), ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On heating with aniline yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , ethyl alc. and oxanilide M.P. 245°. Yields  $\text{N}_2$  with alkaline NaOCl. On heating with  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  yields ethyl cyanoformate B.P. 115°.

## AMINO ACIDS, ESTERS AND AMIDES

### LIQUID

- B.P. 255° Methyl Anthranilate M.P. 25°. See Amino Acids, etc.
- 267° Ethyl Anthranilate  $\text{NH}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$  (1:2)  
M.P. 13°. On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and anthranilic acid M.P. 144°. Hydrochloride M.P. 170°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 61°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 98°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 92°. Forms compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P. 71°.
- 294° Ethyl *m*-Aminobenzoate  $\text{NH}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$  (1:3)  
On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and *m*-aminobenzoic acid M.P. 174°. Hydrochloride M.P. 185°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 114°. Forms compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P. 84°.

### SOLID

- M.P. 25° Methyl Anthranilate  $\text{NH}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOCH}_3$  (1:2)  
Almost insol. in cold water; soln. in alc. has blue fluorescence. On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields methyl alc. B.P. 65° and anthranilic acid M.P. 144°. Hydrochloride M.P. 178°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 101°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 100°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 107°. Forms compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P. 106°.
- 89° Ethyl *p*-Aminobenzoate  $\text{NH}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-COOC}_2\text{H}_5$  (1:4)  
On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and *p*-aminobenzoic acid M.P. 186°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 110°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 148°. Forms compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P. 85°.

224 AMINO ACIDS, ESTERS AND AMIDES

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
126° Phenylglycine  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CH_2 \cdot COOH$   
Sol. in hot water; sparingly sol. in ether. Sol. in cold dil. alkalis and mineral acids (but not in acetic acid). On heating Ca salt (sparingly sol. in cold water) alone or with Ca formate gives odour of indole. On fusion with NaOH in presence of air gives blue colour of indigo. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 194°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 63°. Addition product with phenyl isocyanate M.P. 195°. Nitrosoamine M.P. 105°d.
- 144° Anthranilic Acid  $NH_2 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot COOH$  (1:2)  
Sol. in water and in alc., with blue fluorescence. On heating yields aniline B.P. 183°. On gently heating with  $CaCl_2$ , product gives red soln. in alc. developing violet fluorescence on standing; fusion with  $ZnCl_2$  gives yellow product forming yellow soln in alc. With bromine water yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 227°. Hydrochloride M.P. 193°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 185°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 181°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 214°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 128°. Phenacyl deriv. M.P. 190°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 276°. Methyl ester M.P. 25°, B.P. 255°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 205°d. Phenacyl ester M.P. 181°. Amide M.P. 108°. Anilide M.P. 126°. Forms compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P. 192°.
- 148° Oxanilic Acid  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CO \cdot COOH$   
Sol. in hot water; very sol. in alc. and in ether, sparingly in benzene. Soln. in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  is coloured blue-violet by trace of  $K_2Cr_2O_7$ . On boiling with acids or alkalis yields aniline B.P. 183° and oxalic acid (*q.v.*). On boiling with aniline yields oxanilide M.P. 245°. Na and  $NH_4$  salts are sparingly sol. in cold water. Aniline salt M.P. 140–160°.  $\beta$ -Naphthylamine salt M.P. 151°. Pyridine salt M.P. 132°. Quinoline salt M.P. 122°.
- 174° *m*-Aminobenzoic Acid  $NH_2 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot COOH$  (1:3)  
Sol. in hot water and in alc. On gently heating with  $CaCl_2$ , product gives red soln in alc. without fluorescence; fusion with  $ZnCl_2$  yields violet product giving brown soln. in alc. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 250°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 119°. Phenacyl deriv. M.P. 202°. Methyl ester M.P. 37°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 201°. Amide M.P. 75°. Anilide M.P. 129°. Forms a compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P. 118°.
- 186° *p*-Aminobenzoic Acid  $NH_2 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot COOH$  (1:4)  
Sol. in hot water and in alc. Fusion with  $CaCl_2$  and

# AMINO ACIDS, ESTERS AND AMIDES 225

M.P.

with  $\text{ZnCl}_2$ : same as with *m*-aminobenzoic acid. Acetyl deriv. M.P.  $252^\circ$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $278^\circ$ . Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P.  $212^\circ$ . Benzal deriv. M.P.  $193^\circ$ . Phenacyl deriv. M.P.  $211^\circ$ . Methyl ester M.P.  $112^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $248^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $183^\circ$ . Forms a compound with *s*-trinitrobenzene M.P.  $151^\circ$ .

## 187° Hippuric Acid $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CO-NH-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$

Sol. in hot water and in alc.; insol. in benzene and in ligroin. On boiling with HCl yields benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$  and glycine HCl (*q.v.*). Methyl ester M.P.  $80^\circ$ . Ethyl ester M.P.  $60^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P.  $136^\circ$ . *p*-Bromophenacyl ester M.P.  $151^\circ$ . With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *m*-nitro deriv. M.P.  $162^\circ$ .

## 198° *d*-Glutamic Acid $\text{COOH-CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-CH(NH}_2\text{)-COOH}$

Sol. in 100 parts of water at  $16^\circ$ ; insol. in alc.  $[\alpha]_D = +12^\circ$  in water,  $+30^\circ$  in HCl,  $-4^\circ$  in  $\text{Ba(OH)}_2$ . Hydrochloride M.P.  $203^\circ$  is almost insol. in cold conc. HCl. On heating at  $150\text{--}160^\circ$  yields levorotatory pyrrolidonecarboxylic acid M.P.  $160^\circ$ . Hydantoic acid M.P.  $150^\circ$  is sol. in 150 parts of water and in 80 parts of alc. at  $20^\circ$ .  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P.  $236^\circ$ .

## 210°d. Sarcosine $\text{CH}_3\text{-NH-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$

Sol. in water, insol. in alc. On heating yields anhydride M.P.  $149^\circ$ , B.P.  $350^\circ$ , and some dimethylamine (*q.v.*). Hydrochloride M.P.  $169^\circ$ . Hydrobromide M.P.  $186^\circ$ . Nitrate M.P.  $70^\circ\text{d}$ . Phenylhydantoic acid M.P.  $102^\circ$ . Ethyl ester B.P.  $43^\circ/10\text{ mm}$ : forms a picrate M.P.  $149^\circ$ .

## 226° *l*-Asparagine $\text{COOH-CH(NH}_2\text{)-CH}_2\text{-CONH}_2$ + $\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Loses water of crystallisation above  $100^\circ$ . Sol. in 56 parts of water at  $10^\circ$ .  $[\alpha]_D = -5.4^\circ$ . On boiling with dil. alkali yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and *l*-aspartic acid (*q.v.*). Gives blue colour with dil. NaOH + trace of  $\text{CuSO}_4$ . Cu salt is almost insol. in cold water. Picrate d.  $180^\circ$ .  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P.  $199^\circ$ .

## 232°d. Glycine (Glycocoll) $\text{NH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{-COOH}$

Sol. in 4 parts of cold water; insol. in alc. Gives blue colour with trace of  $\text{CuSO}_4$ ; red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Cu salt is sol. in 174 parts of cold water. Hydrochloride is hygroscopic. Nitrate M.P.  $145^\circ\text{d}$ . Picrate M.P.  $190^\circ$  is sparingly sol. in cold water. On boiling with alc. + HCl gas yields ethyl ester HCl

O.A.

9

## 226 AMINO ACIDS, ESTERS AND AMIDES

M.P.

M.P. 144°. On warming with acetic anhydride yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 206°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 187°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 165°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 163° is sol. in 32 parts of water and in 200 parts of alc. at 20°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 191°.

248° *p*-Hydroxyphenylglycine  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:4)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water and in alc.; insol. in ether. Sol. in dil. alkalies and mineral acids (not in acetic acid). Gives no colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in cold; odour of quinone on warming. With  $\text{AgNO}_3$  soln gives black ppte. in cold; soln. becomes purple on heating. Acetyl deriv. is very sol. in cold water.

270° *L*-Aspartic Acid  $\text{COOH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in 250 parts of water at 10°; insol. in alc.  $[\alpha]_D = +6^\circ$  in water,  $+25^\circ$  in  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $-1^\circ$  in  $\text{NaOH}$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 180°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 162° is sol. in 270 parts of water and in 1,000 parts of alc. at 20°.

273° *DL*-Phenylalanine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sparingly sol. in cold water; insol. in alc. On heating alone yields phenyl-lactimide M.P. 290° and some  $\beta$ -phenylethylamine B.P. 197°. On oxidation yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 187°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 190°. Phenylhydantoic acid M.P. 182°d.

subl.

280°  $\alpha$ -Aminoisobutyric Acid  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Readily sol. in cold water; almost insol. in alc. On oxidation by (1 mol.)  $\text{NaOCl}$  yields acetone B.P. 56°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 198°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 162° is sol. in 100 parts of water at 20° and readily in alc.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 198°.

283° 5-Aminosalicylic Acid  $\text{COOH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})\cdot\text{NH}_2$  (1:2:5)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water; insol. in alc. Sulphate M.P. 334°. With  $\text{FeCl}_3$  gives red colour changing to brown ppte. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 197°. On long warming at 100° with benzyl chloride +  $\text{Na}$  acetate yields dibenzyl deriv. M.P. 168°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 245°d. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 201°.

294°d. *L*-Leucine  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in 4.5 parts of water at 20°.  $[\alpha]_D = -10^\circ$  in water,  $+16^\circ$  in  $\text{HCl}$ . On heating yields isoamylamine B.P. 95°. On oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields iso-

M.P.

valeric acid B.P. 176°. Cu salt is almost insol. in cold water. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 118°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 189° is sol. in 1700 parts of water and in 250 parts of alc. at 20°.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 163°.

295°d. *dl*-Alanine  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in 4.6 parts of water at 17°; insol. in alc. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields CO above 180°. On warming in water with  $\text{PbO}_2$  yields acetaldehyde B.P. 21° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . Cu salt is fairly sol. in water. On boiling with alc. + HCl gas yields ester hydrochloride (methyl M.P. 157°, ethyl M.P. 64–68°). Picrate is readily sol. in water. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 165°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 126°.  $\beta$ -Naphthalenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 152°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 157° is sol. in 46 parts of water and in 100 parts of alc. at 20°. Phenylhydantoic acid M.P. 190°d.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 198°.

298°d. *dl*-Valine  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in 11.7 parts of water at 15° and in 14.1 parts at 25°. On heating alone yields anhydride M.P. 304°. Oxidised by (1 mol.) NaOCl to isobutyraldehyde B.P. 63°. Hydrochloride M.P. 189°. Cu salt is sparingly sol. in water. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 132°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 176° is sol. in 213 parts of water at 20° and readily in alc.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 204°.

307°d. *dl*- $\alpha$ -Amino-*n*-butyric Acid  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{COOH}$   
Sol. in 3.5 parts of cold water; almost insol. in alc. Cu salt is sparingly sol. in cold water. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 143°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 148°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 177°. Phenylhydantoic acid M.P. 170°d.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 194°.

310° *L*-Tyrosine  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{COOH}$  (1:4)  
Sol. in about 2,500 parts of cold and about 154 parts of hot water. Cu salt is almost insol. in cold water. On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields dinitro deriv. (yellow leaflets insol. in cold water). Gives red colour with dil. soln. of acetaldehyde in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On fusion with NaOH yields *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 213°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 211°. Hydantoic acid M.P. 218°d. is sol. in 36 parts of water at 20° and readily sol. in alc.  $\alpha$ -Naphthylhydantoic acid M.P. 205°.

## PURINES

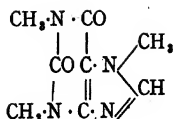
## PURINES

## SOLID

M.P.

234°

Caffeine (1:3:7-Trimethylxanthine)



Readily sol. in water or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , fairly sol. in alc. or benzene, sparingly in ether or  $\text{CCl}_4$ . Can be sublimed unchanged. Decomposed on boiling with aqueous KOH. On boiling with alcoholic KOH yields  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{HCOOH}$ , and sarcosine M.P.  $210^\circ$ . Unchanged on boiling with conc. HCl. Yields Prussian Blue on warming with  $\text{K}_4\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  and  $\text{HNO}_3$ . Boil 0.1 g. with 2 c.c. water and 1 c.c. conc. HCl, add 10 c.c. saturated bromine water, boil until colourless, dilute with water to the original volume: on adding to 2 c.c. of this soln. 1 drop of 5%  $\text{FeSO}_4$  and 2 or 3 drops of  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , blue colour results. Gives ppt. M.P.  $215^\circ$  with iodine in KI.

264°

Theophylline (1:3-Dimethylxanthine)



Readily sol. in warm water, sparingly in cold alc. On warming in  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  with KOH and  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$  yields caffeine M.P.  $234^\circ$ . Gives blue colour with  $\text{HCl} + \text{Br}_2$ , then  $\text{FeSO}_4 + \text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , etc., like caffeine.

Subl.

290°

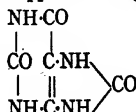
Theobromine (3:7-Dimethylxanthine)



M.P.  $329^\circ$  (in closed tube). Almost insol. in cold water, alc., ether,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ,  $\text{CCl}_4$ , or ligroin. Slightly sol. in hot water. Unchanged on boiling with aqueous KOH. On warming in  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  with KOH and  $\text{CH}_3\text{I}$  yields caffeine M.P.  $234^\circ$ . Gives blue colour with  $\text{HCl} + \text{Br}_2$ , then  $\text{FeSO}_4 + \text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , etc., like caffeine. Yields cryst. ppt. with  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$ .

d.

Uric Acid



On heating alone yields  $\text{NH}_3$ ,  $\text{HCN}$ , and other products. Sol. in 10,000–15,000 parts of water at  $20^\circ$ , in about 1,900 at  $100^\circ$ . Insol. in alc. Sol. in Na acetate soln. and in glycerol. Sol. without decomp. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On oxidation by 7%  $\text{HNO}_3$  at

## OXIMES

229

M.P.

60–70° yields alloxan (*q.v.*). Reduces acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in cold and Fehling's soln. on long boiling. Reduces ammon.  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . With  $\text{CuSO}_4 + \text{NaHSO}_4$  gives white ppte. of cuprous urate.

## ALDOXIMES

SOLID

M.P.

- 33°  $\alpha$ -Benzaldoxime  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH:NOH}$  ('*Anti*')  
 B.P. 123°/14 mm. Sparingly sol. in water, readily in benzene and in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{HCl}$  yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ . With  $\text{HCl}$  gas in well-cooled ether yields hydrochloride M.P. 103°; in warm ether yields  $\beta$ -hydrochloride M.P. 66°. Forms cryst. compound (sol. in water, insol. in alc.) with  $\text{NaHSO}_4$ . With conc. alc.  $\text{NaOC}_2\text{H}_5$  yields ppte. of Na deriv. Gives no colour with either  $\text{FeCl}_3$  or Cu acetate in alc. With acetic anhydride in cold yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 14°; on boiling yields benzonitrile B.P. 190°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields benzonitrile.
- 47°  $\alpha$ -Acetaldoxime  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH:NOH}$  ('*Anti*')  
 B.P. 114°. Sol. in water, alc., and ether. On boiling with dil.  $\text{HCl}$  yields acetaldehyde B.P. 21° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ . With acetic anhydride or acetyl chloride in cold yields acetonitrile B.P. 81°.
- 128°  $\beta$ -Benzaldoxime  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH:NOH}$  ('*Syn*')  
 Sparingly sol. in cold water and in cold benzene; sol. in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{HCl}$  yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ ; with  $\text{HCl}$  gas in ether yields hydrochloride M.P. 66°. Gives no ppte with conc. alc.  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$ . Gives red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$  in alc.; green with Cu acetate. With acetic anhydride in cold yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 55°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields benzonitrile B.P. 190°.

## KETOXIMES

SOLID

M.P.

- 59° Acetoxime  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C:NOH}$   
 B.P. 135°. Readily sol. in water, alc., and ether. On boiling with dil.  $\text{HCl}$  yields acetone B.P. 56° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ . With  $\text{HCl}$  gas in dry ether yields hydrochloride M.P. 98–101°. Forms cryst. compound with  $\text{NaHSO}_4$ . With methyl sulphate + dil.  $\text{NaOH}$



M.P.

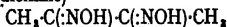
- yields methyl deriv. B.P. 72°. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in acetic acid yields methylamine sulphate (*q.v.*).
- 59° Acetophenoneoxime  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{C}(\text{:NOH})\cdot\text{CH}_3$   
 Volatile with steam. Sparingly sol. in cold water; readily in dil. NaOH and in organic liquids. On adding formaldehyde to cold soln. in conc. HCl yields acetophenone M.P. 20°, B.P. 202°. On warming to 100° with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or with HCl gas in acetic acid, yields acetanilide M.P. 114°. With acetic anhydride at 100° yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 55°. With methyl sulphate + dil. NaOH yields methyl deriv. B.P. 215°.
- 118° *d*-Camphoroxime  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}\text{NOH}$   
 B.P. 250°d. Insol. in water; sol. in dil. acids and alkalis, and in alc. Optically active:  $[\alpha]_D = -42^\circ$  in alc. Stable towards boiling dil. HCl. With HCl gas in dry ether yields hydrochloride M.P. 162°. With  $\text{SOCl}_2$  or acetyl chloride in cold yields campholenitrile B.P. 226°, which with alc. KOH yields campholenamide M.P. 130°. On warming with conc. HCl + formaldehyde yields camphor M.P. 175°. With acetic anhydride in cold yields liquid acetyl deriv.; on heating yields campholenitrile. With methyl sulphate + dil. NaOH yields methyl deriv. B.P. 209°. With  $\text{AgNO}_3$  in dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields an addition compound M.P. 157° (insol. in water; sol. in alc., ether and benzene).
- 126°d Quinoneminoxime. See *p*-Nitrosophenol.
- 143° Benzophenoneoxime  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{C:NOH}$   
 Insol. in cold water; readily sol. in ether, less so in benzene. Sol. in conc. HCl, pptd. on dilution; sol. in dil. NaOH. With HCl gas in dry ether yields unstable hydrochloride. On adding formaldehyde to soln. in conc. HCl yields benzophenone M.P. 48°. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 100° yields benzanilide M.P. 161°. On warming with acetyl chloride yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 102°.
- 237°d.  $\alpha$ -Benzildioxime  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{C}(\text{:NOH})\cdot\text{C}(\text{:NOH})\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 Insol. in water, almost insol. in alc., ether, and acetic acid; sol. in dil. NaOH and is pptd. by  $\text{CO}_2$  or  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . Gives yellow ppte. in  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  with  $\text{AgNO}_3$ . Forms red insol. ppte. with Ni salts. With conc. HCl at 100° yields benzil M.P. 95° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}\cdot\text{HCl}$ . On boiling with acetic anhydride yields diacetate M.P. 147°.

## SIMPLE NITRILES

231

M.P.

245° Dimethylglyoxime (Diacetyldioxime)



Insol. in water; sol. in alc. and in ether; sol. in dil. NaOH and is pptd by  $\text{CO}_2$  or  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . On boiling with 25%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields diacetyl B.P. 88° (yellow liquid, sol. in 4 parts of cold water) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  sulphate. Forms bright red ppt. in alc. with Ni salts. On warming with acetic anhydride yields diacetyl deriv. M.P. 115°.

## SIMPLE NITRILES

## LIQUID

M.P.

81°

Acetonitrile  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$ 

D. 0.804 (0°). Miscible with water; separates on adding  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields acetic acid B.P. 118° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . With (1 mol.) alc. + HCl gas yields acetiminoethyl ether HCl M.P. 98°d. (free base B.P. 92–95°). With Zn + dil. HCl yields ethylamine HCl (*q.v.*).

98°

Propionitrile  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{CN}$ 

D. 0.802 (0°). Readily sol. in water; separates on adding  $\text{CaCl}_2$ . On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields propionic acid B.P. 140° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . With (1 mol.) alc. + HCl gas yields propioniminoethyl ether HCl M.P. 92°d. On boiling with alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields ethyl propionate B.P. 98°.

117°

*n*-Butyronitrile  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ 

D. 0.796 (15°). Sol. in water. On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields *n*-butyric acid B.P. 163° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On boiling with alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields ethyl *n*-butyrate B.P. 120°.

140°

*n*-Valeronitrile  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ 

D. 0.801 (18°). Slightly sol. in water. On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields *n*-valeric acid B.P. 186° and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On boiling with alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields ethyl *n*-valerate B.P. 144°.

190°

Benzonitrile  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CN}$ 

D. 1.000 (25°). Insol. in water. Odour resembles that of nitrobenzene. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 100°, or on shaking with dil. NaOH +  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , in cold, yields benzamide M.P. 128°. On boiling with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. On boiling with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  + conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields methyl benzoate B.P.

B.P.

198°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *m*-nitro deriv. M.P. 117°.

204°

*o*-Tolunitrile  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-CN}$  (1:2)

D. 1.006 (4°). Insol. in water. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 100°, or on shaking with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , in cold, yields *o*-toluamide M.P. 142°. On boiling with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *o*-toluic acid M.P. 102°. On boiling with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields methyl *o*-toluate B.P. 207°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields nitro deriv. M.P. 105°.

231°

Phenylacetoneitrile (Benzyl Cyanide)  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{-CH}_2\text{-CN}$

D. 1.017 (17°). Insol. in water. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 100° yields phenylacetamide M.P. 154°; on boiling with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields phenylacetic acid M.P. 76°. On boiling with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields methyl phenylacetate B.P. 220°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 116°.

## SOLID

M.P.

29°

*p*-Tolunitrile  $\text{CH}_3\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-CN}$  (1:4)

B.P. 217°. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  at 100°, or on shaking with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , in cold, yields *p*-toluamide M.P. 158°. On boiling with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *p*-toluic acid M.P. 177°. On boiling with  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields methyl *p*-toluate M.P. 32°, B.P. 217°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields nitro deriv. M.P. 107°.

33°

$\alpha$ -Naphthonitrile  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{-CN}$  (1)

B.P. 297°. On heating with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  rapidly yields  $\alpha$ -naphthoamide M.P. 202°, which on prolonged boiling is converted into  $\alpha$ -naphthoic acid M.P. 160°.

66°

$\beta$ -Naphthonitrile  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{-CN}$  (2)

B.P. 305°. On heating with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  rapidly yields  $\beta$ -naphthoamide M.P. 192°, which on prolonged boiling is converted into  $\beta$ -naphthoic acid M.P. 182°.

## SUBSTITUTED NITRILES

## LIQUID

B.P.

d.

Acetone Cyanohydrin  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C(OH)-CN}$

B.P. 82°/23 mm. D. 0.932 (19°). Miscible with water, alc., and ether; insol. in light petroleum. With conc.  $\text{HCl}$  yields  $\alpha$ -hydroxyisobutyric acid M.P. 78° and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . With  $\text{KOH}$  yields acetone

B.P.

B.P. 56° and KCN. On evaporating aqueous soln. yields HCN and diacetone cyanohydrin M.P. 162°. With acetyl chloride yields acetyl deriv. B.P. 181°. On warming with  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc. yields  $\alpha$ -aminoisobutyronitrile B.P. 49°/12 mm. (hydrochloride M.P. 145°) which on hydrolysis yields  $\alpha$ -aminoisobutyric acid (*q.v.*).

183°d. Acetaldehyde Cyanohydrin  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{CN}$

B.P. 90°/17 mm. D. 0.984 (25°). Miscible with water, alc., and ether; insol. in light petroleum and carbon disulphide. With conc. HCl yields lactic acid (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . With KOH yields acetaldehyde resin and KCN. With acetyl chloride at 0° yields acetyl deriv. B.P. 172°. With  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc. yields unstable aminopropionitrile (hydrochloride M.P. 115°, picrate M.P. 141°d.) which on boiling with  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$  or with HCl yields *dl*-alanine (*q.v.*) and  $\text{NH}_3$ .

207° Ethyl Cyanoacetate  $\text{CN}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{COOC}_2\text{H}_5$

D. 1.063 (20°). Insol. in water; sol. in dil. NaOH and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ; latter soln. on evaporation yields cyanoacetamide M.P. 118°. On boiling with alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields ethyl malonate B.P. 198°. With  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  in abs. alc. yields Na deriv., which with benzyl chloride yields ethyl benzylcyanoacetate B.P. 176°/20 mm.; this on hydrolysis yields benzylmalonic acid M.P. 117°d., which on heating yields hydrocinamic acid M.P. 48°.

## SOLID

M.P.

21° Benzaldehyde Cyanohydrin  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{OH})\cdot\text{CN}$

Usually an oil; D. 1.124. On heating to 170° decomposes into benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and HCN. Insol. in water; sol. in alc. and ether. Forms red soln in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On warming with HCl yields *dl*-mandelic acid M.P. 118°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 138°/11 mm. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 62°. Carbanilate M.P. 105°.

69° Cyanoacetic Acid  $\text{CN}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{COOH}$

Very sol. in water. On heating to 165° yields acetonitrile B.P. 81° and  $\text{CO}_2$ . On boiling with NaOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and Na malonate (*q.v.*). On warming with conc. HCl yields  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and malonic acid M.P. 133°, which on prolonged boiling breaks down into acetic acid B.P. 118° and  $\text{CO}_2$ . On boiling with alc. +

## HYDRAZINE DERIVATIVES

$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields ethyl malonate B.P.  $198^\circ$ . On warming with benzaldehyde yields  $\alpha$ -cyanocinnamic acid M.P.  $180^\circ$ .

## ISOCYANATES

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 $166^\circ$  Phenyl *iso*Cyanate (Carbanil)  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N:C:O}$   
 D.  $1.092$  ( $15^\circ$ ). Sharp odour. Insol. in water; on standing with water or with aniline yields carbanilide M.P.  $238^\circ$ . With alc. yields ethyl carbanilate M.P.  $52^\circ$ . With  $\text{NH}_3$  yields phenylurea M.P.  $147^\circ$ . With phenol yields phenyl carbanilate M.P.  $126^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields aniline  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*).
- $269^\circ$   $\alpha$ -Naphthyl *iso*Cyanate  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{N:C:O}$   
 D.  $1.177$  ( $16^\circ$ ). Insol. in water; on standing with water yields di- $\alpha$ -naphthylurea M.P.  $314^\circ$ . With alc. yields ethyl  $\alpha$ -naphthylcarbamate M.P.  $79^\circ$ . With  $\text{NH}_3$  yields  $\alpha$ -naphthylurea M.P.  $213^\circ$ . With aniline yields phenyl- $\alpha$ -naphthylurea M.P.  $222^\circ$ . With phenol yields phenyl  $\alpha$ -naphthylcarbamate M.P.  $136^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine  $\text{HCl}$  (*q.v.*).

## HYDRAZINE DERIVATIVES

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 $227^\circ$  Methylphenylhydrazine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\cdot\text{NH}_2$   
 D.  $1.023$  ( $26^\circ$ ). Almost insol. in water. Reduces Fehling's soln. on warming, yielding  $\text{N}_2$  and methyl-aniline B.P.  $193^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{Zn} + \text{HCl}$  yields methylaniline  $\text{HCl}$  and  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ . Soln. in dil. acids, on treatment with  $\text{NaNO}_2$ , yields methylphenylnitrosoamine (yellow) M.P.  $12^\circ$ , B.P.  $121^\circ/13$  mm. Soln. in  $\text{HCl}$  gives green colour with formaldehyde. On adding acetic acid to cold soln. in dil. acetic acid yields acetyl deriv. M.P.  $92^\circ$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $153^\circ$ . Benzal deriv. M.P.  $106^\circ$ .

## SOLID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 $19^\circ$  Phenylhydrazine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{NH}_2$   
 B.P.  $243^\circ$ . D.  $1.097$  ( $22^\circ$ ). Slightly sol. in water. Hydrochloride M.P.  $240^\circ$ . Reduces Fehling's soln. in cold, yielding benzene B.P.  $80^\circ$  and  $\text{N}_2$ . On warming soln. in  $\text{HCl}$  with  $\text{CuSO}_4$  yields chlorobenzene B.P.  $132^\circ$ .

M.P.

With excess of iodine yields iodobenzene B.P. 188°. On heating with acetamide, or on treating cold soln. in dil. acetic acid with acetic anhydride, yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 128°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 168°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 156°.

- 34° Diphenylhydrazine  $(C_6H_5)_2N \cdot NH_2$   
 Insol. in water; readily sol. in alc. Forms blue soln. in conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . Hydrochloride M.P. 167°. Reduces ammon.  $AgNO_3$ . With  $Sn + HCl$  yields diphenylamine M.P. 54°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 184°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 192°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 122°.

- 65° *p*-Tolylhydrazine  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NH \cdot NH_2$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 240–244°d. Reduces Fehling's soln. in cold, yielding toluene B.P. 110° and  $N_2$ . With excess iodine yields *p*-iodotoluene M.P. 35°, B.P. 211°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 121°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 146°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 125°.

- 96° Semicarbazide  $NH_2 \cdot CO \cdot NH \cdot NH_2$   
 Very sol. in water and alc.; insol. in ether, benzene, and  $CHCl_3$ . Neutral to litmus. Hydrochloride M.P. 173°d. Acid sulphate M.P. 144°. Nitrate M.P. 123°. On boiling with conc.  $HCl$  yields  $NH_4Cl$  and hydrazine  $HCl$ . Reduces Fehling's soln. and ammon.  $AgNO_3$ . With acetone forms isopropenyl deriv. M.P. 187°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 214°.

- 113° Antipyrine  $CH_3 \cdot N = N \cdot C_6H_5$   
 $CH_3 \cdot C : CH \cdot CO$   
 Readily sol. in cold water and alc.; sparingly in ether. Fairly strong base. Unsaturated; with bromine in  $CHCl_3$  forms a dibromide (pptd. by ether) M.P. about 150°, which with cold water yields bromoantipyrine M.P. 117°. On adding  $NaNO_2$  to soln. in dil.  $HCl$  yields nitroso deriv. (green crysts.) M.P. 200°d. Gives orange colour with  $FeCl_3$ . On boiling with  $KOH$  yields *s*-methylphenylhydrazine B.P. 230°. On nitration yields *p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 273°.

- 127° 1-Phenyl-3-methyl-5-pyrazolone  $NH - N \cdot C_6H_5$   
 $CH_3 \cdot C : CH \cdot CO$   
 Insol. in cold water, ether, and light petroleum; sol. in hot water, cold dil. acids or alkalis, alc., and benzene. Gives red colour on boiling with acetone. On boiling with  $FeCl_3$  in water gives purple ppt. of pyrazole blue. Gives red colour with  $FeCl_3$  in alc.

M.P.

- Acetyl deriv. B.P. 200°/10 mm. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 75°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 107°. With (2 mols.) bromine in hot acetic acid yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 80°. With  $N_2O_5$  yields isonitroso deriv. M.P. 157°.
- 128° Acetyl Phenylhydrazine  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot NH \cdot CO \cdot CH_3$   
Sol. in hot water. On boiling with conc. HCl yields phenylhydrazine HCl (*q.v.*) and acetic acid B.P. 118°. Reduces Fehling's soln. With (2 mols.) bromine in conc. HCl yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 146°.
- 131° Hydrazobenzene  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot NH \cdot C_6H_5$   
Insol. in water; sol. in alc. and ether. Slowly oxidised by air (rapidly in alk. alc. soln.) to orange azobenzene M.P. 68°. Weak base. Converted by hot conc. HCl to benzidine HCl (*q.v.*). Diacetyl deriv. M.P. 105°. Dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 138°.
- 168° Benzoyl Phenylhydrazine  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot NH \cdot CO \cdot C_6H_5$   
Slightly sol. in hot water and ether; readily sol. in warm dil. KOH. On oxidation by HgO or  $N_2O_5$  yields red benzoylazobenzene M.P. 80°. On boiling with conc. HCl yields phenylhydrazine HCl (*q.v.*) and benzoic acid M.P. 121°.

## HYDRAZONES

SOLID

M.P.

- 42° Acetonephenylhydrazone  $(CH_3)_2C=N \cdot NH \cdot C_6H_5$   
B.P. 165°/91 mm. Slightly sol. in water; forms a hydrate M.P. 15°. With dry HCl in ether yields hydrochloride M.P. 142°. On boiling with conc. HCl yields acetone B.P. 56° and phenylhydrazine HCl (*q.v.*). On warming with hydroxylamine HCl yields acetoxime M.P. 59°, B.P. 135° and phenylhydrazine HCl. On heating with  $ZnCl_2$  yields  $\alpha$ -methylindole M.P. 59°, B.P. 268°.
- 93° Benzalazine  $C_6H_5 \cdot CH=N \cdot N \cdot CH \cdot C_6H_5$   
Yellow. On heating alone yields stilbene M.P. 125°, B.P. 306° and  $N_2$ . With dry HCl in ether yields hydrochloride M.P. 150°. On boiling with conc. HCl yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and hydrazine HCl. On reduction with Zn + acetic acid yields dibenzylamine B.P. 315° and  $NH_3$ . With bromine in  $CCl_4$  yields an unstable tetrabromide M.P. 134°. Forms an addition product with methyl sulphate, which with water yields benzaldehyde and methylhydrazine B.P. 87°.

# NITRO-HYDROCARBONS

237

- M.P.**  
105° Acetophenonephenylhydrazone  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5):\text{N}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
Insol. in water; not very sol. in cold alc., readily in ether. On long boiling with conc. HCl yields acetophenone M.P. 20°, B.P. 202° and phenylhydrazine HCl (*q.v.*). On warming with hydroxylamine HCl yields acetophenoneoxime M.P. 59° and phenylhydrazine HCl.
- 137° Benzophenonephenylhydrazone  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{C}\cdot\text{N}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
Insol. in water; slightly sol. in alc. On long boiling with conc. HCl yields benzophenone M.P. 48° and phenylhydrazine HCl (*q.v.*). Unchanged on warming with hydroxylamine HCl.
- 158° Benzaldehydephenylhydrazone  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{N}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
Yellow. On long boiling with conc. HCl yields benzaldehyde B.P. 179° and phenylhydrazine HCl (*q.v.*). On boiling with acetic anhydride + trace conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields labile modification M.P. 136°. Oxidised in alk. alc. soln. to benzilosazone M.P. 225°. With amyl nitrite yields dibenzaldiphenylhydrotetrazone M.P. 180° (forms blue soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ).

## ALIPHATIC NITRO-HYDROCARBONS

### LIQUID

- B.P.**  
101° Nitromethane  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{NO}_2$   
D. 1.138 (20°). Sol. in 9 vols of cold water; soln. reacts acid to litmus. Miscible with organic liquids. On heating with fuming  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields CO and hydroxylamine sulphate. Reduced by  $\text{SnCl}_2$  or  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  to methylamine (*q.v.*). With  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  in alc. yields ppt. of Na deriv. (expl. with trace of water). With chloral hydrate + dil.  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  yields trichloronitroisopropyl alc. M.P. 42°.
- 114° Nitroethane  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot\text{NO}_2$   
D. 1.056 (15°). Sol. in 24 vols of cold water, readily in dil. NaOH. On adding excess of HCl to alk. soln. yields acetaldehyde B.P. 21°. Reduced by Fe + acetic acid to ethylamine (*q.v.*). On standing with benzaldehyde + trace of ethylamine yields  $\beta$ -nitro- $\alpha$ -phenylpropylene M.P. 64°. Soln. in dil. NaOH with diazobenzene yields benzeneazonitroethane M.P. 141°.
- 126° Tetranitromethane  $\text{C}(\text{NO}_2)_4$   
M.P. 13°. D. 1.650 (13°). Gives orange colour in alc. with pyridine; light yellow with unsaturated



B.P.

hydrocarbons. With  $C_2H_5ONa$  in alc. yields trinitromethane M.P.  $15^\circ$  (forms yellow soln. in water, decolorised by strong acids) and ethyl nitrate B.P.  $87^\circ$ .

- 226°d. Phenylnitromethane  $C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2 \cdot NO_2$   
 B.P.  $118^\circ/16$  mm. D.  $1.160$  ( $20^\circ$ ). Yellow. Insol. in water; sol. in dil. NaOH. With alc. NaOH yields Na deriv., which with excess HCl yields phenyl-*is*nitromethane M.P.  $84^\circ$ . Reduced by Sn + HCl to benzylamine B.P.  $185^\circ$ . With benzaldehyde + trace methylamine in alc. yields  $\alpha$ -nitrostilbene M.P.  $75^\circ$ .

## AROMATIC NITRO-HYDROCARBONS

## LIQUID

- B.P.  
 210° Nitrobenzene  $C_6H_5 \cdot NO_2$   
 M.P.  $5^\circ$ . D.  $1.197$  ( $25^\circ$ ). Very pale yellow. Odour like bitter almond. Almost insol. in water; miscible with organic liquids. Reduced by Sn (or  $SnCl_2$ ) + HCl to aniline B.P.  $183^\circ$ . On boiling with dil. Na arsenite yields azoxybenzene M.P.  $36^\circ$ . On warming with fuming  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields *m*-dinitrobenzene M.P.  $90^\circ$ . On warming with bromine +  $FeBr_3$  (or  $FeCl_3$ ) yields *m*-bromo deriv. M.P.  $54^\circ$ .
- 220° *o*-Nitrotoluene  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NO_2$  (1:2)  
 D.  $1.162$  ( $20^\circ$ ). Very pale yellow. Odour like nitrobenzene. Almost insol. in water; miscible with organic liquids. Reduced by Sn + HCl to *o*-toluidine B.P.  $197^\circ$ . Not attacked by boiling  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  + dil.  $H_2SO_4$ ; oxidised by boiling dil.  $KMnO_4$  to *o*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $147^\circ$ . With (1 mol.) conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields 2:4-dinitrotoluene M.P.  $70^\circ$ ; on heating with excess fuming  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields 2:4:6-trinitrotoluene M.P.  $82^\circ$ .
- 230° *m*-Nitrotoluene  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot NO_2$  (1:3)  
 M.P.  $16^\circ$ . D.  $1.160$  ( $17^\circ$ ). Very pale yellow. Odour like nitrobenzene. Almost insol. in water; miscible with organic liquids. Reduced by Sn (or  $SnCl_2$ ) + HCl to *m*-toluidine B.P.  $199^\circ$ . Readily oxidised by boiling  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  + dil.  $H_2SO_4$  or by  $KMnO_4$  soln. to *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $140^\circ$ . On boiling with fuming  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields 2:4:5-trinitrotoluene M.P.  $104^\circ$  (insol. in  $CS_2$ ) and  $\beta$ -trinitrotoluene M.P.  $112^\circ$  (sol. in  $CS_2$ ).
- 244° 4-Nitro-*m*-xylene  $(CH_3)_2C_6H_3 \cdot NO_2$  (1:3:4)  
 D.  $1.126$  ( $17^\circ$ ). Reduced by Sn + HCl to 4-*m*-xyldine B.P.  $212^\circ$ . On boiling with  $KMnO_4$  soln.

B.P.

yields 4-nitroisophthalic acid M.P. 258°. With fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> in cold yields 4:6-dinitro-*m*-xylene M.P. 93°; with warm conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields trinitro-*m*-xylene M.P. 125°.

- 264° 2-Nitrocymene (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·NO<sub>2</sub> (4:1:2)  
D. 1.085 (15°). Reduced by Sn + HCl to 2-aminocymene B.P. 241° (acetyl deriv. M.P. 115°; benzoyl deriv. M.P. 102°). On oxidation by alk. KMnO<sub>4</sub> soln yields 2-nitro-4-hydroxyisopropylbenzoic acid M.P. 168°. On warming with conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 2:6-dinitrocymene M.P. 54°.

## SOLID

M.P.

- 41° Nitromesitylene (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>·NO<sub>2</sub> (1:3:5:2)  
B.P. 255°. Reduced by Sn + HCl to mesidine B.P. 229° (acetyl deriv. M.P. 216°; benzoyl deriv. M.P. 204°). With CrO<sub>3</sub> in acetic acid at 60–70° yields *p*-nitromesitylenic acid M.P. 219–225°. On warming with fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields dinitromesitylene M.P. 86°; with cold conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields trinitromesitylene M.P. 235°.
- 54° *p*-Nitrotoluene CH<sub>3</sub>·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·NO<sub>2</sub> (1:4)  
B.P. 238°. Very pale yellow. Odour like nitrobenzene. Reduced by Sn + HCl to *p*-toluidine M.P. 45°, B.P. 200°. Readily oxidised by K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub> in dil. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> or by KMnO<sub>4</sub> soln to *p*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 241°. On warming with (1 mol.) conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 2:4-dinitrotoluene M.P. 70°; on heating with excess fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 2:4:6-trinitrotoluene M.P. 82°.
- 61°  $\alpha$ -Nitronaphthalene C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>7</sub>·NO<sub>2</sub> (1)  
B.P. 304°. Readily sol. in organic liquids; forms dark red soln in conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Reduced by Sn + HCl to  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine M.P. 50°. Oxidised by CrO<sub>3</sub> in acetic acid to 3-nitrophthalic acid M.P. 218°. With (1 mol.) conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> in cold yields 1:5-dinitronaphthalene M.P. 214° (sol. in 125 parts of cold pyridine) and 1:8-dinitronaphthalene M.P. 170° (sol. in 10 parts of cold pyridine). On warming with excess conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 1:3:8-trinitronaphthalene M.P. 218° (sparingly sol. in organic liquids).
- 70° 2:4-Dinitrotoluene CH<sub>3</sub>·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>(NO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (1:2:4)  
Sparingly sol. in cold alc. or ether, readily in benzene

## NITRO-HYDROCARBONS

- Reduced by (3 mols.)  $\text{SnCl}_2$  +  $\text{HCl}$  in alc. to 2-amino-4-nitrotoluene M.P.  $107^\circ$ ; with excess  $\text{Sn}$  +  $\text{HCl}$  yields *m*-toluenediamine M.P.  $99^\circ$ . Oxidised by  $\text{CrO}_3$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln. to 2:4-dinitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $179^\circ$ . On warming with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 2:4:6-trinitrotoluene M.P.  $82^\circ$ . With acetone +  $\text{KOH}$  gives blue colour, changed to violet by acetic acid. With benzaldehyde + a little piperidine (or diethylamine) yields dinitrostilbene M.P.  $139^\circ$ . Forms addition compound with naphthalene (in benzene) M.P.  $60^\circ$ .
- 82° 2:4:6-Trinitrotoluene  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2(\text{NO}_2)_3$ , (1:2:4:6)  
Very pale yellow. Slightly sol. in hot water; readily sol. in most organic liquids, sparingly in  $\text{CS}_2$ . Reduced by  $\text{Sn}$  +  $\text{HCl}$  to unstable triaminotoluene. Oxidised by  $\text{CrO}_3$  in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to trinitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $220^\circ$ . With benzaldehyde + pyridine yields trinitrostilbene M.P.  $158^\circ$ . Forms addition compound with naphthalene (in alc.) M.P.  $97^\circ$ .
- 90° *m*-Dinitrobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NO}_2)_2$ , (1:3)  
B.P.  $302^\circ$ . Very pale yellow. Volatile with steam. Slightly sol. in hot water; sol. in 30 parts of cold alc., in 15 parts of cold  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , in 2.5 parts of cold benzene, in 3 parts of cold  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Reduced by  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  in alc. to *m*-nitroaniline M.P.  $114^\circ$ ; by  $\text{Sn}$  +  $\text{HCl}$  to *m*-phenylenediamine M.P.  $63^\circ$ . On boiling with alk.  $\text{K}_2\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P.  $114^\circ$ . On adding trace of  $\text{SnCl}_2$  (or dextrose) to soln. in boiling very dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  gives violet colour. Forms addition compound with naphthalene (in benzene) M.P.  $52^\circ$ .
- 93° 4:6-Dinitro-*m*-xylene  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NO}_2)_2$ , (1:3:4:6)  
Sparingly sol. in cold alc. Reduced by  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  in alc. to nitroxylidine M.P.  $123^\circ$ ; by  $\text{Sn}$  +  $\text{HCl}$  to diaminoxylene M.P.  $104^\circ$ . On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields trinitroxylene M.P.  $125^\circ$ .
- 118° *o*-Dinitrobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NO}_2)_2$ , (1:2)  
B.P.  $319^\circ$ . Volatile with steam. Slightly sol. in hot water; sol. in 50 parts of cold alc., in 30 parts of cold  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ , in 18 parts of cold benzene, in 4 parts of cold  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . With  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  in alc., or on boiling with  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc., yields *o*-nitroaniline M.P.  $71^\circ$ . Reduced by  $\text{Sn}$  +  $\text{HCl}$  to *o*-phenylenediamine M.P.  $102^\circ$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields *o*-nitrophenol M.P.  $44^\circ$ . With aniline at  $100^\circ$  yields *o*-nitrodiphenylamine M.P.  $75^\circ$ .

# NITROETHERS

241

- M.P.**  
**122°** 1:3:5-Trinitrobenzene  $C_6H_3(NO_2)_3$  (1:3:5)  
 Very pale yellow. Slightly sol. in hot water; sol. in 55 parts of cold alc., in 20 parts of cold  $CH_3OH$ , in 70 parts cold ether, in 16 parts of cold benzene or  $CHCl_3$ . With dil. NaOH gives red colour, discharged by acid. With  $Na_2CO_3$  soln. +  $K_3Fe(CN)_6$  yields picric acid M.P. 122°. Reduced by Sn + HCl to unstable triaminobenzene (triacetyl deriv. M.P. 208°). Forms addition compound with naphthalene (in alc.) M.P. 152°.
- 170°** 1:8-Dinitronaphthalene  $C_{10}H_6(NO_2)_2$  (1:8)  
 Sol. at 19° in 140 parts of benzene, in 90 parts of  $CHCl_3$ , in 10 parts of pyridine. On boiling for 5 mins. with fuming  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields 1:3:8-trinitronaphthalene M.P. 218°. Reduced by Sn + HCl in alc. to 1:8-diaminonaphthalene M.P. 66°.
- 172°** *p*-Dinitrobenzene  $C_6H_4(NO_2)_2$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 299°. Volatile with steam. Slightly sol. in hot water; sol. in 250 parts of cold alc., in 140 parts of cold  $CH_3OH$ , in 40 parts of cold benzene, in 50 parts of cold  $CHCl_3$ . On boiling with 5% NaOH yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114°. Reduced by Sn + HCl to *p*-phenylenediamine M.P. 140°; by  $NH_4SH$  in alc. to *p*-nitroaniline M.P. 147°. Forms addition compound with naphthalene (in alc.) M.P. 118°.
- 214°** 1:5-Dinitronaphthalene  $C_{10}H_6(NO_2)_2$  (1:5)  
 Sparingly sol. in cold in most organic liquids; sol. in 125 parts of cold, and in 10 parts of boiling, pyridine. On boiling for 5 mins. with (5 parts) fuming  $HNO_3$  + (5 parts) conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields 1:4:5-trinitronaphthalene M.P. 154°. Reduced by Sn + HCl in alc. to 1:5-diaminonaphthalene M.P. 189° (diacetyl deriv. M.P. above 360°). On passing (3 mols.)  $H_2S$  into cold soln in alc.  $NH_3$  yields 1-amino-5-nitronaphthalene M.P. 118°.

# NITROETHERS

## LIQUID

- B.P.**  
**265°** *o*-Nitroanisole  $CH_3O-C_6H_4-NO_2$  (1:2)  
 M.P. 9°. D. 1.254 (20°). Insol. in water, miscible with organic liquids. On reduction by Sn + HCl yields *o*-anisidine B.P. 218°. With conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  at 0° yields 2:4-dinitroanisole M.P. 88°; on warming, trinitroanisole M.P. 68° is formed. With

O.A.

B

B.P.

chlorine in acetic acid yields 4-chloro deriv. M.P. 97°. On boiling with 48% HBr yields *o*-nitrophenol M.P. 44° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. On long boiling with conc. NaOH yields *o*-nitrophenol and methyl alc. B.P. 65°.

268° *o*-Nitrophenetole  $C_6H_5O-C_6H_4NO_2$  (1:2)

Insol. in water, miscible with organic liquids. With Sn + HCl yields *o*-phenetidine B.P. 229°. With cold conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields 2:4-dinitrophenetole M.P. 86°; on warming, trinitrophenetole M.P. 78° is formed. On boiling with 48% HBr yields *o*-nitrophenol M.P. 44° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. On long boiling with conc. NaOH yields *o*-nitrophenol and ethyl alc. B.P. 78°.

## SOLID

M.P.

38° *m*-Nitroanisole  $CH_3O-C_6H_4NO_2$  (1:3)

B.P. 258°. Almost insol. in water, readily sol. in organic liquids. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-anisidine B.P. 251° (acetyl deriv. M.P. 80°). On boiling with 48% HBr yields *m*-nitrophenol M.P. 97° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. Unchanged on boiling with 10% NaOH.

54° *p*-Nitroanisole  $CH_3O-C_6H_4NO_2$  (1:4)

B.P. 274°. Volatile with steam. Almost insol. in water, readily sol. in alc. and ether, sparingly in cold light petroleum. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-anisidine M.P. 57°. With fuming  $HNO_3$  at 0° yields 2:4-dinitroanisole M.P. 88°; on warming with conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields trinitroanisole M.P. 68°. On boiling with 48% HBr yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114° and methyl bromide B.P. 4°. On long boiling with conc. NaOH yields *p*-nitrophenol and methyl alc. B.P. 65°.

59° *p*-Nitrophenetole  $C_6H_5O-C_6H_4NO_2$  (1:4)

B.P. 283°. Insol. in water; sparingly sol. in cold alc., readily in ether. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-phenetidine B.P. 254°. With conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  in cold yields 2:4-dinitrophenetole M.P. 86°; on warming, trinitrophenetole M.P. 78° is formed. With  $KClO_3$  + HCl yields 2-chloro deriv. M.P. 78°. On boiling with 40% HBr yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114° and ethyl bromide B.P. 38°. On long boiling with conc. NaOH yields *p*-nitrophenol and ethyl alc. B.P. 78°.

## NITROALCOHOLS

243

- M.P.**  
**68°** 2:4:6-Trinitroanisole  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_2(\text{NO}_2)_3$  (1:2:4:6)  
 Insol. in water, sparingly sol. in cold alc., sol. in benzene and acetic acid. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields picric acid M.P. 122° and methyl alc. B.P. 65°. With  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{ONa}$  in abs. alc. yields an addition compound (red needles) which with acid yields a mixture of trinitroanisole and trinitrophenetole M.P. 78°. With  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc. yields picramide M.P. 188°. On warming with aniline yields trinitrodiphenylamine M.P. 177°.
- 78°** 2:4:6-Trinitrophenetole  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_2(\text{NO}_2)_3$  (1:2:4:6)  
 Insol. in water, readily sol. in ether and benzene. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields picric acid M.P. 122° and ethyl alc. B.P. 78°. With  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc. yields picramide M.P. 188°. On warming with aniline yields trinitrodiphenylamine M.P. 177°.
- 88°** 2:4-Dinitroanisole  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}-\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NO}_2)_2$  (1:2:4)  
 Insol. in water, readily sol. in alc. and ether. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P. 114° and methyl alc. B.P. 65°. On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields trinitroanisole M.P. 68°. On heating with aniline yields dinitrodiphenylamine M.P. 156°.

## NITROALCOHOLS

### SOLID

- M.P.**  
**27°** *m*-Nitrobenzyl Alcohol  $\text{NO}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  (1:3)  
 On heating to 250° yields di-*m*-nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 114°. With Zn dust + dil.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  yields *m*-aminobenzyl alc. M.P. 97°. With acid  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *m*-nitrobenzaldehyde M.P. 53° and *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 140°.
- 74°** *o*-Nitrobenzyl Alcohol  $\text{NO}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  (1:2)  
 B.P. 270°d. On heating at 230° slowly decomposes, yielding hydroxyindazybenzoic lactone M.P. 295°. Sparingly sol. in water, readily in alc. and ether. With Zn dust + dil.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  yields *o*-aminobenzyl alc. M.P. 82°. Oxidised by conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  to *o*-nitrobenzaldehyde M.P. 46°; with  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *o*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 144°. Acetate M.P. 35°. Benzoate M.P. 94°.
- 93°** *p*-Nitrobenzyl Alcohol  $\text{NO}_2-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 185°/12 mm. Decomposes on heating to 250°. Readily sol. in hot water, sparingly in cold. With

## NITROPHENOLS

Zn dust + dil.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  yields *p*-aminobenzyl alc. M.P.  $65^\circ$ . On oxidation yields *p*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $241^\circ$ . Acetate M.P.  $78^\circ$ . Benzoate M.P.  $89^\circ$ .

## NITROPHENOLS

## SOLID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
<sup>44°</sup> *o*-Nitrophenol  $\text{NO}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:2)  
 B.P.  $215^\circ$ . Bright yellow. Volatile with steam. Characteristic odour. Readily sol. in hot water and in most organic liquids. Sol. in dil. NaOH with orange colour; red Na salt is readily sol. in cold 5% NaOH. With Zn dust + dil.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  yields *o*-aminophenol M.P.  $174^\circ$ . On gently warming with 60%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P.  $114^\circ$ ; with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields picric acid M.P.  $122^\circ$ . On adding (2 mols.) bromine to soln. in dil. NaOH yields 4:6-dibromo deriv. M.P.  $117^\circ$ . Methyl ether M.P.  $9^\circ$ , B.P.  $265^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P.  $130^\circ$ . Acetate M.P.  $40^\circ$ , B.P.  $253^\circ\text{d}$ . Benzoate M.P.  $142^\circ$ . Benzenesulphonate M.P.  $75^\circ$ .
- <sup>97°</sup> *m*-Nitrophenol  $\text{NO}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:3)  
 B.P.  $186^\circ/12$  mm. Pale yellow. Odourless and not volatile with steam. Readily sol. in hot water and most organic liquids. Sol. in dil. NaOH with orange-yellow colour. With Zn dust + dil.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  yields *m*-aminophenol M.P.  $122^\circ$ . With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , at first in cold and finally at  $50^\circ$ , yields tetranitrophenol M.P.  $140^\circ$ . On warming with (2 mols.) bromine yields dibromo deriv. M.P.  $91^\circ$ . Methyl ether M.P.  $38^\circ$ , B.P.  $258^\circ$ . Benzoate M.P.  $95^\circ$ . Benzenesulphonate M.P.  $72^\circ$ . Carbanilate M.P.  $129^\circ$ .
- <sup>114°</sup> *p*-Nitrophenol  $\text{NO}_2\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-OH}$  (1:4)  
 Colourless. Odourless and not volatile with steam. Readily sol. in hot water (melts), alc. and ether. Sol. in dil. NaOH with bright yellow colour; yellow Na salt is sparingly sol. in cold 5% NaOH. With Zn dust + dil.  $\text{CaCl}_2$  yields *p*-aminophenol M.P.  $184^\circ\text{d}$ . On gently warming with 60%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P.  $114^\circ$ ; with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields picric acid M.P.  $122^\circ$ . With (2 mols.) bromine in acetic acid at  $100^\circ$  yields 2:6-dibromo deriv. M.P.  $142^\circ$ . Methyl ether M.P.  $54^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P.  $187^\circ$ . Acetate M.P.  $81^\circ$ . Benzoate M.P.  $142^\circ$ . Benzenesulphonate M.P.  $82^\circ$ .

## NITROPHENOLS

245

- M.P.**  
**114°**    2:4-Dinitrophenol  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{OH}$  (2:4:1)  
Colourless. Sol. in hot water, alc. and ether. Aqueous soln. is yellow; colour is discharged by HCl. Sol. in dil. NaOH with bright yellow colour; yellow Na salt is sparingly sol. in cold 5% NaOH. With Sn + HCl yields 2:4-diaminophenol M.P. 79°d.; with  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  yields 4-nitro-2-aminophenol M.P. 142° (forms violet soln. in dil. NaOH). On heating with urea or acetamide at 200° in a current of  $\text{NH}_3$  yields 2:4-dinitroaniline M.P. 187°. On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields picric acid M.P. 122°. With bromine water yields 6-bromo deriv. M.P. 118°. Methyl ether M.P. 88°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ether M.P. 248°. Acetate M.P. 72°. Benzoate M.P. 132°. Benzenesulphonate M.P. 118°.  $\text{NH}_4$  salt M.P. 220°.
- 122°**    Picric Acid  $(\text{NO}_2)_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{OH}$  (2:4:6:1)  
Light yellow. Sol. in 90 parts of water at 20°, in 14 parts at 100°. Sol. in alc. and benzene, very readily in acetone, sparingly in ether. Forms yellow soln in water (colour discharged by HCl) and in alc.; colourless in acetic acid,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , and ligroin. Reduced by  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  in alc., or by Zn dust in  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , to 4:6-dinitro-2-aminophenol (picramic acid) M.P. 168°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields picryl chloride M.P. 83°. With cold alk. NaOCl soln yields chloropicrin B.P. 112°. Forms addition compounds with benzene (M.P. 84°) and naphthalene (M.P. 149°).
- 138°**    2:4-Dinitro- $\alpha$ -naphthol  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{OH}$  (2:4:1)  
Yellow. Insol. in water; sparingly sol. in alc., ether, and benzene. With Sn + HCl yields 2:4-diamino- $\alpha$ -naphthol (triacetyl deriv. M.P. 280°d.). With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  + fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  in cold yields 2:4:5-trinitro- $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P. 189° (forms sparingly sol. K salt) and 2:4:7-trinitro- $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P. 145° (forms sparingly sol. Na salt).

## NITROALDEHYDES

SOLID

- M.P.**  
**44°**    *o*-Nitrobenzaldehyde  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CHO}$  (1:2)  
B.P. 153°/23 mm. Yellow. Volatile with steam. Slightly sol. in water, readily in most organic liquids. Sol. (with gradual decomposition) in dil. NaOH, from which it is pptd by acids. With conc.  $\text{NaHSO}_3$ ,



## NITROALDEHYDES

yields a cryst. addition compound, readily sol. in water. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln yields *o*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $144^\circ$ . With  $\text{SnCl}_4$  +  $\text{HCl}$  yields anthranil B.P.  $210\text{--}215^\circ\text{d.}$  ( $99^\circ/13$  mm). On exposure in benzene soln. to sunlight is converted into *o*-nitrosobenzoic acid M.P.  $213^\circ\text{d.}$  On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields *o*-nitrocinnamic acid M.P.  $240^\circ$ . With dil. acetone + trace NaOH yields blue ppt of indigotin. Oxime M.P.  $102^\circ$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $156^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $263^\circ$ . 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $192^\circ$ . Semicarbazone M.P.  $256^\circ$ . With hydrazine sulphate in dil. alc. yields azine M.P.  $205^\circ$ . Anil. M.P.  $69^\circ$ .

- 58° *m*-Nitrobenzaldehyde  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CHO}$  (1:3)  
 B.P.  $164^\circ/23$  mm. Pale yellow. Slightly sol. in water, readily in organic liquids. Sol. in dil. NaOH with gradual decomposition; is ptd. from this soln by acids. With  $\text{NaHSO}_3$  forms an addition compound sol. in water. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln. yields *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $140^\circ$ . With Sn + acetic acid yields a yellow condensation product of *m*-aminobenzaldehyde, which with acetic anhydride yields *m*-acetaminobenzaldehyde M.P.  $84^\circ$ . On heating with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields *m*-nitrocinnamic acid M.P.  $196^\circ$ . On boiling with acetic anhydride alone yields diacetate M.P.  $72^\circ$ . Oxime M.P.  $120^\circ$ . Phenylhydrazone M.P.  $120^\circ$ . *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $247^\circ$ . 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazone M.P.  $268^\circ\text{d.}$  Semicarbazone M.P.  $246^\circ$ . With hydrazine sulphate yields azine M.P.  $195^\circ$ . Anil M.P.  $61^\circ$ . With benzene + conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in cold yields *m*-nitrotriphenylmethane M.P.  $90^\circ$ .

- 106° *p*-Nitrobenzaldehyde  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CHO}$  (1:4)  
 Slightly sol. in water and light petroleum, sparingly in ether, readily in alc. and benzene. Sol. in dil. NaOH with gradual decomposition; is ptd. from this soln. by acids. Resists oxidation by dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$ ; oxidised by  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to *p*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $241^\circ$ . Forms a cryst. compound (very sol. in water) with  $\text{NaHSO}_3$ ; on heating with  $\text{NaHSO}_3$  soln. yields *p*-aminobenzaldehyde M.P.  $70^\circ$ . With Sn +  $\text{HCl}$  yields a mixture. On boiling with acetic anhydride + Na acetate yields *p*-nitrocinnamic acid M.P.  $285^\circ$ ; with acetic anhydride alone yields diacetate M.P.  $126^\circ$ . Oxime M.P.  $129^\circ$ .

## NITROCARBOXYLIC ACIDS

247

Phenylhydrazone M.P. 159°. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazone M.P. 249°. Semicarbazone M.P. 221°. With hydrazine sulphate soln. yields azine M.P. 304°. Anil M.P. 93°.

## NITROCARBOXYLIC ACIDS

### SOLID

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
125° 3-Nitrosalicylic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})\text{COOH} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$  (3:2:1)  
Anhydrous acid has M.P. 144°. Yellow. Sparingly sol. in cold water, readily in organic liquids. Gives red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On heating with lime yields *o*-nitrophenol M.P. 44°. With Sn + acetic acid yields 3-aminosalicylic acid M.P. 235°d. (hydrochloride M.P. 250°). Ethyl ester M.P. 118°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields chloride M.P. 60°. Amide M.P. 145°. Ba salt is almost insol. in water.
- 140° *m*-Nitrobenzoic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COOH}$  (1:3)  
Colourless. Sol. in boiling water (melts), sparingly in cold. On heating with soda-lime yields *n*-trobenzene B.P. 210°. With Sn +  $\text{HCl}$  yields *m*-aminobenzoic acid M.P. 174°. Methyl ester M.P. 78°. Ethyl ester M.P. 47°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 141°. Chloride M.P. 30°, B.P. 154°/18 mm. Amide M.P. 142°. Anilide M.P. 153°. Ba salt is sparingly sol. in cold water.
- 144° *o*-Nitrobenzoic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COOH}$  (1:2)  
Colourless. Sol. in boiling water. On heating with soda-lime yields nitrobenzene B.P. 210°. With Sn +  $\text{HCl}$  yields anthranilic acid M.P. 144°. Methyl ester B.P. 275° (169°/19 mm.). Ethyl ester M.P. 30°. Chloride occasionally explodes on distillation under reduced pressure. Amide M.P. 174°. Anilide M.P. 155°. Ba salt is very sol. in cold water.
- 144° 3-Nitrosalicylic (Anhydrous) See Hydrated Acid M.P. 125°.
- 173° 3:5-Dinitrosalicylic  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})\text{COOH}$  (3:5:2:1)  
Colourless. Readily sol. in hot water (yellow soln.), alc. and ether, sparingly in  $\text{HCl}$ . Gives red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Soln. in dil.  $\text{NaOH}$  gives orange-red colour with dextrose, yielding by partial reduction 3-amino-5-nitrosalicylic acid M.P. 220°. Methyl ester M.P. 127°. Ethyl ester M.P. 99°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields chloride M.P. 69°.

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
179° 2:4-Dinitrobenzoic  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COOH}$  (2:4:1)  
Colourless. Sol. in hot water. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-phenylenediamine M.P. 63°. Methyl ester M.P. 70°. Ethylester M.P. 41°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 142°. Chloride M.P. 41°. Amide M.P. 203°.
- 199° *m*-Nitrocinnamic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH:CHCOOH}$  (1:3)  
Colourless. Unsaturated. On oxidation by  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 140°. With  $\text{SnCl}_4$  + HCl yields *m*-aminocinnamic acid M.P. 180°. Methyl ester M.P. 123°. Ethyl ester M.P. 78°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 174°.
- 202° 3:5-Dinitrobenzoic  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{COOH}$  (3:5:1)  
Colourless. Sol. in hot water. With Sn + HCl yields 3:5-diaminobenzoic acid M.P. 236°. Methyl ester M.P. 107°. Ethyl ester M.P. 92°. Chloride M.P. 74°. Amide M.P. 183°. Anilide M.P. 234°.
- 218° 3-Nitrophthalic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{COOH})_2$  (3:1:2)  
Colourless. Sol. in hot water, readily in alc. and ether; insol. in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . On heating above M.P. yields anhydride M.P. 163°. Methyl ester M.P. 69°. Ethyl ester M.P. 45°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 180°. Imide M.P. 217°. Anil M.P. 136°. *p*-Tolil M.P. 149°.
- 220°d. 2:4:6-Trinitrobenzoic  $(\text{NO}_2)_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{COOH}$  (2:4:6:1)  
Very pale yellow. Sol. in hot water and in most organic liquids. On boiling with water, or on melting, yields  $\text{CO}_2$  and trinitrobenzene M.P. 122°. With dil. NaOH gives red colour, discharged by acids. Methyl ester M.P. 157°. Ethyl ester M.P. 155°. Chloride M.P. 158°. Amide M.P. 264°d.
- 230° 5-Nitrosalicylic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})\text{COOH}$  (5:2:1)  
Colourless. Almost insol. in cold water; sol. in hot water, readily in alc. Gives red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . On heating with lime yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114°. On boiling with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields picric acid M.P. 122°. With Sn + HCl yields 5-aminosalicylic acid M.P. 283°. Methyl ester M.P. 117°. Ethyl ester M.P. 118°. Methyl ether M.P. 148°. Amide M.P. 225°. Anilide M.P. 224°. Ba salt is readily sol. in water.
- 237° *o*-Nitrocinnamic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH:CHCOOH}$  (1:2)  
Colourless. Almost insol. in cold water. Unsaturated; with bromine slowly yields dibromide M.P. 180°d. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln. yields *o*-nitrobenzaldehyde M.P. 44° and *o*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 144°. With Sn + HCl in alc. yields *o*-aminocinnamic acid M.P. 158°d.

- M.P.  
Methyl ester M.P. 72°. Ethyl ester M.P. 42°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 132°. Chloride M.P. 64°. Amide M.P. 185°.
- 241° *p*-Nitrobenzoic  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:4)  
Colourless. Sparingly sol. in cold water and alc., sol. in ether, almost insol. in benzene. On heating with soda-lime yields nitrobenzene B.P. 210°. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-aminobenzoic acid M.P. 186°. Methyl ester M.P. 96°. Ethyl ester M.P. 57°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 168°. Phenacyl ester M.P. 128°. Chloride M.P. 75°. Amide M.P. 201°. Anilide M.P. 204°.
- 285° *p*-Nitrocinnamic  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{COOH}$  (1:4)  
Colourless. Almost insol. in cold water, alc. and ether. Unsaturated; with bromine slowly forms dibromide M.P. 217°. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields *p*-nitrobenzaldehyde M.P. 106°; with alk.  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *p*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 241°. With Sn + HCl in alc. yields *p*-aminocinnamic acid M.P. 175°d. (acetyl deriv. M.P. 259°). Methyl ester M.P. 161°. Ethyl ester M.P. 138°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl ester M.P. 168°. Amide M.P. 160°.

## NITROSO COMPOUNDS

(Including Nitrosoamines)

## LIQUID

- B.P.  
227°d. Methylphenylnitrosoamine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\cdot\text{NO}$ .  
M.P. 12°. B.P. 121°/13 mm. D. 1.125 (25°). Pale yellow. Volatile with steam. Insol. in water, miscible with organic liquids. With Sn + HCl yields methylaniline B.P. 193°; with Zn dust + acetic acid yields methylphenylhydrazine B.P. 227°. With HCl gas in ether yields *p*-nitrosomethylaniline M.P. 115°.
- 236°d. Ethylphenylnitrosoamine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\cdot\text{NO}$   
B.P. 134°/16 mm. D. 1.086 (22°). Pale yellow. Volatile with steam. Insol. in water, miscible with organic liquids. With Sn + HCl yields ethylaniline B.P. 206°; with Zn dust + acetic acid yields ethylphenylhydrazine B.P. 237° (benzal deriv. M.P. 49°). With HCl gas in ether yields *p*-nitrosoethylaniline M.P. 78°.

## SOLID

- M.P.  
67° Diphenylnitrosoamine  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{N}\cdot\text{NO}$   
Pale yellow. Insol. in water and dil. acids, sol. in

M.P.

organic liquids. Gives blue colour on adding a trace to conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . On boiling with  $\text{Sn} + \text{HCl}$  in alc. yields diphenylamine M.P.  $54^\circ$ ; on warming with  $\text{Zn}$  dust + acetic acid yields diphenylhydrazine M.P.  $34^\circ$ . With  $\text{HCl}$  gas in ether or alc. yields *p*-nitrosodiphenylamine M.P.  $144^\circ$ .

67° Nitrosobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NO}$

B.P.  $58^\circ/18$  mm. Sharp odour. Colourless; green in fused state. Insol. in water, sol. in organic liquids with green colour. Reduced by  $\text{Sn} + \text{HCl}$  to aniline B.P.  $183^\circ$  (with some chloroanilines), by alc.  $\text{NaOH}$  to azoxybenzene M.P.  $36^\circ$ . Oxidised by alk.  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  to nitrobenzene B.P.  $210^\circ$ . With aniline in acetic acid yields azobenzene M.P.  $68^\circ$ .

84° *p*-Nitrosodiethylaniline  $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NO}$  (1:4)

Dark green. Insol. in water, sol. in dil. acids and in organic liquids. Forms a yellow cryst. hydrochloride. With  $\text{Sn} + \text{HCl}$  yields *p*-aminodiethylaniline B.P.  $261^\circ$ . On boiling with conc.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields *p*-nitrosophenol M.P.  $126^\circ\text{d.}$  and diethylamine B.P.  $55^\circ$ . With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  or  $\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  yields *p*-nitrodiethylaniline M.P.  $77^\circ$ .

85° *p*-Nitrosodimethylaniline  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NO}$  (1:4)

Dark green. Insol. in water, sol. in dil. acids and in organic liquids. Forms a yellow cryst. hydrochloride. With  $\text{Sn} + \text{HCl}$  yields *p*-aminodimethylaniline M.P.  $41^\circ$ . On boiling with conc.  $\text{NaOH}$  yields *p*-nitrosophenol M.P.  $126^\circ\text{d.}$  and dimethylamine (*q.v.*). With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  or  $\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  yields *p*-nitrodimehtylaniline M.P.  $163^\circ$ .

109° 1-Nitroso-2-naphthol  $\text{NO}\cdot\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{OH}$  (1:2)

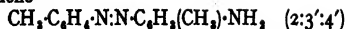
Dull yellow. Almost insol. in water, sol. in dil. alkali and in most organic liquids. Volatile with steam. Forms a sparingly sol. green  $\text{Na}$  salt, and gives (in 50% acetic acid) brown and red pptes. with  $\text{Cu}$  and  $\text{Co}$  salts (but not with  $\text{Ni}$ ). Forms an addition product M.P.  $130^\circ$  with (1 mol.) bromine in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . With  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  yields 1-amino-2-naphthol (colourless leaflets, sparingly sol. in hot water; picrate M.P.  $109^\circ$ , monoacetyl deriv. M.P.  $235^\circ$ , diacetyl deriv. M.P.  $206^\circ$ ). On boiling with  $\text{HCl}$  yields hydroxylamine  $\text{HCl}$  and some  $\beta$ -naphthoquinone d.  $115\text{--}120^\circ$ . With dil.  $\text{HNO}_3$  in cold yields 1-nitro-2-naphthol M.P.  $103^\circ$ ; with fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  at  $40\text{--}50^\circ$  yields 1:6-dinitro-2-naphthol M.P.  $195^\circ\text{d.}$

- M.P.**  
**115°** *p*-Nitrosomethylaniline  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NO}$  (1:4)  
 Green with blue reflex. Insol. in water, sol. in dil. acids and alkalis and in most organic liquids. Forms a yellow cryst. hydrochloride. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-aminomethylaniline M.P. 35°, B.P. 258° (dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 164°). On boiling with conc. NaOH yields *p*-nitrosophenol M.P. 126°d, and methylamine (*q.v.*).
- 126°d.** *p*-Nitrosophenol  $\text{HO}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NO}$  (1:4)  
 (Decomposition sets in at about 124°). Nearly colourless. Appreciably sol. in cold water, readily in alc. and in ether, giving green solns.; sparingly sol. in benzene, giving yellow soln. Sol. in dil. NaOH, giving red-brown soln. Reduced by  $\text{NH}_4\text{SH}$  to *p*-aminophenol M.P. 184°d. Oxidised by conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  or by  $\text{K}_2\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  to *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114°. With acetic anhydride at 100° yields yellow acetyl deriv. M.P. 107°. On warming with aniline acetate yields *p*-hydroxyazobenzene M.P. 152°. With 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene + Na acetate in alc. yields 2:4-dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 165°. On methylation in alk. soln yields quinone methoxime M.P. 83°.
- 144°** *p*-Nitrosodiphenylamine  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NO}$  (1:4)  
 Green. Insol. in water; sol. in dil. NaOH and in organic liquids. With Zn dust + acetic acid yields *p*-aminodiphenylamine M.P. 66°. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields *p*-nitrosophenol M.P. 126°d. and aniline B.P. 183°.

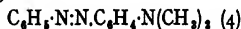
## AZO COMPOUNDS

## SOLID

- M.P.**  
**55°** *o*-Azotoluene  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}_3$  (2:2')  
 Red. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields *o*-hydrazotoluene M.P. 165° which with conc. HCl yields *o*-toluidine M.P. 129°. With  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  + NaOH in dil. alc. yields *o*-toluidine B.P. 197°.
- 68°** Azobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$   
 B.P. 293°. Orange-red. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields hydrazobenzene M.P. 131°, which with conc. HCl yields benzidine M.P. 127°. With  $\text{SO}_3$  in alc. yields benzidine. With  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_4$  + NaOH in dil. alc. yields aniline B.P. 183°. With (2 mols.) bromine in acetic acid yields dibromo deriv. M.P. 187°. With benzaldehyde at 200° yields benzanilide M.P. 161°.

M.P.  
100°Aminoazo-*o*-toluene

Purple crystals. Sol. in organic liquids (yellow soln.) and in dil. acids (red soln.). Dyes wool yellow. With Sn + HCl yields *o*-toluidine B.P. 197° and *p*-toluidene-diamine M.P. 64°, B.P. 273° (diacetyl deriv. M.P. 220°). Acetyl deriv. M.P. 185°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 186°.

115° *p*-Dimethylaminoazobenzene

Orange. Sol. in organic liquids (yellow soln.) and in dil. acids (red soln.). Dyes wool yellow. With Sn + HCl yields aniline B.P. 183° and *p*-aminodimethylaniline M.P. 41°, B.P. 262°.

125° *p*-Aminoazobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}_2 \quad (4)$ 

Yellow with bluish reflex. Sol. in organic liquids (yellow soln.) and in dil. acids (red soln.). Dyes wool yellow. With Sn + HCl yields aniline B.P. 183° and *p*-phenylenediamine M.P. 140°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 144°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 127°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 202°.

128° Benzeneazo-*o*-cresol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{CH}_3)\cdot\text{OH} \quad (3:4)$ 

Yellow. Sol. in organic liquids (yellow soln.) and in dil. NaOH (orange soln.). With Sn + HCl yields aniline B.P. 183° and 5-amino-*o*-cresol M.P. 176°d. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 87°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 110°.

131° Benzeneazo- $\beta$ -naphthol  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\cdot\text{OH} \quad (1:2)$ 

Orange. Sol. in organic liquids (yellow soln.); insol. in dil. NaOH. Sol. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (magenta soln.). With Sn + HCl yields aniline B.P. 183° and 1-amino-2-naphthol (colourless leaflets, sparingly sol. in hot water; picrate M.P. 109°, monoacetyl deriv. M.P. 235°, diacetyl deriv. M.P. 206°). Acetyl deriv. M.P. 117°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 125°.

144° *p*-Azotoluene  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}_3 \quad (4:4')$ 

Orange. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields *p*-hydrazotoluene M.P. 133°; with Sn + HCl yields *p*-toluidine M.P. 45°.

152° *p*-Hydroxyazobenzene  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{N}:\text{N}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{OH} \quad (4)$ 

Yellow. Sol. in organic liquids (yellow soln.) and in dil. NaOH (orange soln.). With Sn + HCl yields aniline B.P. 183° and *p*-aminophenol M.P. 184°d. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 84°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 138°. Methyl ether M.P. 56°.

## AZOXY COMPOUNDS

## SOLID

- M.P.  
36° Azoxybenzene  $C_6H_5N:NO-C_6H_5$   
Light yellow. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields first azobenzene M.P. 68° and then hydrazobenzene M.P. 131°; with  $SnCl_4$  + HCl yields aniline B.P. 183°. On warming with conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yields *p*-hydroxyazobenzene M.P. 152°.
- 59° *o*-Azoxytoluene  $CH_3-C_6H_4N:NO-C_6H_4-CH_3$  (2:2')  
Light yellow. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields first *o*-azotoluene M.P. 55° and then *o*-hydrazotoluene M.P. 165°; with  $SnCl_4$  + HCl yields *o*-toluidine B.P. 197°.
- 75° *p*-Azoxytoluene  $CH_3-C_6H_4N:NO-C_6H_4-CH_3$  (4:4')  
Light yellow. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields first *p*-azotoluene M.P. 144°, and then *p*-hydrazotoluene M.P. 133°; with  $SnCl_4$  + HCl yields *p*-toluidine M.P. 45°.

## NITROAMINO COMPOUNDS

## SOLID

- M.P.  
71° *o*-Nitriline  $NH_2-C_6H_4NO_2$  (1:2)  
Orange. Volatile with steam. Sol. in hot water. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields *o*-phenylenediamine M.P. 102°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 92°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 94°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 104°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 212°.
- 72° 2-Nitro-*p*-toluidine  $CH_3-C_6H_4(NH_2)NO_2$  (1:4:2)  
Yellow. Sol. in hot water. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-toluylenediamine M.P. 99°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 93°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 172°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 160°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 162°.
- 92° 6-Nitro-*o*-toluidine  $CH_3-C_6H_4(NH_2)NO_2$  (1:2:6)  
Light yellow. Slightly sol. in hot water. With Sn + HCl yields toluylene-2:6-diamine M.P. 104° (diacetyl deriv. M.P. 202°). Acetyl deriv. M.P. 157°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 167°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 215°.
- 97° 3-Nitro-*o*-toluidine  $CH_3-C_6H_4(NH_2)NO_2$  (1:2:3)  
Orange. Almost insol. in hot water. With Sn + HCl yields toluylene-2:3-diamine M.P. 61°, B.P. 255°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 158°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 168°.



- 107° <sup>M.P.</sup> 4-Nitro-*o*-toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:2:4)  
Yellow. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-toluylenediamine  
M.P. 99°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 150°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 172°.
- 114° *m*-Nitroaniline  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:3)  
B.P. 285°. Yellow. Volatile with steam. Sol. in hot water. Stable towards hot NaOH soln. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-phenylenediamine M.P. 63°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 155°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 155°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 136°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 73°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 194°.
- 116° 3-Nitro-*p*-toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:4:3)  
Red. Volatile with steam. Almost insol. in hot water. With Zn dust + NaOH in dil. alc. yields toluylene-3:4-diamine M.P. 88° (diacetyl deriv. M.P. 210°). Acetyl deriv. M.P. 144°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 143°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 99°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 278°.
- 130° 5-Nitro-*o*-toluidine  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NH}_2)\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:2:5)  
Light yellow. Almost insol. in hot water, readily sol. in alc. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-toluylenediamine M.P. 64° (diacetyl deriv. M.P. 220°). Acetyl deriv. M.P. 196°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 248°.
- 138° 2:6-Dinitroaniline  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NO}_2)_2$  (1:2:6)  
Yellow. Slightly sol. in cold alc. With Sn + HCl yields 1:2:3-triaminobenzene M.P. 103°, B.P. 336°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 197°.
- 147° *p*-Nitroaniline  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:4)  
Yellow. Not volatile with steam. Sol. in hot water. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-phenylenediamine M.P. 140°. On long boiling with conc. Na H yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 215°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 199°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 139°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 117°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 250°.
- 157°d. *p*-Nitrophenylhydrazine  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{NH}_2$  (1:4)  
Orange-red leaflets. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-phenylenediamine M.P. 140°. With  $\text{CuSO}_4$  soln. yields nitrobenzene M.P. 5°, B.P. 210° and  $\text{N}_2$ . Acetyl deriv. M.P. 205°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 193°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 192°. With acetone yields isopropylidene deriv. M.P. 148°. Forms a picrate M.P. 119°.
- 168° Picramic Acid  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})\cdot\text{NH}_2$  (4:6:1:2)  
Brownish red. Slightly sol. in water, sol. in dil.

- M.P. NaOH with orange colour. Slightly sol. in ether and  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , sol. in alc., readily in benzene. With Sn + HCl yields triaminophenol (readily oxidised by air; triacetyl deriv. M.P.  $279^\circ$ d., tetra-acetyl deriv. M.P.  $255^\circ$ d., tetrabenzoyl deriv. M.P.  $256^\circ$ , picrate M.P.  $196^\circ$ ). Monoacetyl deriv. M.P.  $201^\circ$ . Monobenzoyl deriv. M.P.  $220^\circ$ .
- 176° 2:4-Dinitroaniline  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:1)  
Yellow, with blue reflex. Slightly sol. in hot water. Forms no salts with acids. With Sn + HCl yields 1:2:4-triaminobenzene M.P. below  $100^\circ$ , B.P.  $340^\circ$ . On boiling with conc. NaOH rapidly yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P.  $114^\circ$ . Acetyl deriv. M.P.  $120^\circ$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $220^\circ$ . Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P.  $302^\circ$ .
- 188° Picramide  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:6:1)  
Yellow, with blue reflex. On boiling with dil. NaOH readily yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and picric acid M.P.  $122^\circ$ . Can be diazotised only in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  soln. (or in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  + acetic acid). With Sn + HCl yields  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and triaminophenol (*cf.* Picramic acid M.P.  $168^\circ$  above). Forms a compound with naphthalene (in alc.) M.P.  $168^\circ$ .
- 198°d. 2:4-Dinitrophenylhydrazine  $(\text{NO}_2)_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}\cdot\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:1)  
Red. Sparingly sol. in cold alc., ether and benzene, readily in hot ethyl acetate. Almost insol. in cold dil. acids, salts being hydrolysed by water. With Sn + HCl yields 1:2:4-triaminobenzene M.P. below  $100^\circ$ , B.P.  $340^\circ$ . On boiling with conc. NaOH yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P.  $114^\circ$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ . With  $\text{CuSO}_4$  soln yields *m*-dinitrobenzene M.P.  $90^\circ$  and  $\text{N}_2$ . Benzal deriv. M.P.  $235^\circ$ . With acetone yields isopropylidene deriv. M.P.  $128^\circ$ .

## NITRO CARBOXYLIC AMIDES

## Simple and Substituted

## SOLID

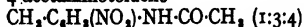
- M.P. 92° *o*-Nitroacetanilide  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3$  (1:2)  
Yellow. Sol. in hot water. Sol. in a 10% soln. of KOH in 8% aqueous alc.; soln. on standing deposits *o*-nitroaniline M.P.  $71^\circ$ .
- 143° *m*-Nitrobenzamide  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2$  (1:3)  
Colourless. Sol. in hot water. On boiling with dil.

M.P.

NaOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $140^\circ$ .  
On warming with  $\text{PCl}_5$  or  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  yields *m*-nitrobenzonitrile M.P.  $117^\circ$ .

144°

3-Nitro-4-acetaminotoluene



Yellow. Sol. in hot water. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields 3-nitro-*p*-toluidine M.P.  $116^\circ$  and Na acetate. On boiling with dil.  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields 3-nitro-4-acetaminobenzoic acid M.P.  $220^\circ$ .

153°

*m*-Nitrobenzanilide  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \quad (1:3)$ 

Colourless. Slightly sol. in hot water. On boiling with acids or alkalis yields *m*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $140^\circ$  and aniline B.P.  $183^\circ$ .

155°

*m*-Nitroacetanilide  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3 \quad (1:3)$ 

Colourless. Insol. in water and in 30% KOH; on boiling with dil. NaOH yields *m*-nitroaniline M.P.  $114^\circ$  and Na acetate. On boiling with Sn + HCl yields *m*-phenylenediamine M.P.  $63^\circ$ .

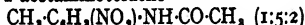
176°

*o*-Nitrobenzamide  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CONH}_2 \quad (1:2)$ 

Colourless. Sol. in hot water. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and *o*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $144^\circ$ . With Sn + HCl yields anthranilic acid M.P.  $144^\circ$ . On warming with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *o*-nitrobenzonitrile M.P.  $110^\circ$ .

196°

5-Nitro-2-acetaminotoluene



Colourless. Sparingly sol. in hot water. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields 5-nitro-*o*-toluidine M.P.  $130^\circ$  and Na acetate; on long boiling with conc. NaOH yields 5-nitro-*o*-cresol M.P.  $94^\circ$  and  $\text{NH}_3$ . On boiling with dil.  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields 5-nitro-2-acetaminobenzoic acid M.P.  $215^\circ$ .

201°

*p*-Nitrobenzamide  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CONH}_2 \quad (1:4)$ 

Colourless. Sol. in hot water. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and *p*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P.  $241^\circ$ . On boiling with Sn + HCl yields *p*-aminobenzoic acid M.P.  $186^\circ$ . On warming with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *p*-nitrobenzonitrile M.P.  $147^\circ$ .

210°

*p*-Nitroacetanilide  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NH}\cdot\text{CO}\cdot\text{CH}_3 \quad (1:4)$ 

Colourless. Insol. in a 10% soln of KOH in 8% aqueous alc., but sol. (with gradual decomposition) in 30% KOH. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields *p*-nitroaniline M.P.  $147^\circ$  and Na acetate; on long boiling with conc. NaOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$  and *p*-nitro-

## HALOGEN SUBSTITUTED AMINES 257

phenol M.P. 114°. On boiling with Sn + HCl yields  
*p*-phenylenediamine M.P. 140°; with Fe filings + dil.  
 acetic acid yields *p*-aminoacetanilide M.P. 162°.

### ALKYL NITRATES AND NITRITES

	NITRATE		NITRITE	
	B.P.	D.	B.P.	D.
Methyl	65°	1.232 (5°)	—	—
Ethyl	87°	1.130 (4°)	17°	0.900 (15°)
<i>n</i> -Propyl	110°	1.075 (5°)	44°	0.998 (0°)
<i>iso</i> Butyl	123°	1.033 (4°)	67°	0.888 (4°)
<i>n</i> -Butyl	136°	1.048 (0°)	75°	0.911 (0°)
<i>iso</i> Amyl	147°	1.000 (7°)	99°	0.880 (15°)

### HALOGEN SUBSTITUTED AMINES

	LIQUID	
<sup>M.P.</sup> 207°	<i>o</i> -Chloroaniline	Cl.C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> .NH <sub>2</sub> (1:2) D. 1.213 (20°). Hydrochloride M.P. 235°. On adding (1 mol.) KNO <sub>3</sub> to soln. in conc. H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> yields 5-nitro deriv. M.P. 117°. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields <i>o</i> -dichlorobenzene B.P. 179°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 87°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 99°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 129°. <i>p</i> -Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 105°. <i>m</i> -Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 153°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 167°.
230°	<i>m</i> -Chloroaniline	Cl.C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> .NH <sub>2</sub> (1:3) D. 1.216 (20°). Sulphate is sparingly sol. in cold water. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields <i>m</i> -dichlorobenzene B.P. 172°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 72°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 120°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 121°. Benzal deriv. B.P. 338°.

	SOLID	
<sup>M.P.</sup> 18°	<i>m</i> -Bromoaniline	Br.C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> .NH <sub>2</sub> (1:3) B.P. 251°. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields <i>m</i> -chlorobromobenzene B.P. 196°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 87°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 120°.
31°	<i>o</i> -Bromoaniline	Br.C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> .NH <sub>2</sub> (1:2) B.P. 250°. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields <i>o</i> -chlorobromobenzene B.P. 195°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 99°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 116°.

O.A.

S

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
 63° 2:4-Dichloroaniline  $\text{Cl}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:1)  
 B.P. 245°. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields 1:2:4-trichlorobenzene M.P. 16°, B.P. 213°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 145°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 117°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 128°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 183°.
- 66° *p*-Bromoaniline  $\text{BrC}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 245°d. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields *p*-chlorobromobenzene M.P. 67°, B.P. 196°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 167°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 204°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 134°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 120°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 67°.
- 70° *p*-Chloroaniline  $\text{ClC}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 230°. Sulphate is sparingly sol. in cold water. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields *p*-dichlorobenzene M.P. 53°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 179°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 142°. Benzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 121°. *p*-Bromobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 134°. *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonyl deriv. M.P. 119°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 62°. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. M.P. 160°.
- 77° 2:4:6-Trichloroaniline  $\text{Cl}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:6:1)  
 B.P. 262°. Insol. in HCl, salts being hydrolysed by water. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields 1:2:3:5-tetrachlorobenzene M.P. 50°, B.P. 246°. On diazotising in alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and then warming yields 1:3:5-trichlorobenzene M.P. 63°, B.P. 208°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 204°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 174°.
- 80° 2:4-Dibromoaniline  $\text{Br}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:1)  
 By Sandmeyer's reaction yields 2:4-dibromochlorobenzene M.P. 27°, B.P. 258°. Acetyl deriv. M.P. 146°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 134°.
- 106° *p*-Bromophenylhydrazine  $\text{BrC}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH.NH}_2$  (1:4)  
 With  $\text{SnCl}_2$  + HCl yields *p*-bromoaniline M.P. 66° (with some aniline). With  $\text{CuSO}_4$  soln yields bromobenzene B.P. 157° and  $\text{N}_2$ . Acetyl deriv. M.P. 167°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 156°d. Benzal deriv. M.P. 127°. With acetone yields isopropylidene deriv. M.P. 98°.
- 119° 2:4:6-Tribromoaniline  $\text{Br}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_2\text{NH}_2$  (2:4:6:1)  
 B.P. 300°. Insol. in HCl, salts being hydrolysed by water. By Sandmeyer's reaction yields 2:4:6-tribromochlorobenzene M.P. 90°. On diazotising in alc. +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and then warming yields 1:3:5-tribromobenzene M.P. 119°. On boiling with acetic anhydride yields diacetyl deriv. M.P. 127°, which on gentle

## HALOGEN-NITRO-HYDROCARBONS 259

hydrolysis with dil. NaOH yields monoacetyl deriv.  
M.P. 232°. Benzoyl deriv. M.P. 198°.

### HALOGEN SUBSTITUTED AMIDES

#### Simple and Substituted

##### SOLID

- M.P.**  
119° Chloroacetamide  $\text{Cl-CH}_2\text{-CONH}_2$   
B.P. 224°d. Readily sol. in water and alc., slightly in ether. On boiling with HCl yields  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and chloroacetic acid M.P. 63°. On warming with  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  yields chloroacetonitrile B.P. 124° (sharp odour). Forms a compound with hexamethylenetetramine (in acetone) M.P. 160°d. On boiling with alc. + conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields ethyl chloroacetate B.P. 144°.
- 167° *p*-Bromoacetanilide  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-Br}$  (1:4)  
On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields *p*-bromoaniline M.P. 66° and acetic acid. With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  + acetic acid yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 104°, which on hydrolysis yields 2-nitro-4-bromoaniline M.P. 111°.
- 179° *p*-Chloroacetanilide  $\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-NH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-Cl}$  (1:4)  
On boiling with dil. acids or alkalis yields *p*-chloroaniline M.P. 70° and acetic acid. With fuming  $\text{HNO}_3$  + acetic acid yields 2-nitro deriv. M.P. 104°, which on hydrolysis yields 2-nitro-4-chloroaniline M.P. 115°.

### HALOGEN SUBSTITUTED NITRO HYDROCARBONS

##### LIQUID

- B.P.**  
112° Chloropicrin  $\text{NO}_2\text{-CCl}_3$   
D. 1.651 (23°). Highly irritating odour. Insol. in water. On boiling with dil. KOH yields KCl and  $\text{KNO}_3$ . On warming 1 drop with thymol + KOH in alc. gives yellow colour; with resorcinol in place of thymol, red colour. With Fe + acetic acid yields methylamine (*q.v.*). On boiling with thiocarbamide in alc. yields sulphur and a product M.P. 252°.

##### SOLID

- M.P.**  
32° *o*-Nitrochlorobenzene  $\text{Cl-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-NO}_2$  (1:2)  
Pale yellow. B.P. 245°. With Zn dust + dil. acetic acid yields *o*-chloroaniline B.P. 207°. On warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  +  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene M.P. 53°. On boiling with KOH in  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$

M.P.

- yields *o*-nitroanisole M.P. 9°, B.P. 265° (with a little 2:2'-dichloroazoxybenzene M.P. 56°). On gradually adding (0.5 mol.) Na<sub>2</sub>S to soln in boiling alc. yields di-*o*-nitrophenyl sulphide M.P. 122°.
- 41° *o*-Nitrobromobenzene  $\text{Br}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:2)  
Pale yellow. B.P. 264°. Sol. in cold fuming H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. With Sn + HCl yields *o*-bromoaniline M.P. 31°, B.P. 250°. On warming with conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> + HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 2:4-dinitrobromobenzene M.P. 72°. For replacement reactions cf. *o*-Nitrochlorobenzene M.P. 32°.
- 44° *m*-Nitrochlorobenzene  $\text{Cl}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:3)  
Pale yellow. B.P. 235°. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-chloroaniline B.P. 230°. With conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> + fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 3:4-dinitrochlorobenzene M.P. 72°. Gives no replacement reactions; on boiling with KOH or Na<sub>2</sub>S in CH<sub>3</sub>OH yields 3:3'-dichloroazoxybenzene M.P. 97°.
- 48° *o*-Nitrobenzyl Chloride  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$  (1:2)  
On adding to SnCl<sub>2</sub> + HCl at 40–50°, and then adding Zn dust, yields *o*-toluidine B.P. 197°. With KMnO<sub>4</sub> soln yields *o*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 144°. With conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 2:4-dinitrobenzyl chloride M.P. 34°. On warming with Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> soln, yields *o*-nitrobenzyl alc. M.P. 74°. On boiling with conc. Na acetate soln, yields *o*-nitrobenzyl acetate M.P. 35°. With phenol + NaOH in alc. yields *o*-nitrobenzyl phenyl ether M.P. 63°. On boiling with KCNS in 90% alc. yields the thiocyanate M.P. 75°.
- 53° 2:4-Dinitrochlorobenzene  $\text{Cl}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{NO}_2)_2$  (1:2:4)  
Pale yellow. B.P. 315°. Sparingly sol. in cold alc., readily in ether and benzene. With SnCl<sub>2</sub> + HCl yields chloro-*m*-phenylenediamine M.P. 91° (diacetyl deriv. M.P. 242°, dibenzoyl deriv. M.P. 178°). On warming with fuming HNO<sub>3</sub> + fuming H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields picryl chloride M.P. 183°. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P. 114°; with KOH in CH<sub>3</sub>OH yields 2:4-dinitroanisole M.P. 88°. On boiling with dimethylaniline yields 2:4-dinitrophenyl methyl-aniline M.P. 167°.
- 54° Nitro-*p*-dichlorobenzene  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{Cl}_2$  (2:1:4)  
Pale yellow. B.P. 266°. Sparingly sol. in cold alc., readily in benzene. With Sn + HCl yields 2:5-dichloroaniline M.P. 50°, B.P. 251° (acetyl deriv. M.P. 143°, benzoyl deriv. M.P. 120°). On warming with conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 1:3-dinitro-2:5-dichloro-

M.P.

- benzene M.P. 104°. On boiling with (1 mol.) KOH in CH<sub>3</sub>OH yields 2-nitro-4-chloroanisole M.P. 97°.
- 54° *m*-Nitrobromobenzene Br·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·NO<sub>2</sub> (1:1)  
 Pale yellow. B.P. 257°. Readily sol. in alc. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-bromoaniline M.P. 18°, B.P. 251°. On heating with large excess conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 3:4-dinitrobromobenzene M.P. 59°. Gives no replacement reactions; on boiling with KOH or Na<sub>2</sub>S in CH<sub>3</sub>OH yields 3:3'-dibromoazoxybenzene M.P. 111°.
- 71° *p*-Nitrobenzyl Chloride NO<sub>2</sub>·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·CH<sub>2</sub>Cl (1:1)  
 Readily sol. in alc. With SnCl<sub>4</sub> + HCl, followed by Zn dust, yields *p*-toluidine M.P. 45°. With pyrogallol + KOH in alc. yields *p*-nitrotoluene M.P. 54°. On boiling with KMnO<sub>4</sub> soln. yields *p*-nitrobenzoic acid M.P. 241°. With cold conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 2:4-dinitrobenzyl chloride M.P. 34°. On boiling with KOH in CH<sub>3</sub>OH yields two 4:4'-dinitrostilbenes M.P. 293° and 213°, with some *p*-nitrobenzyl methyl ether M.P. 29°. On boiling with conc. K acetate soln. yields *p*-nitrobenzyl acetate M.P. 78°, which on hydrolysis yields *p*-nitrobenzyl alc. M.P. 93°. With phenol + NaOH in alc. yields *p*-nitrobenzyl phenyl ether M.P. 91°. β-Naphthyl ether M.P. 106°.
- 72° 2:4-Dinitrobromobenzene Br·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>(NO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (1:2:4)  
 Pale yellow. With Sn + HCl yields *m*-phenylenediamine M.P. 63°. Replacement reactions like those of 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene M.P. 53°. Forms an unstable compound with benzene M.P. 65°.
- 83° *p*-Nitrochlorobenzene Cl·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·NO<sub>2</sub> (1:1)  
 Very pale yellow. B.P. 242°. With Sn + HCl yields *p*-chloroaniline M.P. 70°. On warming with conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields 2:4-dinitrochlorobenzene M.P. 53°. On long boiling with conc. NaOH yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114°. On long boiling with KOH in CH<sub>3</sub>OH + H<sub>2</sub>O yields *p*-nitroanisole M.P. 54°, and some 4:4'-dichloroazoxybenzene M.P. 155°. On slowly adding (0.5 mol.) Na<sub>2</sub>S to soln. in boiling alc. yields di-*p*-nitrophenyl sulphide M.P. 154°.
- 83° Picryl Chloride Cl·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(NO<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (1:2:4:6)  
 Yellow. Sparingly sol. in ether and light petroleum, readily in hot alc. and benzene. With Sn + HCl yields unstable 1:3:5-triaminobenzene (triacetyl deriv. M.P. 208°). On boiling with dil. NaOH yields picric acid M.P. 122°; with KOH in CH<sub>3</sub>OH yields trinitro-



M.P.

anisole M.P. 68°; with KOH in alc. yields trinitrophenetole M.P. 78°. With  $\text{NH}_3$  in alc. yields picramide M.P. 188°. On warming with aniline yields trinitrodiphenylamine M.P. 177°. Forms a compound with naphthalene M.P. 150°.

99° *p*-Nitrobenzyl Bromide  $\text{NO}_2\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$   
Replacement reactions like those of *p*-Nitrobenzyl chloride, M.P. 71°.

126° *p*-Nitrobromobenzene  $\text{Br}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{NO}_2$  (1:4)  
Very pale yellow. B.P. 259°. Sparingly sol. in alc. With  $\text{SnCl}_4$  + HCl yields *p*-bromoaniline M.P. 66° (with a little aniline). On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 2:4-dinitrobromobenzene M.P. 72°. For replacement reactions cf. *p*-Nitrochlorobenzene M.P. 83°.

## MERCAPTANS

## LIQUID

B.P.

36° Ethyl Mercaptan  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot\text{SH}$   
D. 0.839 (20°). Almost insol. in water; forms a cryst. hydrate below 8°. Sol. in dil. NaOH; soln. on boiling very slowly gives up mercaptan. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives purple colour with nitroprusside. Alc. soln. gives transient blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . Gives yellow ppt. with  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , colourless ppt. with  $\text{HgCl}_2$ . With  $\text{HgO}$  or  $\text{Hg}(\text{CN})_2$  yields normal Hg salt M.P. 76°. With Pb acetate yields yellow Pb salt M.P. 150°. With iodine +  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (or with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) yields ethyl disulphide B.P. 153°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 116°. Benzoyl deriv. B.P. 252°.

67° *n*-Propyl Mercaptan  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{SH}$   
D. 0.838 (20°). Sol. in dil. NaOH; soln. on boiling gradually gives up mercaptan. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives purple colour with nitroprusside. Normal Hg salt M.P. 68°. With iodine +  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  yields disulphide B.P. 192°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 136°.

88° *iso*Butyl Mercaptan  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{SH}$   
D. 0.830 (20°). Sol. in dil. NaOH; soln. on boiling readily gives up mercaptan. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives purple colour with nitroprusside. With iodine +  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  yields disulphide B.P. 220°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 149°.

97° *n*-Butyl Mercaptan  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{SH}$   
D. 0.858 (0°). Sol. in dil. NaOH; can be readily distilled out of alk. soln. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives

# MERCAPTANS

263

- B.P.**  
purple colour with nitroprusside. With iodine +  $H_2O$  yields disulphide B.P.  $234^\circ$ .
- 117° *iso*Amyl Mercaptan  $(CH_3)_2CH-CH_2-CH_2-SH$   
D. 0.835 ( $20^\circ$ ). Sol. in dil. NaOH; can be readily distilled out of alk. soln. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives purple colour with nitroprusside. With iodine +  $H_2O$  yields disulphide B.P.  $256^\circ$ .
- 169° Thiophenol  $C_6H_5-SH$   
D. 1.078 ( $24^\circ$ ). Sol. in dil. NaOH; cannot be distilled out of alk. soln. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives with nitroprusside a transient purple colour followed immediately by a turbidity. Soln. in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  becomes red and then blue on warming. With dil. NaOH + iodine, or with  $H_2O_2$ , yields phenyl disulphide M.P.  $60^\circ$ . Gives colourless ppt. with  $HgCl_2$ ; yellow ppt. with Cu, Pb, and Ag salts. With NaOH + methyl sulphate (or iodide) yields methyl phenyl sulphide B.P.  $188^\circ$ , which with  $KMnO_4$  in acetic acid yields sulphone M.P.  $88^\circ$ . With dil. NaOH + Na chloroacetate yields phenylthioglycollic acid M.P.  $61^\circ$ . With NaOH in alc. + benzyl chloride yields benzyl phenyl sulphide M.P.  $42^\circ$ . Acetyl deriv. B.P.  $228^\circ$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $56^\circ$ . With NaOH + benzenesulphochloride yields phenyl disulphide M.P.  $60^\circ$  and phenyl disulphone M.P.  $193^\circ$ .
- 194° Benzyl Mercaptan  $C_6H_5-CH_2-SH$   
D. 1.058 ( $20^\circ$ ). Odour of onion. Soln. in dil. NaOH gives with nitroprusside a purple colour which slowly fades. With dil. NaOH + iodine, or with bromine in ether, yields benzyl disulphide M.P.  $71^\circ$ . Oxidised by  $HNO_3$  to benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$  and some benzaldehyde B.P.  $179^\circ$ . Gives a sparingly sol. ppt. with  $HgCl_2$  in alc. Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $30^\circ$ . 2:4-Dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P.  $128^\circ$ .

## SOLID

- M.P.**  
43° *p*-Thiocresol  $CH_3-C_6H_4-SH$  (1:4)  
B.P.  $195^\circ$ . With dil. NaOH + iodine, or with  $H_2O_2$ , yields *p*-tolyl disulphide M.P.  $48^\circ$ . Dissolves in warm conc.  $H_2SO_4$  with blue colour, yielding dimethylthianthrene M.P.  $123^\circ$ . With dil. NaOH + methyl sulphate yields methyl *p*-tolyl sulphide B.P.  $200^\circ$ , which with  $KMnO_4$  in acetic acid yields sulphone M.P.  $86^\circ$ . With dil. NaOH + Na chloroacetate yields *p*-tolylthioglycollic acid M.P.  $93^\circ$ . Acetyl deriv. B.P.  $242^\circ$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $75^\circ$ .

## SULPHIDES AND DISULPHIDES

B.P.	LIQUID
37°	Methyl Sulphide $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{S}$ D. 0.870 (0°). With $\text{KMnO}_4$ soln. yields sulphone M.P. 109°, B.P. 238°. Forms addition compounds with $\text{HgCl}_2$ , M.P. 150°, with $\text{HgI}_2$ , M.P. 75°. With methyl iodide yields trimethylsulphonium iodide d. 215° (forms compound with iodoform M.P. 162°). With (1 mol.) $\text{HgI}_2$ + methyl iodide yields addition compound M.P. 165°.
46°	Carbon Disulphide $\text{CS}_2$ D. 1.292 (0°). Insol. in water. Highly inflammable; burns with blue flame. Slowly dissolves in $\text{NaOH}$ soln., yielding Na trithiocarbonate (soln. gives deep red colour with nitroprusside). With $\text{KOH}$ in alc. yields cryst. K xanthate (gives yellow ppte. with $\text{CuSO}_4$ ). On shaking with aniline + conc. $\text{NaOH}$ yields thiocarbamide M.P. 153°. With $\text{Zn}$ + $\text{HCl}$ yields trithioformaldehyde M.P. 218°.
92°	Ethyl Sulphide $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{S}$ D. 0.837 (20°). With $\text{KMnO}_4$ soln. yields sulphone M.P. 70°, B.P. 248°. Forms addition compounds with $\text{HgCl}_2$ , M.P. 119°, with $\text{HgI}_2$ , M.P. 52°. Forms addition compounds with methyl iodide + $\text{HgI}_2$ , M.P. 67°, with ethyl iodide + $\text{HgI}_2$ , M.P. 112°.
110°	Methyl Disulphide $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{S}_2$ D. 1.046 (18°). With $\text{Zn}$ + $\text{HCl}$ yields methyl mercaptan B.P. 6° (forms yellow Pb and Ag salts, colourless normal Hg salt M.P. 175°d.).
142°	<i>n</i> -Propyl Sulphide $(\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2)_2\text{S}$ D. 0.841 (17°). With $\text{KMnO}_4$ soln. yields sulphone M.P. 29°, B.P. 260°.
153°	Ethyl Disulphide $(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{S}_2$ D. 0.993 (20°). With $\text{Zn}$ + $\text{HCl}$ yields ethyl mercaptan B.P. 36°.
172°	<i>iso</i> Butyl Sulphide $[(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2]_2\text{S}$ D. 0.836 (10°). With $\text{KMnO}_4$ soln. yields sulphone M.P. 17°, B.P. 265°.
182°	<i>n</i> -Butyl Sulphide $(\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2)_2\text{S}$ D. 0.839 (16°). With $\text{KMnO}_4$ soln. yields sulphone M.P. 43°, B.P. 288°.
215°	<i>iso</i> Amyl Sulphide $[(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2]_2\text{S}$ D. 0.839 (16°). With $\text{KMnO}_4$ soln. yields sulphone M.P. 31°, B.P. 295°.

## SULPHOXIDES AND SULPHONES 265

**B.P.**  
295° Phenyl Sulphide  $(C_6H_5)_2S$   
D. 1.118 (15°). With conc.  $HNO_3$  or  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  + dil.  $H_2SO_4$  or  $KMnO_4$  in acetic acid, yields sulphone M.P. 128°. With (2 mols.) bromine yields 4:4'-dibromo deriv. M.P. 112°.

### SOLID

**M.P.**  
48° *p*-Tolyl Disulphide  $(CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4)_2S_2$  (1:4)  
With Zn + HCl yields *p*-thiocresol M.P. 43°. Dissolves in warm conc.  $H_2SO_4$  with blue colour, yielding dimethylthianthrene M.P. 123°.

49° Benzyl Sulphide  $(C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2)_2S$   
Dec. above 185°. With  $KMnO_4$  in acetic acid yields sulphone M.P. 150°. With cold 48%  $HNO_3$  yields sulfoxide M.P. 134° (with some benzoic acid M.P. 121°). Compound with  $HgI_2$  M.P. 37°. With (1 mol.)  $HgI_2$  + methyl iodide in acetone yields addition compound M.P. 155°; with ethyl iodide, M.P. 115°.

57° *p*-Tolyl Sulphide  $(CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4)_2S$  (1:4)  
With  $KMnO_4$  in acetic acid yields sulphone M.P. 158°.

60° Phenyl Disulphide  $(C_6H_5)_2S_2$   
B.P. 310°. On long boiling yields phenyl sulphide B.P. 295° and sulphur. With Zn + HCl yields thiophenol B.P. 169°. With conc.  $HNO_3$  yields benzenesulphonic acid (*q.v.*). On warming with conc.  $H_2SO_4$  gives red and then blue colour, yielding thianthrene M.P. 157°. On boiling with conc. alc. KOH yields thiophenol and benzenesulphonic acid M.P. 83°.

71° Benzyl Disulphide  $(C_6H_5 \cdot CH_2)_2S_2$   
Dec. above 270°. With Zn + HCl yields benzyl mercaptan B.P. 194°. With  $KMnO_4$  soln. yields benzoic acid M.P. 121°. Forms a cryst. addition product with  $AgNO_3$  (in alc.).

## SULPHOXIDES AND SULPHONES

### SOLID

**M.P.**  
70° Phenyl Sulphoxide  $(C_6H_5)_2SO$   
B.P. 340°d. Readily sol. in alc., ether, and benzene; sparingly in cold ligroin. Gives a transient blue colour with conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . With  $KMnO_4$  in acetic acid yields sulphone M.P. 128°. With Zn + HCl yields sulphide B.P. 295°.

76° Trional  $(C_6H_5 \cdot SO_2)_2C(CH_3) \cdot C_6H_5$   
Sol. in 320 parts of cold water, in 17 parts of cold alc.,

M.P.

- and in 15 parts of cold ether. Bitter taste. Resembles sulphonal M.P.  $127^{\circ}$  in general behaviour.
- 92° *p*-Tolyl Sulphoxide  $(\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4)_2\text{SO}$  (1:4)  
Readily sol. in alc., ether, and benzene; sparingly in cold ligroin. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields sulphone M.P.  $158^{\circ}$ , which on prolonged oxidation yields phenyl sulphone dicarboxylic acid M.P. above  $300^{\circ}$ . With  $\text{Zn} + \text{HCl}$  yields sulphide M.P.  $57^{\circ}$ .
- 127° Sulphonal  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{SO}_2)_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$   
B.P.  $300^{\circ}\text{d}$ . Sol. at  $15^{\circ}$  in 500 parts of water, in 65 parts of alc., and in 133 parts of ether. Unaltered by strong acids, alkalies, oxidising agents, and bromine. On fusion with  $\text{KCN}$  gives odour of mercaptan, yielding  $\text{KSCN}$ .
- 128° Phenyl Sulphone  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2\text{SO}_2$   
B.P.  $379^{\circ}$ . Slightly sol. in hot water, sparingly in cold alc.; sol. in benzene. Unaltered by oxidising and reducing agents. With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields di-*m*-nitro deriv. M.P.  $201^{\circ}$ . With  $\text{PCl}_5$  at  $160\text{--}170^{\circ}$  yields chlorobenzene B.P.  $132^{\circ}$  and benzene-sulphochloride M.P.  $14^{\circ}$ , B.P.  $246^{\circ}\text{d}$ .
- 134° Benzyl Sulphoxide  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2)_2\text{SO}$   
d.  $210^{\circ}$ . Sol. in hot water, readily in alc. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in acetic acid yields sulphone M.P.  $150^{\circ}$  and some benzoic acid M.P.  $121^{\circ}$ . On boiling with 48%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields benzoic acid. With  $\text{Zn} + \text{HCl}$  yields sulphide M.P.  $49^{\circ}$ .
- 150° Benzyl Sulphone  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2)_2\text{SO}_2$   
d.  $290^{\circ}$ . Insol. in water; sparingly sol. in alc. On boiling with 48%  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields benzoic acid M.P.  $121^{\circ}$ . On boiling with formaldehyde +  $\text{NaOH}$  yields a compound M.P.  $188^{\circ}$ .
- 158° *p*-Tolyl Sulphone  $(\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4)_2\text{SO}_2$  (1:4)  
B.P.  $405^{\circ}$ . Sparingly sol. in cold alc. and ether, sol. in benzene and  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . On long treatment with  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in acetic acid yields phenyl sulphone dicarboxylic acid M.P. above  $300^{\circ}$ .

## SIMPLE SULPHONIC ACIDS

SOLID

M.P.

- *m*-Benzenedisulphonic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{SO}_3\text{H})_2 + 2\frac{1}{2}\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:3)  
Very hygroscopic crysts. On grinding Na salt with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields the chloride M.P.  $63^{\circ}$ , B.P.  $195^{\circ}/10\text{ mm.}$

- M.P. which with  $\text{NH}_3$  yields the amide M.P.  $229^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields resorcinol M.P.  $118^\circ$ .
- 2:7-Naphthalenedisulphonic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_6(\text{SO}_3\text{H})_2$  (2:7)  
Very hygroscopic needles. Ba salt is sol. in 82 parts of water at  $19^\circ$ . Chloride M.P.  $162^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $242^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields 2:7-dihydroxynaphthalene M.P.  $184^\circ$  (diacetate M.P.  $136^\circ$ , dibenzoate M.P.  $138^\circ$ , dimethyl ether M.P.  $139^\circ$ ). Benzylpseudo-thiourea salt M.P.  $199^\circ$ .
- 2:6-Naphthalenedisulphonic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_6(\text{SO}_3\text{H})_2$  (2:6)  
Somewhat hygroscopic leaflets. Chloride M.P.  $226^\circ$  is sol. in 220 parts of cold benzene. Amide M.P. above  $305^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields 2:6-dihydroxynaphthalene M.P.  $218^\circ$  (diacetate M.P.  $175^\circ$ , dimethyl ether M.P.  $150^\circ$ ). Benzylpseudo-thiourea salt d.  $200^\circ$  (without melting).
- $43^\circ$  Benzenesulphonic (Hydrated)  
See anhydrous acid M.P.  $65^\circ$ .
- $57^\circ$  o-Toluenesulphonic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{SO}_3\text{H} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (1:2)  
Hygroscopic leaflets. Ba salt is sol. in 26 parts of cold water. Chloride M.P.  $10^\circ$ , B.P.  $126^\circ/10$  mm. Amide M.P.  $153^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $136^\circ$ . With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln yields o-sulphobenzoic acid M.P.  $134^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields o-cresol M.P.  $31^\circ$  and some salicylic acid M.P.  $155^\circ$ . With conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  +  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields 4-nitro deriv. M.P.  $133^\circ$ .
- $65^\circ$  Benzenesulphonic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{SO}_3\text{H}$   
Very sol. in water. On boiling under reflux with 80%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields benzene B.P.  $80^\circ$ . On grizzling Na salt with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields chloride M.P.  $14^\circ$ , B.P.  $246^\circ\text{d}$ . ( $116^\circ/10$  mm.), which with  $\text{NH}_3$  yields amide M.P.  $153^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $105^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields phenol M.P.  $42^\circ$ .
- $85\text{--}90^\circ$   $\alpha$ -Naphthalenesulphonic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1)  
On warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields  $\beta$ -naphthalenesulphonic acid M.P.  $124^\circ$ . With Na amalgam + dil. acid yields naphthalene M.P.  $80^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln yields phthalic acid M.P.  $195^\circ\text{d}$ . Chloride M.P.  $68^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $150^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $112^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields  $\alpha$ -naphthol M.P.  $94^\circ$ . Benzylpseudo-thiourea salt M.P.  $136^\circ$ .
- $92^\circ$  p-Toluenesulphonic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:4)  
Ba salt is sol. in 5 parts of cold water. On distilling with 80%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields toluene B.P.  $110^\circ$ . On boiling

M.P.

with  $\text{KMnO}_4$  yields *p*-sulphobenzoic acid M.P.  $94^\circ$ . Chloride M.P.  $69^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $137^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $103^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields *p*-cresol M.P.  $35^\circ$ . Aniline salt M.P.  $240^\circ$ .

- $124^\circ$   $\beta$ -Naphthalenesulphonic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (2)  
 Unchanged on warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or on treatment with Na amalgam. Chloride M.P.  $76^\circ$ . Amide M.P.  $217^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $132^\circ$ . On fusion with KOH yields  $\beta$ -naphthol M.P.  $122^\circ$ . Benzylpseudo-thiourea salt M.P.  $188^\circ$ .

## SUBSTITUTED SULPHONIC ACIDS

## SOLID

M.P.

- *p*-Phenolsulphonic  $\text{HO-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:4)  
 Hygroscopic liquid. On distilling with  $\text{MnO}_2$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields benzoquinone M.P.  $115^\circ$ . On heating with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *p*-dichlorobenzene M.P.  $53^\circ$ . On warming with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields 2:4-dinitrophenol M.P.  $114^\circ$ . On warming with bromine water yields tribromophenol M.P.  $95^\circ$ . Aniline salt M.P.  $170^\circ$  on heating yields phenol M.P.  $42^\circ$  and sulphanilic acid (*q.v.*).
- 2-Naphthol-3:6-disulphonic (R Acid)  
 $\text{HO-C}_{10}\text{H}_6(\text{SO}_3\text{H})_2$  (2:3:6)  
 Deliquescent needles, very sol. in water. Na salt (insol. in 90% alc.) reduces  $\text{AgNO}_3$  soln. at once. Benzeneazo deriv. is an orange dye. On distilling with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields 2:3:6-trichloronaphthalene M.P.  $90^\circ$ .
- 2-Naphthol-6:8-disulphonic (G Acid)  
 $\text{HO-C}_{10}\text{H}_6(\text{SO}_3\text{H})_2$  (2:6:8)  
 Hygroscopic crystals. Na salt (sol. in 90% alc.) reduces  $\text{AgNO}_3$  soln. only after several minutes. Benzeneazo deriv. is an orange-yellow dye. On distilling with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields 1:3:7-trichloronaphthalene M.P.  $113^\circ$ .
- $70^\circ$  *o*-Sulphobenzoic (Hydrated)  
 See anhydrous acid M.P.  $134^\circ$ .
- $94^\circ$  *p*-Sulphobenzoic (Hydrated)  
 See anhydrous acid M.P.  $259^\circ$ .
- $96^\circ$  *m*-Sulphobenzoic (Hydrated)  
 See anhydrous acid M.P.  $141^\circ$ .
- $120^\circ$  5-Sulphosalicylic  $\text{COOH-C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{OH})\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:2:5)  
 Readily sol. in water. Gives red colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ .

M.P.

On fusion with KOH yields salicylic acid M.P. 155° and some phenol M.P. 42°. On warming with phenol + POCl<sub>3</sub> yields diphenyl ester M.P. 177°.

122°d. 2-Naphthol-6-sulphonic (Schaeffer's)



Soln. in water has blue fluorescence. Gives pale green colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub>. On fusion with KOH yields 2:6-dihydroxynaphthalene M.P. 218°. On heating with PCl<sub>5</sub> yields 2:6-dichloronaphthalene M.P. 136°. With methyl sulphate + NaOH soln. yields methyl ether (chloride M.P. 93°, amide M.P. 199°).

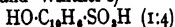
134° *o*-Sulphobenzoic  $\text{COOH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ 

On warming with SOCl<sub>2</sub> or acetyl chloride yields anhydride M.P. 128°; with PCl<sub>5</sub> yields chloride M.P. 79°. Imide M.P. 220°. Anil M.P. 190°. On fusion with KOH yields salicylic acid M.P. 155°. With phenol + trace of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> at 120° yields red melt which gives red soln. in alkalis, yellow in acids. Aniline salt M.P. 165°.

141° *m*-Sulphobenzoic  $\text{COOH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H} \text{ (1:3)}$ 

Readily sol. in water. Acid Ba salt is sparingly sol. in water. Amide M.P. 170°. On fusion with KOH yields *m*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 200°. Nitro deriv. M.P. 96° (hydrated), M.P. 159° (anhydrous).

170°d. 1-Naphthol-4-sulphonic (Neville and Winther's)



Does not melt sharply. Gives transient blue colour with FeCl<sub>3</sub>. Na salt (sol in 90% alc.) on heating yields *a*-naphthol M.P. 94°. On warming with conc. HNO<sub>3</sub> yields 2:4-dinitro-1-naphthol M.P. 178°. On heating with PCl<sub>5</sub> yields 1:4-dichloronaphthalene M.P. 67°.

195° *d*-Camphor- $\beta$ -sulphonic  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{16}\text{O-SO}_3\text{H}$ 

Readily sol. in water. Optically active,  $[\alpha]_D = +21^\circ$  (10% in water). With SOCl<sub>2</sub> yields the chloride M.P. 67°, which with dil. NH<sub>4</sub>OH yields an amide M.P. 223°, and with conc. NH<sub>4</sub>OH yields an amide M.P. 132°. Anilide M.P. 119°. Methyl ester M.P. 61°. Ethyl ester M.P. 47°.

259° *p*-Sulphobenzoic  $\text{COOH-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H} \text{ (1:4)}$ 

Readily sol. in water; forms a hydrate M.P. 94°. Acid Ba salt is sparingly sol. in cold water. Amide M.P. 230°. On fusion with KOH yields *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid M.P. 213°. Nitro deriv. M.P. 130°.



## SULPHONIC ESTERS

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 150°/15 mm. Methyl Benzenesulphonate  $C_6H_5SO_3OCH_3$   
 On boiling with dil. NaOH yields methyl alc. B.P. 65°  
 and Na benzenesulphonate (*q.v.*). On boiling with  
 conc. KI soln. yields methyl iodide B.P. 43°. On  
 warming with phenol + NaOH yields anisole B.P.  
 154°; with  $\beta$ -naphthol yields  $\beta$ -naphthyl methyl ether  
 M.P. 72°. Addition compd with dimethylaniline M.P.  
 180°.
- 156°/15 mm. Ethyl Benzenesulphonate  $C_6H_5SO_3OC_2H_5$   
 On boiling with dil. NaOH yields ethyl alc. B.P. 78°  
 and Na benzenesulphonate (*q.v.*). On boiling with  
 conc. KI soln. yields ethyl iodide B.P. 72°. On  
 warming with phenol + NaOH yields phenetole B.P.  
 172°; with  $\beta$ -naphthol yields  $\beta$ -naphthyl ethyl ether  
 M.P. 37°.
- 174°/10 mm. *n*-Butyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  
 $CH_3-C_6H_4SO_3OC_4H_9$  (1:4)  
 On boiling with dil. NaOH yields *n*-butyl alc. B.P. 116°  
 and Na *p*-toluenesulphonate (*q.v.*). On boiling with  
 conc. KI soln yields *n*-butyl iodide B.P. 130°. On  
 warming with phenol + NaOH yields phenyl *n*-butyl  
 ether B.P. 210°.

## SOLID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
 28° Methyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  $CH_3-C_6H_4SO_3OCH_3$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 161°/10 mm. Addition compd. with dimethyl-  
 aniline M.P. 160°. Cf. Methyl Benzenesulphonate  
 B.P. 150°/15 mm.
- 32° Ethyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  $CH_3-C_6H_4SO_3OC_2H_5$  (1:4)  
 B.P. 173°/15 mm. Addition compd. with dimethyl-  
 aniline M.P. 48°. Cf. Ethyl Benzenesulphonate B.P.  
 156°/15 mm.
- 35° Phenyl Benzenesulphonate  $C_6H_5SO_3OC_6H_5$   
 On heating with very conc. NaOH to about 200° yields  
 phenol M.P. 42° and Na benzenesulphonate (*q.v.*) On  
 warming with  $C_6H_5ONa$  in alc. yields phenetole B.P.  
 172°. With conc.  $HNO_3$  +  $H_2SO_4$  yields dinitro  
 deriv. M.P. 132°, which on boiling with NaOH soln.  
 yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114° and Na *m*-nitrobenzene-  
 sulphonate (*q.v.*).

# ALKYL SULPHATES

271

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
39° *o*-Cresyl Benzenesulphonate  $C_6H_5SO_3OC_6H_4CH_3$  (1:2)  
On heating with very conc. NaOH to about 200°  
yields *o*-cresol M.P. 31° and Na benzenesulphonate  
(*q.v.*). On warming with  $C_6H_5ONa$  in alc. yields  
*o*-cresyl ethyl ether B.P. 180°.
- 43° *p*-Cresyl Benzenesulphonate  $C_6H_5SO_3OC_6H_4CH_3$  (1:4)  
On heating with very conc. NaOH to about 200°  
yields *p*-cresol M.P. 35° and Na benzenesulphonate  
(*q.v.*). On warming with  $C_6H_5ONa$  in alc. yields  
*p*-cresyl ethyl ether B.P. 180°.
- 45° *m*-Cresyl Benzenesulphonate  $C_6H_5SO_3OC_6H_4CH_3$  (1:3)  
On heating with very conc. NaOH to about 200°  
yields *m*-cresol B.P. 202° and Na benzenesulphonate  
(*q.v.*). On warming with  $C_6H_5ONa$  in alc. yields  
*m*-cresyl ethyl ether B.P. 192°.
- 51° *m*-Cresyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  
 $CH_3C_6H_4SO_3OC_6H_4CH_3$  (4:3)  
*Cf.* *m*-Cresyl Benzenesulphonate M.P. 45°.
- 53° *o*-Cresyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  
 $CH_3C_6H_4SO_3OC_6H_4CH_3$  (4:2)  
*Cf.* *o*-Cresyl Benzenesulphonate M.P. 39°.
- 69° *p*-Cresyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  
 $CH_3C_6H_4SO_3OC_6H_4CH_3$  (4:4)  
*Cf.* *p*-Cresyl Benzenesulphonate M.P. 43°.
- 95° Phenyl *p*-Toluenesulphonate  $CH_3C_6H_4SO_3OC_6H_5$   
*Cf.* Phenyl Benzenesulphonate M.P. 35°. With conc.  
 $H_2SO_4 + HNO_3$  yields a dinitro deriv. M.P. 115°, which  
on boiling with NaOH yields *p*-nitrophenol M.P. 114°  
and Na 2-nitro-4-toluenesulphonate (chloride M.P.  
36°, amide M.P. 144°).

# ALKYL SULPHATES

## LIQUID

- <sup>B.P.</sup>  
188° Methyl Sulphate  $SO_3(OCH_3)_2$   
D. 1.321 (25°). Insol. in cold water; hydrolysed on  
boiling. Odourless (vapour very poisonous). On  
boiling with dil. NaOH yields methyl alc. B.P. 65° and  
Na methylsulphate; on boiling with conc. KI soln  
yields methyl iodide B.P. 43°. With phenol + dil.  
NaOH yields anisole B.P. 154°; with  $\beta$ -naphthol  
yields  $\beta$ -naphthyl methyl ether M.P. 72°. With  
aniline yields dimethylaniline B.P. 193°.

## SULPHINIC ACIDS

B.P.  
208°Ethyl Sulphate  $\text{SO}_2(\text{OC}_2\text{H}_5)_2$ 

D. 1.172 (25°). Insol. in cold water; slowly hydrolysed on boiling. On boiling with dil. NaOH yields ethyl alc. B.P. 78° and Na ethylsulphate; on boiling with conc. KI soln. yields ethyl iodide B.P. 72°. With phenol + dil. NaOH in warm yields phenetole B.P. 172°;  $\beta$ -naphthyl ethyl ether M.P. 37°. With aniline yields ethylaniline B.P. 206° and diethylaniline B.P. 216°.

## ALKYLSULPHURIC ACIDS

## LIQUID

Methylsulphuric  $\text{CH}_3\text{O}\cdot\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ 

Free acid is a hygroscopic liquid. Na and K salts are sol. in alc.  $\text{NH}_4$  salt M.P. 135°. Ca salt is extremely sol. in water. Gives no ppt with  $\text{BaCl}_2$  in dil. HCl in cold;  $\text{BaSO}_4$  pptes. on boiling. On warming soln. of salt with  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  yields methyl sulphide B.P. 37°.

Ethylsulphuric  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}\cdot\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ 

Free acid is a hygroscopic liquid. Na and K salts are sol. in alc.  $\text{NH}_4$  salt M.P. 99°. Ca and Ba salts are extremely sol. in water. Gives no ppt with  $\text{BaCl}_2$  in dil. HCl in cold;  $\text{BaSO}_4$  is ppted slowly on boiling. On warming soln. of salt with  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  yields ethyl sulphide B.P. 92°.

## SULPHINIC ACIDS

## SOLID

M.P.

83° Benzenesulphinic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{SO}_2\text{H}$ 

Slightly sol. in cold water, readily in ether. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln. yields benzenesulphonic acid (*q.v.*). With Zn dust + HCl yields thiophenol B.P. 169°. With  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  in very dil. alc. soln. yields phenyl disulphide M.P. 60°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields benzenesulphochloride M.P. 14°, B.P. 246°d. On fusion with KOH yields benzene B.P. 80°.

86° *p*-Toluenesulphinic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\cdot\text{SO}_2\text{H}$  (1:4)

Slightly sol. in cold water, readily in ether. With  $\text{KMnO}_4$  soln. yields *p*-toluenesulphonic acid M.P. 92°. With Zn dust + HCl yields *p*-thiocresol M.P. 43°. With  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  in very dil. alc. soln. yields *p*-tolyl disulphide M.P. 48°. With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *p*-toluenesulphochloride M.P. 69°. On fusion with KOH yields toluene B.P. 110°.

## SULPHOCHLORIDES

273

### THIOCARBOXYLIC ACIDS

#### LIQUID

- B.P.**  
93° Thioacetic  $\text{CH}_3\text{COSH}$   
Pale yellow. Unpleasant odour. D. 1.074 (10°)  
Sol. in 20 vols. of cold water; soln. on boiling yields  
 $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  and acetic acid. With  $\text{CuSO}_4$  gives red-brown  
ppt of Cu salt which blackens on boiling. With  
aniline yields  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  and acetanilide M.P. 114°.

#### SOLID

- M.P.**  
24° Thiobenzoic  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{COSH}$   
Oxidised in ether soln. by air to benzoyl disulphide  
M.P. 130°. On long boiling with water, or with dil.  
 $\text{NaOH}$ , yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ . With  
aniline yields  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  and benzanilide M.P. 161°.

### SULPHOCHLORIDES

#### SOLID

- M.P.**  
10° *o*-Toluenesulphochloride  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$  (1:2)  
B.P. 126°/10 mm. D. 1.339 (20°). Insol. in and very  
slowly decomposed by cold water; on boiling yields  
*o*-toluenesulphonic acid M.P. 57° and HCl. With Zn  
dust + dil. HCl yields *o*-thiocresol M.P. 15°, B.P.  
194°. Amide M.P. 153°. Anilide M.P. 136°. Phenyl  
ester M.P. 52°.
- 14° Benzenesulphochloride  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$   
B.P. 246°d. (116°/10 mm.). D. 1.274 (20°). Insol.  
in and very slowly decomposed by cold water; on  
boiling yields benzenesulphonic acid M.P. 65° and  
HCl. With Zn dust + dil. HCl yields thiophenol  
B.P. 169°. Amide M.P. 153°. Anilide M.P. 105°.  
Phenyl ester M.P. 35°.
- 68°  $\alpha$ -Naphthalenesulphochloride  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$  (1)  
B.P. 194°/13 mm. On boiling with water yields  
 $\alpha$ -naphthalenesulphonic acid M.P. 85-90° and HCl.  
With Zn dust + dil. HCl yields  $\alpha$ -thionaphthol B.P.  
285°d. (145°/10 mm.). Amide M.P. 150°. Anilide  
M.P. 112°. Phenyl ester M.P. 75°.
- 69° *p*-Toluenesulphochloride  $\text{CH}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$  (1:4)  
B.P. 145°/15 mm. On boiling with water yields  
*p*-toluenesulphonic acid M.P. 92° and HCl. With Zn  
dust + dil. HCl yields *p*-thiocresol M.P. 43°. Amide  
M.P. 137°. Anilide M.P. 103°. Phenyl ester M.P. 95°.

O.A.

T

M.P.  
76°

$\beta$ -Naphthalenesulphochloride  $C_{10}H_7SO_2Cl$  (2)  
B.P. 201°/13 mm. On boiling with water yields  
 $\beta$ -naphthalenesulphonic acid M.P. 124° and HCl.  
With Zn dust + dil. HCl yields  $\beta$ -thionaphthol M.P.  
81°. Amide M.P. 217°. Anilide M.P. 132°. Phenyl  
ester M.P. 98°.

## SULPHONAMIDES

## SOLID

M.P.  
137°

*p*-Toluenesulphonamide  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot SO_2NH_2$  (1:4)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water; sol. in dil. NaOH, alc.,  
and ether. On boiling with 20% HCl yields  $NH_4$   
*p*-toluenesulphonate; with 75%  $H_2SO_4$  yields toluene  
B.P. 110°. With methyl sulphate + dil. NaOH yields  
dimethyl deriv. M.P. 79°. With (1 mol.) benzyl  
chloride + NaOH in dil. alc. yields benzyl deriv. M.P.  
116°. With  $KMnO_4$  soln. yields *p*-sulphonamido  
benzoic acid d. 280°.

150°

$\alpha$ -Naphthalenesulphonamide  $C_{10}H_7SO_2NH_2$  (1)  
Almost insol. in cold water; sol. in dil. NaOH, alc.,  
and ether. On boiling with 20% HCl yields  $NH_4$   
 $\alpha$ -naphthalenesulphonate. With (1 mol.) benzyl chlor-  
ide + NaOH in alc. yields benzyl deriv. M.P. 137°.

153°

Benzenesulphonamide  $C_6H_5SO_2NH_2$   
Sparingly sol. in cold water; sol. in dil. NaOH, alc.,  
and ether. On boiling with 20% HCl yields  $NH_4$   
benzenesulphonate; with 80%  $H_2SO_4$  yields benzene  
B.P. 80°. With methyl sulphate + dil. NaOH  
yields dimethyl deriv. M.P. 47°. With (1 mol.)  
benzyl chloride + NaOH in dil. alc. yields benzyl  
deriv. M.P. 88°.

153°

*o*-Toluenesulphonamide  $CH_3 \cdot C_6H_4 \cdot SO_2NH_2$  (1:2)  
Sparingly sol. in cold water; sol. in dil. NaOH, alc.,  
and ether. On boiling with 20% HCl yields  $NH_4$   
*o*-toluenesulphonate; with 75%  $H_2SO_4$  yields toluene  
B.P. 110°. With  $K_3Fe(CN)_6$  soln. yields *o*-sulphon-  
amidobenzoic acid M.P. 154°, which on heating  
yields *o*-sulphobenzoyl imide M.P. 220°.

217°

$\beta$ -Naphthalenesulphonamide  $C_{10}H_7SO_2NH_2$  (2)  
Almost insol. in cold water; sol. in dil. NaOH,  
slightly sol. in ether. On boiling with 20% HCl  
yields  $NH_4$   $\beta$ -naphthalenesulphonate. With methyl  
sulphate + dil. NaOH yields dimethyl deriv. M.P. 96°.

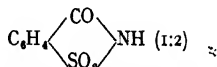
## SULPHONAMIDES

275

M.P.

With (1 mol.) benzyl chloride + NaOH in alc. yields benzyl deriv. M.P. 124°.

220° *o*-Sulphobenzoic Imide



Almost insol. in water, readily sol. in dil. NaOH or Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. Na deriv. ('saccharin') has intensely sweet taste. On boiling with 20% HCl yields NH<sub>4</sub> *o*-sulphobenzoate M.P. about 175°, which on warming with SOCl<sub>2</sub> yields *o*-sulphobenzoic anhydride M.P. 128°. On warming at 120° with resorcinol + conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> yields sulphonfluorescein (forms red soln. in dil. NaOH with green fluorescence). With methyl sulphate + dil. NaOH yields methyl deriv. M.P. 131°. With benzyl chloride + NaOH in alc. yields benzyl deriv. M.P. 118°. *p*-Nitrobenzyl deriv. M.P. 174°.

## SUBSTITUTED SULPHONAMIDES

SOLID

M.P.

103° *p*-Toluenesulphonanilide CH<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub> (1:4)  
Insol. in water; sol. in very dil. NaOH and in most organic liquids. Na deriv. is slightly sol. in conc. NaOH. On boiling with 20% HCl yields *p*-toluenesulphonic acid (*q.v.*) and aniline B.P. 183°. With methyl sulphate + dil. NaOH yields methyl deriv. M.P. 94°, which on boiling with HCl yields methyl-aniline B.P. 193°.

112° Benzenesulphonanilide C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>-SO<sub>2</sub>-NH-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>  
Resembles *p*-Toluenesulphonanilide (above). Methyl deriv. M.P. 79°. With benzyl chloride + NaOH in alc. yields benzyl deriv. M.P. 119°.

## THIOAMIDES

### Simple and Substituted

SOLID

M.P.

74° Allylthiourea CH<sub>2</sub>:CH-CH<sub>2</sub>-NH-CS-NH<sub>2</sub>  
Readily sol. in hot water and in alc.; insol. in benzene. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields Na<sub>2</sub>S, NH<sub>3</sub>, and allylamine B.P. 53°. Yields Ag<sub>2</sub>S with ammon. AgNO<sub>3</sub>. With ethyl iodide in alc. forms addition product M.P. 72°. With acetyl chloride in acetone yields *S*-acetyl deriv. M.P. 103°d., which with NaOH yields *N*-acetyl deriv. M.P. 95°. With bromine in alc. yields bromopropylene-*iso*-thiourea HBr M.P. 140°.

- <sup>M.P.</sup>  
153° Thiocarbanilide  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CS \cdot NH \cdot C_6H_5$   
Insol. in water; sol. in dil. NaOH and in alc. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields aniline B.P. 183° and Na<sub>2</sub>S. On boiling with 20% HCl yields phenyl isothiocyanate B.P. 221° (sharp odour) and aniline HCl. With methyl sulphate + 15% NaOH yields S-methyl deriv. M.P. 109°. On boiling with HgO in alc. yields HgS and carbanilide M.P. 238°.
- 154° Phenylthiourea  $C_6H_5 \cdot NH \cdot CS \cdot NH_2$   
Sol. in hot water, in alc., and in dil. NaOH. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields NH<sub>3</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>S, and aniline B.P. 183°. On boiling with 20% HCl yields phenyl isothiocyanate B.P. 221° (sharp odour) and NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. On heating with aniline yields thiocarbanilide M.P. 153° and NH<sub>3</sub>.
- 180° Thiourea  $NH_2 \cdot CS \cdot NH_2$   
Sol. in 11 parts of cold water; sparingly sol. in ether and in cold abs. alc. After melting gives test for NH<sub>4</sub>SCN. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields NH<sub>3</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>S, and NaSCN. With K<sub>2</sub>Fe(CN)<sub>6</sub> + dil. acetic acid gives green colour, soon changing to blue. Forms addition compd with NH<sub>4</sub>SCN M.P. 144°. On heating with benzyl chloride in dil. alc. yields benzyl-*iso*-thiourea HCl M.P. 174°. On heating with methyl sulphate + water yields methyl-*iso*-thiourea sulphate M.P. 241°, which with NH<sub>4</sub>OH yields methyl mercaptan B.P. 6° and guanidine sulphate (*q.v.*). On standing with methyl iodide yields methyl-*iso*-thiourea HI M.P. 117°. On warming with ethyl sodiomalonate in abs. alc. yields thiobarbituric acid M.P. 235°.
- 182° Thiosemicarbazide  $NH_2 \cdot CS \cdot NH \cdot NH_2$   
Sol. in water. Hydrochloride M.P. 188°. On boiling with conc. NaOH yields NH<sub>3</sub>, Na<sub>2</sub>S, and hydrazine. On warming with acetic anhydride yields acetyl deriv. M.P. 165°. With acetone yields isopropylidene deriv. M.P. 179°. Benzal deriv. M.P. 159°. With 2,4-dinitrochlorobenzene yields dinitrophenyl deriv. M.P. 210°d. On warming with methyl iodide in abs. alc. yields addition product M.P. 140°.

## SULPHUR-CONTAINING AMINO ACID

- d.260° L-Cystine  $COOH \cdot CH(NH_2) \cdot CH_2 \cdot S \cdot S \cdot CH_2 \cdot CH(NH_2) \cdot COOH$   
Almost insol. in water and in dil. acetic acid; sol. in dil. HCl and in NH<sub>4</sub>OH. Sol. with decomp. in dil. NaOH or Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (yielding Na<sub>2</sub>S). Optically

## AMINOSULPHONIC ACIDS

277

active;  $[\alpha]_D$  in dil. HCl =  $-224^\circ$ . Forms a blue insol. Cu salt. With Sn + HCl yields cysteine (sol. in water; gives blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ ). With  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  soln + benzoyl chloride yields benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $180^\circ$ .  $\beta$ -Naphthalenesulphonyl deriv. M.P.  $214^\circ$ .

## AMINOSULPHONIC ACIDS

### SOLID

- d. Metanilic  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:3)  
 Decomposes on heating above  $300^\circ$ . Sol. in about 60 parts of cold water. Yields no quinone on boiling with  $\text{MnO}_2$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ . With bromine water yields sol. di- and tribromo derivs. On heating Na salt with NaOH at  $280$ – $290^\circ$  yields *m*-aminophenol M.P.  $122^\circ$ .
- d. Sulphanilic  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:4)  
 Decomposes on heating above  $300^\circ$ . Sol. in about 170 parts of cold water. On heating Na salt with NaOH yields aniline B.P.  $183^\circ$ . With bromine water yields 2:4:6-tribromoaniline M.P.  $119^\circ$ . On boiling with  $\text{MnO}_2$  + dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields benzoquinone M.P.  $115^\circ$ . Diazo deriv. is colourless, almost insol. in water, explosive when dry. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. is an orange dye. On heating with  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields *p*-chlorosulphonanilide of dichlorophosphoric acid ( $\text{POCl}_2\text{NH}\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$ ) M.P.  $158^\circ$ .
- d. Naphthionic  $\text{NH}_2\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_7\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:4)  
 Chars without melting. Almost insol. in cold water and dil. acids, sol. in dil. NaOH. Salts have blue fluorescence in soln. On heating with NaOH or on boiling with 75%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine M.P.  $50^\circ$ . Diazo deriv. is sol. in water. Azo- $\beta$ -naphthol deriv. is a red dye.

## NITROSULPHONIC ACIDS

### SOLID

- M.P.  $48^\circ$  *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonic  $\text{NO}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:3)  
 Readily sol. in cold water, less so in conc. HCl. On reduction with Sn + HCl yields metanilic acid (*q.v.*). With  $\text{PCl}_5$  yields chloride M.P.  $60^\circ$  (yields sulphonic acid M.P.  $98^\circ$  with cold  $\text{NaHSO}_3$  soln.). Amide M.P.  $161^\circ$ . Anilide M.P.  $131^\circ$ .



## 278 THIOCYANATES AND ISOTHIOCYANATES

- M.P.**  
**86°** 2-Nitrotoluene-4-sulphonic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NO}_2)\cdot\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:2:4)  
 Resembles *m*-Nitrobenzenesulphonic acid (above).  
 Chloride M.P. 36°. Amide M.P. 144°. Anilide M.P. 109°.
- 133°** 4-Nitrotoluene-2-sulphonic  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{NO}_2)\cdot\text{SO}_3\text{H}$  (1:4:2)  
 Resembles *m*-Nitrotoluenesulphonic acid (above), but is less sol. Chloride M.P. 44°. Amide M.P. 186°. Anilide M.P. 148°.

## THIOCYANATES

### LIQUID

- M.P.**  
**130°** Methyl  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{SCN}$   
 D. 1.078 (16°). Almost insol. in water. On boiling with alc. KOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , KCN,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and methyl disulphide B.P. 110°. With Zn + HCl yields methyl mercaptan B.P. 6° and HCN.
- 145°** Ethyl  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\cdot\text{SCN}$   
 D. 1.015 (15°). Insol. in water. On boiling with alc. KOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , KCN,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and ethyl disulphide B.P. 153°. With Zn + HCl yields ethyl mercaptan B.P. 36° and HCN.
- 182°** *n*-Butyl  $\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{SCN}$   
 D. 0.967 (17°). Insol. in water. On boiling with alc. KOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , KCN,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and butyl disulphide B.P. 234°. With Zn + HCl yields butyl mercaptan B.P. 97° and HCN.

### SOLID

- M.P.**  
**41°** Benzyl  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{SCN}$   
 B.P. 256°. Insol. in water. With  $\text{HNO}_3$  yields benzoic acid M.P. 121° and some benzaldehyde B.P. 179°. On boiling with alc. KOH yields  $\text{NH}_3$ , KCN,  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  and benzyl disulphide M.P. 71°. With Zn + HCl yields benzyl mercaptan B.P. 194° and HCN.

## ISOTHIOCYANATES

### LIQUID

- M.P.**  
**150°** Allyl  $\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{CH}\cdot\text{CH}_2\cdot\text{N}\cdot\text{CS}$   
 Very sharp odour. D. 1.016 (15°). Slightly sol. in water, readily in alc. On long boiling with 20% HCl yields COS and allylamine B.P. 53°. On warming with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  yields allylthiourea M.P. 74°. On

## ARYL PHOSPHATES

279

B.P.

gently warming with aniline yields allyl phenylthiourea M.P. 98°.

221°

Phenyl  $C_6H_5N:CS$

Sharp odour. D. 1.129 (23°). Insol. in water. On warming with  $NH_4OH$  yields phenylthiourea M.P. 154°; with aniline yields thiocarbamilide M.P. 153°.

## ARYL PHOSPHATES

### LIQUID

B.P.

264° Tri-*o*-cresyl  $PO(OC_6H_4CH_3)_3$  (1:2)

/20 mm. Heavy oil, insol. in water. D. 1.192 (19°). With  $HNO_3$  in acetic acid yields 6-nitro-*o*-cresol M.P. 69°. On heating with KCN yields *o*-tolunitrile B.P. 204° and *o*-cresol M.P. 31°.

### SOLID

M.P.

48° Triphenyl  $PO(OC_6H_5)_3$

B.P. 245°/11 mm. On heating with  $C_2H_5ONa$  in abs. alc. yields phenetole B.P. 172°; with  $Ba(OH)_2$  in alc. yields phenol M.P. 42° and  $Ba$  diphenylphosphate (free acid M.P. 61°). With conc.  $H_2SO_4$  +  $HNO_3$  yields tri-*p*-nitro deriv. M.P. 155°. On heating with KCN yields benzonitrile B.P. 190° and phenol.

78° Tri-*p*-cresyl  $PO(OC_6H_4CH_3)_3$  (1:4)

Resembles Triphenyl Phosphate (above). On heating with KCN yields *p*-tolunitrile M.P. 29° and *p*-cresol M.P. 35°.

## ALKALOIDS

Alkaloids, in common with many other basic nitrogenous substances, yield in general precipitates when aqueous solutions of their salts are treated with the following general reagents:

Sodium carbonate: white or yellowish ppte. of free alkaloid.  
 Phosphomolybdic acid: white or yellowish ppte.  
 Phosphotungstic acid: white or yellowish ppte.  
 Platinic chloride: light yellow or yellow ppte.  
 Auric chloride: yellow ppte.  
 Iodine in KI: brown ppte.  
 Mercuric iodide in KI: white or yellowish ppte.  
 Bismuth iodide in KI: white or yellowish ppte.  
 Tannic acid: white or yellowish ppte.  
 Picric acid: yellow ppte, often crystalline.

Colours are produced with many alkaloids by the special reagents indicated below:

- (I) Concentrated sulphuric acid.
- (II) Concentrated sulphuric acid and subsequent addition of a small quantity of finely powdered  $K_2Cr_2O_7$ .
- (III) Erdmann's reagent; concentrated sulphuric acid containing 0.5 % or less of  $HNO_3$ .
- (IV) Fröhde's reagent: a solution of about 1 gram of sodium or ammonium molybdate in 100 c.c. of conc.  $H_2SO_4$ .
- (V) Mandelin's reagent: a solution of about 1 gram of sodium metavanadate in 100 c.c. of conc.  $H_2SO_4$ . Any other convenient vanadate, vanadic oxide, or a vanadic salt may be employed for this reagent.
- (VI) The alkaloid is intimately mixed with five times its weight of powdered cane sugar and the mass moistened with conc.  $H_2SO_4$ .

The colour reactions of a few of the most common alkaloids with the above reagents are set forth in tabular form on the opposite page.

#### LIQUID

B.P.  
170° *d*-Coniine

Dextrorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D^{19} = +16^\circ$ . D. 0.862 (0°). Fairly sol. in water or  $CS_2$ , miscible with organic liquids. After standing for five minutes with alcoholic  $CS_2$  the mixture gives a brown ppt with  $CuSO_4$ . Colours phenolphthalein pink in 50% alcohol. Gives a white ppt with  $HgCl_2$ . With HCl gas gives red colour changing to blue. Hydrochloride M.P. 208°. Acetyl deriv. B.P. 125°/14 mm. Benzoyl deriv. is an oil.

250° Nicotine

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D = -161^\circ$ . Miscible with water or organic liquids. On warming with conc. HCl gives light violet or brown colour, changed to orange with conc.  $HNO_3$ . On warming one drop with 2 c.c. of epichlorohydrin gives red colour. Colours phenolphthalein pink only in presence of water or very dil. alcohol.

#### SOLID

M.P.  
57° Quinine (Hydrated). See Quinine M.P. 175°.  
98° Cocaine

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -15^\circ$  (in  $CHCl_3$ ). Sparingly sol. in water, readily in organic liquids. With  $KMnO_4$

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.
<b>Brucine.</b>	Pink.	Red-brown.	Yellow, then red.	Red, then brown.	Pink, then orange.	—
<b>Cevadine.</b>	Yellow; red on warming.	Dull green.	Yellow, then red.	Yellow, then red, then slowly green.	Dull yellow, then red.	Yellow, then green, then blue.
<b>Cinchonine.</b>	Colourless; brown on warming.	Clear green.	—	—	Colourless; violet with one drop of conc. $\text{HNO}_3$ .	—
<b>Cocaine.</b>	Colourless.	Dull brown.	Yellow.	—	—	—
<b>Codeine.</b>	Colourless; blue on warming.	Dull brown.	Red.	Green, then blue.	Dull blue-green.	Pink; then purple, then slowly blue.
<b>Conine.</b>	Pink; violet, then brown.	Clear green.	Colourless.	Pink-yellow.	Colourless.	Colourless.
<b>Morphine.</b>	Greenish yellow; brown-red, then violet on warming.	Greenish brown.	Pink.	Purple, then green.	Purple, then gray.	Red.
<b>Narcotine.</b>	Greenish yellow; brown-red, then violet on warming.	Brown.	Orange-yellow.	Green.	Orange, then pink.	Brown.
<b>Nicotine.</b>	Colourless; brown on warming.	Dull green.	Colourless.	Colourless.	Colourless.	Colourless.
<b>Quinine.</b>	Colourless with blue fluorescence.	Clear green.	—	Green.	Colourless; violet with one drop of conc. $\text{HNO}_3$ .	—
<b>Strychnine.</b>	Colourless.	Blue-violet.	—	—	Blue, then violet; red on warming. Pink with $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ .	—

M.P.

salts give purple ppte. of the permanganate. With  $K_2CrO_4$  in presence of  $HCl$  gives yellow ppte. On warming with conc.  $H_2SO_4$  and  $C_2H_5OH$  yields characteristic odour of ethyl benzoate. On hydrolysis yields  $CH_3OH$ , benzoic acid M.P.  $121^\circ$ , and ecgonine M.P.  $198^\circ$ d. Hydrochloride M.P.  $186^\circ$ . Mercuridichloride M.P.  $123^\circ$ . With aqueous iodine on solns. of salts yields periodide M.P.  $161^\circ$ . Methiodide M.P.  $164^\circ$ .

105° Brucine (Hydrated). See Brucine M.P.  $178^\circ$ .

108° Hyoscyamine (*l*.Atropine)

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D = -21^\circ$  (in abs. alc.). Sparingly sol. in water, readily in organic liquids. On heating yields atropine M.P.  $115^\circ$  partially; completely on warming with alcoholic  $KOH$ . Gives purple colour with conc.  $HNO_3$ . On warming to  $85^\circ$  with acetic anhydride yields apoatropine M.P.  $60^\circ$ . Platinichloride M.P.  $200^\circ$ d. Aurichloride M.P.  $165^\circ$  (does not melt under hot water). Picrate M.P.  $165^\circ$ .

115° Atropine (*dl*. Hyoscyamine)

Optically inactive. Almost insol. in water, fairly sol. in ether or benzene, readily in alc. and  $CHCl_3$ . On evaporating to dryness on water-bath with fuming  $HNO_3$ , and adding  $KOH$  to residue, gives violet colour changing to red. On adding aqueous  $HgCl_2$  to alcoholic soln. gives yellow ppte. On warming to  $85^\circ$  with acetic anhydride yields apoatropine M.P.  $60^\circ$ . Hydrochloride M.P.  $165^\circ$ . Hydrobromide M.P.  $162^\circ$ . Platinichloride M.P.  $207^\circ$ d. Aurichloride M.P.  $137^\circ$  (melts under hot water). Picrate M.P.  $175^\circ$ .

128° Piperine

Optically inactive. Insol. in water, sol. in organic liquids. On hydrolysis yields piperic acid M.P.  $216^\circ$  and piperidine B.P.  $105^\circ$ . Soln. in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  yellow changing to greenish brown. See Substituted Amides.

146° Cevadine (Hydrated). See Cevadine M.P.  $205^\circ$ .

147° Papaverine

Optically inactive. Insol. in water or ether, sparingly sol. in benzene or cold alc., sol. in  $CHCl_3$ . Soln. in conc.  $H_2SO_4$  colourless, changing to violet on warming. On adding  $K_2Cr_2O_7$  to soln. in dil. acid, yields orange or yellow ppte. of bichromate. With bromine water yields bromo deriv. M.P.  $144^\circ$ . Hydro-

M.P.

chloride M.P. 220°d. Hydrobromide M.P. 213°d.  
Platinichloride M.P. 198°. Picrate M.P. 179°d.

155° Codeine

Levorotatory,  $\alpha = -13^\circ$  (in alcohol). Fairly sol. in water, readily in alc. or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , insol. in ligroin. Gives no colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ . With  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and then adding a crystal of  $\text{FeSO}_4$  gives blue colour. Hydrochloride M.P. 264°.

171° Quinidine

Dextrorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D = +274^\circ$  (in 1 vol alc. + 2 vols  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). Almost insol. in water,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ,  $\text{CS}_2$ , or ligroin, readily sol. in alc. or ether. Gives dull ppt. with  $\text{KI}$ . With small quantity bromine water and then adding a few drops  $\text{H}_2\text{OH}$  gives green colour. Hydrochloride on heating alone gives violet colour and violet vapours. Soln. in dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  fluoresces blue. With Mandelin's reagent same as Quinine.

175° Quinine

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D^{25} = -142^\circ$  (5% in alc.). Sparingly sol. in water, sol. in organic liquids. Somewhat sol. in  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . Soln. of sulphate gives white ppt. with  $\text{NH}_4$  oxalate. Soln. in mixture of acetic acid and alc. gives black ppt. on warming with alc. iodine. With small quantity of bromine water and then adding a few drops of  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  gives green coloration, changed to red on addition of  $\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$ . Hydrochloride on heating alone assumes violet colour and gives off violet vapours.

176° Narcotine

Levorotatory in neutral soln., dextrorotatory in acid soln. Almost insol. in water, sol. in organic liquids. Salts react acid in soln. With conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives green coloration changing to red-brown, dull violet on warming. On adding  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  to soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives brown colour. On warming with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and adding a drop of  $\text{FeCl}_3$  gives red-brown colour changing to crimson. Green coloration with Fröhde's reagent. With Erdmann's reagent gives orange yellow colour. With Mandelin's reagent gives orange colour changing to pink. With sugar and conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives brown colour.

178° Brucine

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D = \text{about } -120^\circ$  (in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). Soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  pink, slowly changing to yellow.

M.P.

Red colour with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$ , changing to yellow-brown on evaporating at  $100^\circ$ ; residue gives violet colour with  $\text{SnCl}_2$ . Gives red colour on warming with soln. of  $\text{HgNO}_3$ .

## 205° Cevadine (Veratrine)

Optically inactive. Insol. in water, sol. in organic liquids. Soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yellow, changing to red on warming. Soln. in conc.  $\text{HCl}$  violet, changing to red on boiling. On distillation alone yields  $\beta$ -picoline B.P.  $143^\circ$ . Mercurichloride M.P.  $172^\circ\text{d}$ . Benzoyl deriv. M.P.  $170\text{--}180^\circ$ .

## 207° Cinchonidine

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D = -108^\circ$  (in 1 vol. alc. + 2 vols.  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ). Almost insol. in water or ether, sol. in alc. or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Solns. not fluorescent. Gives no colour with bromine water and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . With  $\text{PCl}_5$  in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  yields chloride M.P.  $108^\circ$ , which with Fe filings in dil.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  yields desoxycinchonidine M.P.  $61^\circ$ . Acetyl deriv. M.P.  $42^\circ$ .

## 230° Morphine

Levorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D$  in  $\text{NaOH} = \text{about } -70^\circ$ . Almost insol. in water, cold alc., ether, benzene, or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . Somewhat sol. in hot ethyl or amyl alcs. Sol. in excess of  $\text{NaOH}$ , not in  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . Soln. in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  pink, changing to orange; violet, then brown on warming. Red colour with conc.  $\text{HNO}_3$ , changing to yellow on warming. On heating to  $100^\circ$  with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  and adding a small crystal of  $\text{FeSO}_4$  gives red colour, changing to violet. Solns. of salts liberate iodine from  $\text{HIO}_3$ . In presence of dil. acetic acid gives blue colour with  $\text{FeCl}_3$ , changing to red on warming. Reduces  $\text{FeCl}_3$  to  $\text{FeCl}_2$ , resulting soln. giving blue ppt. with  $\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$ . With a soln. of 1 drop of formalin in 1 c.c. conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  gives purple colour, changing to blue.

## 264° Cinchonine

Dextrorotatory,  $[\alpha]_D = +229^\circ$  (0.2% in alc.). Almost insol. in cold water or ether, fairly sol. in alc. or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , without fluorescence. With a small quantity of chlorine water and then a few drops of  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  gives light yellow ppt. On adding  $\text{K}_3\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6$  to soln. of salts gives yellow ppt. (sol. in hot water, crystallising on cooling). Hydrochloride on heating assumes violet colour and evolves violet vapours.

M.P.  
268°

## Strychnine

Levorotatory in alc. Almost insol. in cold water, ether, or benzene; sol. in hot alc. or  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . More sol. in aqueous alc. than in either water or absolute alc. Dissolves in conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  to colourless soln, unchanged on warming; soln. gives blue colour, changing to red, and finally yellow, on addition of 1 drop of  $\text{HNO}_3$  and a crystal of  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ .

## EXAMINATION OF DYES

The qualitative investigation of dyes and colouring matters, while not differing essentially from the examination of other organic compounds, has nevertheless been systematised to such an extent that it may be stated to resemble in a considerable degree the systematic qualitative investigation of inorganic substances.

Before proceeding upon the lines of the scheme developed by Rota,<sup>1</sup> indicated below, it is advisable to ascertain what elements and ionisable metals or acids are present in the pure dye. This will then limit the deductions which may be drawn from the systematic investigation.

In the scheme of Rota, dyes are first divided into two categories by the addition of 4 or 5 drops of concentrated hydrochloric acid and a similar amount of a 10% solution of stannous chloride upon 5 c.c. of a 0.1% solution of the dye in water or aqueous alcohol. Should this solution appear to be decolorised owing to reduction, but only incompletely, the solution may be warmed nearly to boiling, with further addition, if necessary, of stannous chloride. The first category includes all dyes whose solutions are decolorised by this reducing agent; the second includes those whose colour in presence of hydrochloric acid persists after addition of the stannous chloride.

I. Includes nitro, nitroso, azo, and quinoneimide dyes.

II. Includes hydroxyquinone and triphenylmethane dyes.

These two categories are each subdivided into two classes:

I. To the colourless reduced solution add a few drops of  $\text{FeCl}_3$  solution, or shake with air after neutralising with dilute alkali.

Class Ia. Includes dyes whose reduction products are not reoxidised to the original dyes, owing to the formation of amines:

*Nitro*, *Nitroso*, and *Azo* dyes.

<sup>1</sup> *Chem. Zeit.* (1898), 437.



Ib. Includes dyes which form leuco bases by the action of stannous chloride and are therefore regenerated on oxidation:

*Quinoneimide dyes.*

II. To the warm aqueous solution add a few drops of strong potash.

Class IIa. The solution is decolorised, or a turbidity is produced: dyes containing basic radicles, such as *Di-* and *Triphenylmethane amino* dyes, *Auramines*, *Acridines*, &c.

Class IIb. The solution is unaltered in appearance: dyes containing acid groups, such as: *Diphenylmethane* and *Hydroxyketonic* dyes containing no basic radicles.

These classes may be considered independently, information as to their nature being obtained from their behaviour towards ether in presence of dilute alkali and acid, towards a solution of ferric chloride, and towards cotton, silk, and wool fibres.

#### Class Ia.

- (1) **Nitro** dyes. Yellow or orange in colour; soluble in water; dye silk and wool direct, but not cotton. On partial reduction may yield red nitroamino derivatives.
  - (a) *Nitroamino* dyes. Soluble in ether in presence of alkali, insoluble in presence of acid.
  - (b) *Simple nitrophenolic* dyes. Soluble in ether in presence of acid, insoluble in presence of alkali.
  - (c) *Sulphonated nitro* dyes. Insoluble in ether under all circumstances.
- (2) **Nitroso** dyes. Brown or green in colour; many insoluble in water; give Liebermann's reaction.
  - (a) *Simple nitroso* dyes. Insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol. Soluble in ether in presence of acetic acid.
  - (b) *Sulphonated nitroso* dyes. Soluble in water, insoluble in ether under all circumstances.
- (3) **Azo** dyes. Treat aqueous solution with dilute alkali and ether, wash ethereal extract with water, and treat it with dilute acetic acid.
  - (a) *Simple basic aminoazo* dyes. Pass into the ether, and are removed from it by the acid.
  - (b) *Simple neutral hydroxyazo* dyes. Pass into the ether, and are not removed from it by the acid.
  - (c) *Simple acidic azo* dyes (containing carboxyl groups). Do not pass into the ether from alkaline solution,

but are extracted from solution rendered acid by dilute acetic acid.

- (d) *Sulphonated azo dyes*. Insoluble in ether under all circumstances; may be differentiated by their behaviour towards nitrous acid.

#### Class Ib.

Render the aqueous solution alkaline, extract with ether, and wash the ethereal extract with water.

- (1) The ethereal extract,—coloured or colourless,—imparts the original colour to 5% acetic acid: **Basic dyes**; dye wool in alkaline solution.

- (a) Solution readily reduced by addition of HCl and  $\text{SnCl}_2$ :

*Oxazines*, *Thionines* (Thiazines).

- (b) Solution reduced with difficulty,—only on warming with considerable excess of stannous chloride:

*Indulines* (colour-bases precipitated by  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ; give blue colour with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , blue colour on dilution).

*Safranines* (colour-bases precipitated by KOH, not by  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ; give green colour with conc.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , blue then violet on dilution).

- (2) The ethereal extract is coloured, but does not give up its colour to 5% acetic acid: **Neutral dyes**, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol.

*Indophenols* (blue; changed in colour on warming with dil. HCl.)

*Indogenides* (red or blue; unchanged by HCl; yield isatin with  $\text{HNO}_3$ ).

- (3) The ethereal extract is colourless, and imparts no colour to 5% acetic acid; **Acidic dyes**; soluble in water; dye wool in acid solution.

- (a) *Oxazones* (pass into ether from solution rendered acid with acetic acid).

- (b) *Sulphonated indogenides* and *sulphonated thionines* (readily reduced by HCl and  $\text{SnCl}_2$ ; insoluble in ether).

- (c) *Sulphonated indulines* (reduced by HCl and  $\text{SnCl}_2$  with difficulty; insoluble in ether).

#### Class IIa.

Render aqueous solution alkaline, extract with ether, and wash ethereal extract with water.

- (1) The ethereal solution,—coloured or colourless,—imparts the

original colour to 5% acetic acid : **Basic dyes** ; dye wool in solution rendered alkaline with  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ .

- (a) *Auramines* (colourless ethereal solution without fluorescence ; imparts non-fluorescent yellow colour to acetic acid. Aqueous solution is decolorised by  $\text{KOH}$  ; decomposed by  $\text{HCl}$ ).
- (b) *Acridines* (colourless ethereal solution with green fluorescence. Aqueous solution gives a ppte. with  $\text{KOH}$  ; not greatly altered by  $\text{HCl}$  ; coloured red by  $\text{HNO}_3$ ).
- (c) *Fuchsines* (coloured or colourless ethereal solution without fluorescence ; purple, blue, or green colour imparted to acetic acid. Aqueous solution decolorised on warming with  $\text{KOH}$  ; generally coloured yellow by  $\text{HCl}$ ).
- (d) *Pyronines* (colourless ethereal solution without fluorescence ; imparts pink colour with fluorescence to acetic acid. Aqueous solution decolorised by  $\text{KOH}$  ; gives yellow colour with  $\text{HCl}$  ; dyes cotton direct).
- (e) *Rhodamines* (behave like Pyronines, but unchanged by  $\text{HCl}$ ).

- (2) The ethereal solution is coloured, but imparts no colour to acetic acid : **Neutral dyes** ; insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol.

*Quinophthalones* (ethereal solution yellow without fluorescence. Alcoholic solution the same ; unchanged by aqueous acid or alkali).

- (3) The ethereal solution is colourless, and imparts no colour to acetic acid : **Acidic dyes** ; mostly soluble in water, dye wool in acid solution.

- (a) *Sulphonated fuchsines* (purple, blue or green in colour ; decolorised by  $\text{KOH}$  ; barely changed by  $\text{HCl}$  ; do not dye cotton direct).
- (b) *Sulphonated rhodamines* (red or violet in colour ; aqueous solutions fluorescent ; unchanged by  $\text{KOH}$  ; precipitated by  $\text{HCl}$  ; do not dye cotton direct).
- (c) *Sulphonated quinophthalones* (yellow colour without fluorescence ; unchanged by acid or alkali ; do not dye cotton direct).
- (d) *Thiazoles* (brown-yellow or orange in colour ; somewhat fluorescent in aqueous solution ; dye cotton direct).

## Class IIb.

Treat a solution of the dye in alcohol with a few drops of a 0.1% solution of ferric chloride.

- (1) The solution remains unchanged: **Triphenylmethane** dyes containing no amino radicles.

(a) *Aurines* (mostly insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol without fluorescence; solution or suspension in water does not dye wool direct).

(b) *Phthaleins* (mostly soluble in water or alcohol, often with fluorescence; boiling aqueous solution dyes wool direct).

- (2) The solution is coloured greenish: **Hydroxyketonic** dyes; mostly insoluble in water; do not dye direct.

(a) Dissolve in 1% KOH to yellow or orange solution;

*Monoketone* dyes:

*Benzophenones* (tend to be decolorised with decomposition on acidification with HCl).

*Flavones* (give intense yellow colour without decomposition with HCl).

- (b) Dissolve in 1% KOH with either red, purple, violet, blue or green colour: *Hydroxydiketone* dyes (hydroxyquinones):

*Simple anthraquinones* (free dye precipitated from alkaline solution by acetic acid; mostly soluble in ether; do not dye direct).

*Sulphonated anthraquinones* (no precipitate on acidification of alkaline solution; insoluble in ether; dye wool direct).

## CHAPTER V

### QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF CONSTITUENT ELEMENTS

#### Estimation of Carbon and Hydrogen

THERE is only one satisfactory method for the estimation of carbon and hydrogen, namely the somewhat tedious process of 'combustion.' The principle involved is that of complete oxidation of the organic substance, with formation of carbon dioxide and water, which are collected separately and weighed.

The apparatus is arranged thus :

A is a gas-holder filled with pure oxygen.<sup>1</sup> B is a spiral wash-bottle containing concentrated sulphuric acid, C is a furnace with a combustion-tube, D is a sulphuric acid absorption-tube for collecting the moisture, and E is a potash absorption-tube for collecting the carbon dioxide.

The gas-holder consists of two large stoppered vessels, connected as shown in Fig. 6. The bottle containing the water should be placed in a position two to four feet above the level of the water in the bottle containing the gas. By this means sufficient pressure is obtained to overcome the considerable resistance of the complete apparatus. The gas-holder is filled with oxygen by first filling completely with

<sup>1</sup> For the combustion of very volatile organic liquids, pure air should be employed in place of oxygen. The air for this purpose is purified before entering the gas-holder by passing it through a plug of cotton wool, to remove dust, and through concentrated potash, to remove carbon dioxide and acid vapours. Liquids should be weighed out into a very small hard glass stoppered bottle, which is placed in the boat in an inclined position so that the liquid cannot escape except by volatilisation, the stopper being removed from the bottle and placed in the boat only on the insertion of the boat into the combustion-tube.

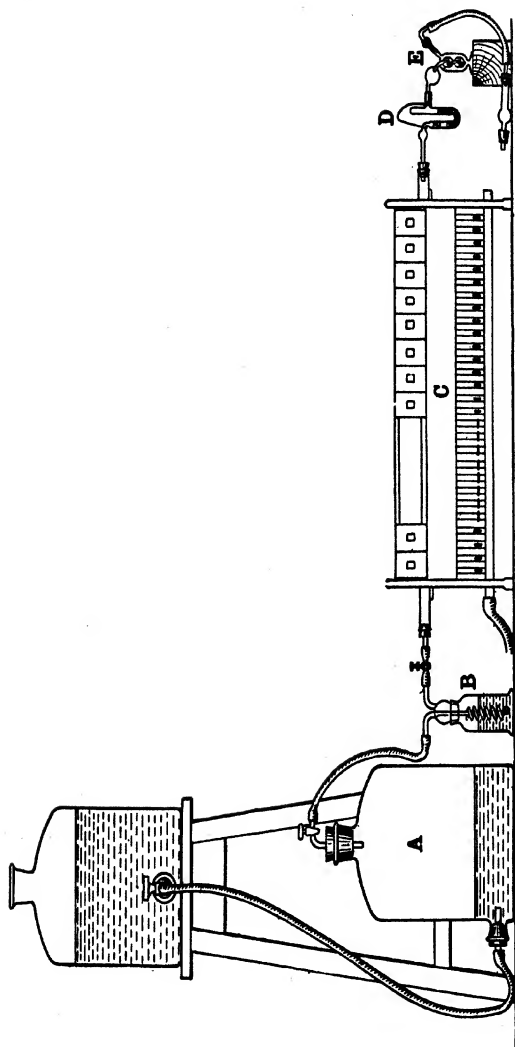


FIG. 6.

water, attaching a closed tube containing dry potassium permanganate to the upper tap, opening the lower tap so as to allow the excess of water to escape, and heating the permanganate tube (the contents of which should be held in position by a plug of glass wool) with a Bunsen burner passed to and fro so that the water escapes in a gentle stream. Pure oxygen from a cylinder, should this be available, may however be employed with considerable saving of time. When the gas-holder is full of oxygen, the permanganate tube is removed, and the apparatus again fitted up as shown in Fig. 7, after shaking the gas with aqueous soda in order to remove any carbon dioxide which may be present.

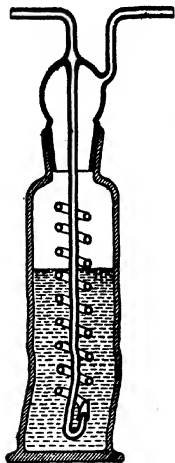


FIG. 7.

The form of wash-bottle shown in Fig. 7 is the most suitable, since it affords a large surface for drying a rapid stream of gas-bubbles. Richardson's bubbler may also be employed, but the oxygen is not dried so efficiently by this as by the above apparatus.

The drying-bottle is attached to the combustion-tube by a glass tube fitted with an indiarubber stopper and an india-rubber tube on which is fixed a screw clamp to regulate the rate of the stream of oxygen.

The combustion-tube is charged with copper oxide, as indicated in Fig. 8. When organic halogen compounds are to be analysed, it is necessary to place a spiral of silver gauze at the further end, in order to decompose any halogen compound or to absorb any free halogen which may be present. The copper oxide spiral behind the boat serves two purposes firstly to minimise the back-diffusion of vapours, and secondly to decompose any vapours which may have thus diffused. When organic sulphur compounds are to be analysed, th

copper oxide must be mixed with granular, fused lead chromate. This has the effect of oxidising any sulphur dioxide to sulphuric acid, which is then converted into lead sulphate. The copper oxide, prepared by heating small pieces of copper wire in air or in oxygen, may be purchased ready for use. The copper oxide spirals can readily be prepared by rolling a suitable strip of copper gauze around a stout copper wire and oxidising the complete spiral in a Bunsen or blowpipe flame.

The furnace consists essentially of a series of Bunsen flames impinging upon the iron trough lined with asbestos which serves as the bed for the combustion-tube. Each burner is so constructed that its air and gas supply can be independently regulated. Above the tube a row of fireclay

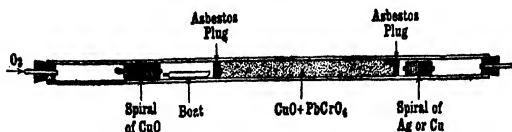


FIG. 8.

tiles, to serve as muffles, are arranged so as to regulate the temperature of the various parts of the tube.

The combustion-tube should be of a particular kind of hard glass of resistant nature, the internal diameter being approximately 10 mm. The sharp ends of the tube should be rounded by gently heating in the blowpipe flame, avoiding any deformation in this operation. The corks at the ends should be of indiarubber, and should fit accurately into the tube, so that no moisture can find its way between the cork and the glass.

The absorption apparatus is depicted in Fig. 9. The best form of water-absorbing apparatus is a Travers tube charged with pumice moistened with concentrated sulphuric acid. The water condensed in the first part of the tube is retained in the bulb so that it does not enter the acid. The trap, charged



with sulphuric acid, indicates the rate at which the gases are passing through the absorption apparatus. The apparatus for the absorption of carbon dioxide is to be charged with a 50 per cent. solution of pure potassium hydroxide, drawing this up by suction by means of an indiarubber tube of sufficient length attached to the joint to which the soda-lime tube is afterwards affixed. The inner surfaces of the tubes of both portions of the absorption apparatus should, after filling,

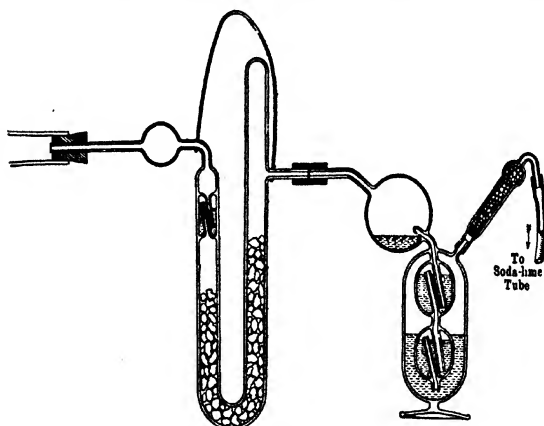


FIG. 9.

be dried with small rolls of filter paper. The potash should be renewed after at most two grams of carbon dioxide has been absorbed, and the sulphuric acid after every twenty combustions. It is well to attach a soda-lime tube to the apparatus when in use, in order to prevent the absorption of any acid vapours from the atmosphere. The connection between the sulphuric acid and potash bulbs should be made with pressure-tubing, since the common thin indiarubber tubing permits the leakage of carbon dioxide.

After charging the combustion tube, it should be thoroughly burnt out in a slow stream of oxygen by raising the tem-

perature gradually to a dull red heat and allowing it to remain thus for an hour with all tiles in position. Any impurities are in this way oxidised and removed. After this operation a calcium chloride tube should be placed in the further end of the combustion-tube to keep out moisture, and the first half of the tube allowed to cool by extinguishing the appropriate burners and removing the tiles above the portion to be cooled. In the meantime a stream of pure dry oxygen should be passed through the absorption apparatus until a glowing splinter rekindles freely when placed in the issuing stream of gas. Since oxygen is dissolved in appreciable quantities by strong potash solution, it is necessary, not only to replace the air by oxygen, but also to saturate the potash therewith in advance.

The tubes are then removed, closed by means of pieces of glass rod inserted in pressure-tubing, carefully wiped free from dust and moisture by means of a silk cloth, and allowed to stand beside the balance for twenty minutes before weighing. This is necessary, since glass surfaces always acquire, on standing, a film of moisture of constant weight, and it is therefore important always to weigh the bulbs under comparable conditions. The sulphuric acid tube is weighed, after removing the caps of pressure-tubing and glass rod, by suspending the wire upon the hook of the balance. The potash bulb may be weighed, also without the caps, directly upon the pan. If the weighings are carried out expeditiously, no appreciable loss of weight will occur through escape of oxygen by diffusion. The substance—0.08 gram to 0.15 gram—is weighed out into the boat, which should rest directly on the balance-pan.

The absorption apparatus is then connected with the combustion-tube as shown in Fig. 9, care being taken that the inner face of the cork should be flush with the end of the sulphuric acid tube, and that the tubes of the two members of the absorption apparatus should meet inside the connecting pressure-tubing. The silver and copper oxide spirals

are thereupon withdrawn by means of a long hooked wire, the oxygen supply tube and cork being momentarily removed, and the boat containing the weighed amount of substance inserted as far as possible into the combustion-tube. The spirals and the oxygen supply tube are then replaced and the stream of oxygen regulated so that it passes through the trap on the sulphuric acid tube at a rate of about one bubble per second.

The burners directly below the spirals are then lighted, and the tiles placed in position above them. The remaining burners may be successively turned on at intervals, proceeding from those already burning under the copper oxide, until the boat is sufficiently hot to have given up all the substance as vapour, or until the substance has completely carbonised. The intervals at which these burners are lighted should be carefully judged. Until experience in this portion of the operation has been acquired, it is advisable to proceed slowly, as any sudden rush of vapour, which might lead to imperfect combustion, is to be avoided.

When the volatilisation or carbonisation of the contents of the boat is complete, the entire tube should be heated nearly to dull redness, and the operation continued for at least twenty minutes after the last trace of substance has disappeared from the boat. The period at which carbon dioxide ceases to be present in the gases passing through the potash bulb can be detected by observing when the potash is no longer drawn up the tubes in the bulb during the intervals between the emission of bubbles of oxygen. Any water present in the unheated end of the tube is to be driven over by gentle warming with a small luminous flame or by applying a warm tile to the affected portion.

When all the carbon dioxide and water have been collected in the absorption apparatus, and the system contains only pure oxygen, the sulphuric acid tube and potash bulb are carefully removed, stoppered as before, and weighed again after standing for twenty minutes at the temperature of the balance-case. On removing the absorption apparatus, a

calcium chloride tube is fitted at the further end of the combustion-tube by means of an indiarubber tube, and the stream of oxygen interrupted. Further combustions may be carried out after allowing the first part of the tube, containing the spirals and the boat, to cool completely.

The percentages of carbon and hydrogen in the substance may be calculated from the formulae :

$$\text{Percentage of C} = \frac{\text{Weight of CO}_2}{\text{Weight of substance}} \times \frac{300}{11}$$

$$\text{Percentage of H} = \frac{\text{Weight of H}_2\text{O}}{\text{Weight of substance}} \times \frac{100}{9}$$

#### Estimation of Nitrogen

The two chief methods for the estimation of nitrogen are those due to Dumas and to Kjeldahl. The Dumas method, while being the more complicated, is applicable to every type of organic nitrogen compound; the Kjeldahl method, on the other hand, can be employed with certainty only for those types of compound in which the nitrogen exists in a non-oxidised form: that is to say, the analysis by this method of nitro and nitroso compounds, as well as of most hydrazo, azo, and azoxy compounds, is not to be recommended. Furthermore, cyclic nitrogen compounds, such as pyridine, cannot be analysed by the Kjeldahl method. The Kjeldahl method is chiefly applicable to the estimation of nitrogen in natural and industrial products, although the content of nitrogen in pure organic compounds may thus be estimated with a fair degree of accuracy.

(1) *The Dumas Method*.—The principle of this process is based upon the fact that nitrogenous compounds when heated with copper oxide in presence of carbon dioxide yield nitrogen in the elementary form, in some cases together with traces of oxides of nitrogen.

The apparatus consists of a combustion-tube of about 90 cm. in length, closed at one end, which is heated in a combustion furnace, and of a graduated tube filled with a con-

centrated potash solution for the collection of the nitrogen.

The tube is filled as shown in Fig. 10. A column of pure dry magnesite, 15 cm. in length, is first introduced into the tube, then a short plug of clean asbestos. Upon this is poured a 10 cm. column of coarse copper oxide, then 3 cm. of pure fine copper oxide, followed by 15 cm. of the fine copper oxide with which a weighed amount (0.1 gram to 0.5 gram, according to the anticipated percentage of nitrogen) of the substance has been intimately mixed upon a glazed paper. Upon this 5 cm. of fine copper oxide, and subsequently 25 cm. of coarse copper oxide are placed. Care must be taken that these layers are not so closely packed as to prevent the passage of gas. Finally, a second asbestos plug, and a copper spiral, 10 to 15 mm. in length, are inserted. The spiral must be

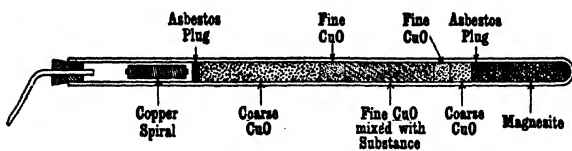


FIG. 10.

carefully reduced, previous to introduction, by plunging it, while still hot from a Bunsen flame, into a test-tube containing a wad of cotton-wool well soaked in methyl alcohol. The purpose of this copper spiral is to reduce any oxides of nitrogen which may be produced, nitrogen and copper oxide being formed.

An alternative arrangement is to employ a combustion-tube open at both ends, pure carbon dioxide being passed into the combustion-tube in the same way as the oxygen in the apparatus for determination of carbon and hydrogen. The carbon dioxide is prepared by heating a hard glass tube containing magnesite or sodium bicarbonate, or by the action of hydrochloric acid on calcite in a Kipp's apparatus.

It is advisable to insert some form of trap to prevent any drops of moisture arising from the decomposition of the

carbonate from passing into the heated tube. The disposal of the remaining materials within the combustion-tube is identical in the two cases.

The apparatus is then fitted up as shown in Fig. 11, the furnace being inclined slightly so as to allow any moisture to run towards the end of the tube from which the gases are emitted. The other end of the tube should project about 7 cm. beyond the furnace.

The form of azotometer commonly employed is that devised by Schiff. This apparatus is charged with sufficient concentrated potassium hydroxide solution to cause the column to be completely filled on raising the reservoir. It should not be so full as to allow the liquid to

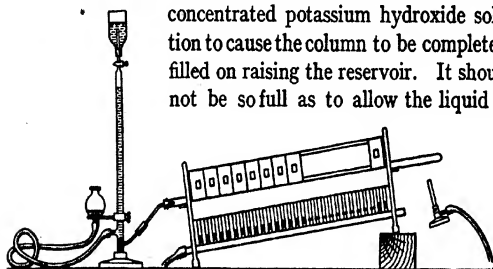


FIG. 11.

escape on lowering the reservoir to the level of the base of the azotometer. It is, however, necessary at first to place in the bottom of the azotometer sufficient mercury to form a trap which prevents the potash from coming into direct contact with the carbon dioxide. Pressure-tubing should be employed for all india-rubber connections.

The first operation is to heat the extreme projecting end of the tube, which contains the carbonate, gently with a Bunsen burner passed to and fro, in order to cause a rapid stream of carbon dioxide to drive out all air from the tube. When an external generator is employed, the bulk of the air may be swept out with carbon dioxide from a Kipp apparatus before employing the pure gas from the generator. During the first part of this procedure it is advisable to open the stop-cock of the azotometer, and to lower the reservoir so that

the smallest possible column of potash solution is affected by the stream of carbon dioxide. When all the bubbles of gas appear to be completely absorbed during their passage through the potash, the reservoir is raised, and the stop-cock closed upon the surface of the liquid. As soon as practically no more unabsorbed gas is found to rise to the top of the azotometer,<sup>1</sup> the potash solution is driven, by raising the reservoir and opening the stop-cock, into the narrow delivery tube so as to expel all gas from it. The stop-cock is then closed, and the reservoir lowered to its fullest extent.

The burners in the furnace under the copper spiral and the coarse copper oxide, as well as those under the coarse copper oxide nearest to the carbonate, are now to be lighted, and the tiles placed above them. It will at this stage be unnecessary to heat the magnesite with the Bunsen burner unless the stream of bubbles entering the azotometer should become too slow. It is advisable to regulate the stream of carbon dioxide so that either two or three bubbles should be present in the column of potash simultaneously.

After the coarse copper oxide and the spiral have attained a dull red heat, the burners may gradually be lighted, proceeding from those under the coarse copper oxide towards those under the magnesite, placing the tiles in position above the burners as they are lighted.

When all the burners are alight, it is to be observed whether the volume of nitrogen still increases, and when but few bubbles pass through the potash unabsorbed, a rapid stream of carbon dioxide is again passed through the apparatus by heating the projecting end of the tube. By this means all the nitrogen is driven into the azotometer.

<sup>1</sup> In practice it is found that absolutely complete absorption is never reached, a fine froth of unabsorbed gas always collecting slowly at the head of the column. The volume of this gas obtained during a combustion is usually equivalent to about 0.3 % of nitrogen on a 0.2 gram sample, leading to a correspondingly high analytical result. The gas has been shown experimentally to consist of carbon monoxide, formed by the action of the hot copper spiral upon the carbon dioxide,

When the combustion is thus completed, the indiarubber connecting tube is closed by means of a screw-clamp, the tube and cork expeditiously removed from the combustion-tube, and the furnace extinguished. The reservoir is then raised as high as possible, and the apparatus allowed to stand for five minutes in order that the last traces of carbon dioxide may be absorbed. After disconnecting the azotometer and extinguishing the furnace, a slow stream of the gas is passed through the combustion-tube until it is cold, in order to prevent the copper spiral from becoming oxidised by air.

The gas in the azotometer may then be transferred to a graduated tube by opening the stop-cock and driving it over by raising the reservoir. This is performed by filling the cup at the top of the azotometer with water so that the surface of the water is above the level of the end of the capillary delivery tube, which should contain no bubbles of air. The graduated tube, completely full of water, is closed by the finger and placed in the water in the cup in such a position that the end of the capillary tube enters the mouth of the graduated tube. The nitrogen expelled from the azotometer by raising the reservoir and opening the stop-cock is thus collected in a graduated tube. This is then transferred, after closing the open end with the finger, to a long glass cylinder containing cold water, clamped in position, and allowed to stand for twenty minutes in order to acquire the room temperature.

The volume of the gas is read off after adjusting the position of the graduated tube so that the level of the water within the tube is identical with that of the water outside it. It is necessary to observe the barometric pressure at the time of reading, as well as the temperature of the water in the cylinder, the temperature of the gas being taken as that of the water with which it is in contact.

The percentage of nitrogen may be calculated from the formula :

$$\frac{100}{S} \cdot V(B - p) \cdot \frac{0.0012507}{760(1 + 0.003665t)}$$



where  $S$  is the weight in grams of the substance taken,  $V$  the observed volume of nitrogen,  $B$  the barometric pressure in mm. of mercury, and  $p$  the vapour-pressure of water at the temperature  $t$ .

The following table gives the mantissae of the logarithms of the expression

$$\frac{0.0012507}{760(1 + 0.003665.t)}$$

for temperatures between  $10^\circ$  and  $25^\circ$ :

$t$	$t$	$t$	$t$
$10^\circ$ 0.200707	$14^\circ$ 0.194606	$18^\circ$ 0.188595	$22^\circ$ 0.182662
$11^\circ$ 0.199172	$15^\circ$ 0.193097	$19^\circ$ 0.187107	$23^\circ$ 0.181195
$12^\circ$ 0.197647	$16^\circ$ 0.191594	$20^\circ$ 0.185618	$24^\circ$ 0.179723
$13^\circ$ 0.196128	$17^\circ$ 0.190087	$21^\circ$ 0.185040	$25^\circ$ 0.178266

The characteristic of these logarithms is  $-6$ .

The following table gives in mm. of mercury the vapour-pressure of water at temperatures between  $10^\circ$  and  $25^\circ$ :

$t$	$t$	$t$	$t$
$10^\circ$ 9.165	$14^\circ$ 11.908	$18^\circ$ 15.357	$22^\circ$ 19.659
$11^\circ$ 9.792	$15^\circ$ 12.699	$19^\circ$ 16.346	$23^\circ$ 20.888
$12^\circ$ 10.457	$16^\circ$ 13.536	$20^\circ$ 17.391	$24^\circ$ 22.184
$13^\circ$ 11.162	$17^\circ$ 14.421	$21^\circ$ 18.495	$25^\circ$ 23.550

Should it be desired to read the volume of the gas directly upon the azotometer scale, 50 per cent. potash should be employed, in which case the vapour-pressure of the liquid is negligibly small. The levels of the liquid in the reservoir and in the column should of course coincide, and a full hour should be allowed for the gas to attain the room-temperature. This method of reading is, however, not to be recommended for accurate work, as it is impossible to avoid the formation of froth upon the surface of the potash.

The analysis of certain compounds,—notably those in which an alicyclic group is directly attached to a nitrogen atom,—sometimes leads to incorrect results, these being due to an excessive volume of gas collected in the azotometer. In such cases the error is ascribable to the formation of methane, which, in the absence of oxygen, is but incompletely destroyed

by the hot copper oxide. In order to obviate this difficulty, the granular copper oxide should be replaced by fused lead chromate, and the substance, before mixing with the fine copper oxide, mixed with three to four times its bulk of coarsely-powdered lead chromate or freshly-precipitated cuprous chloride. Under these circumstances no methane passes with the nitrogen into the azotometer.

A serious source of error is introduced by the incomplete reduction of nitric oxide to nitrogen when the column of hot reduced copper is too short. On the other hand, if this be made sufficiently long to effect this reduction, the carbon dioxide is partially reduced to carbon monoxide. Further errors may be caused by the evolution of gases occluded in the copper oxide and copper if the preliminary heating has not been carried out for a sufficient length of time. On account of these defects the Dumas method is inapplicable where results of high accuracy are desired. With practice, however, conditions may be chosen such that the total errors balance one another sufficiently well to yield fairly reliable analytical figures.

(2) *The Kjeldahl Method*.—This process depends upon the fact that the majority of organic nitrogen compounds in which the nitrogen exists in a non-oxidised form, when heated with concentrated sulphuric acid, are completely destroyed, with formation of ammonium sulphate.

Exceptions to this rule have been cited above, but it is to be noticed that compounds containing methyl groups directly attached to nitrogen are seldom completely decomposed, appreciable quantities of methylamines being present with the ammonia. This gives rise, however, to no inaccuracy in the determination, since the methylamines are strong bases, and may be distilled over entirely from a boiling alkaline solution.

A weighed quantity—0.2 gram to 1.0 gram, according to the anticipated percentage of nitrogen—of the finely-powdered pure substance is placed with about 0.2 gram of crystallised

copper sulphate and about 5 grams of pure acid potassium sulphate in a long-necked, round-bottomed Jena flask of 300 c.c. capacity, and 25 c.c. of pure concentrated sulphuric acid is added from a pipette. The flask, loosely stoppered by a glass bulb, as shown in Fig. 12 is then heated nearly to boiling in an inclined position upon a sand-bath—or upon a tripod over a small free flame which does not come into actual contact with the flask itself—until all initial decomposition is complete. This may be regarded as having taken place when active evolution of sulphur dioxide has ceased and the liquid has acquired a uniform brown colour, no unattacked lumps of substance remaining in the liquid. Some fifteen minutes' heating will be required. This must be carried out under a good hood, or other provision made to lead off the large volume of sulphur dioxide which is evolved.

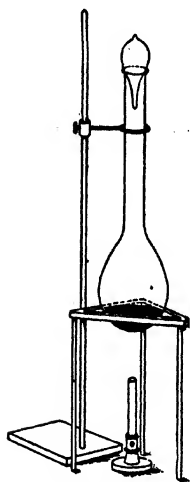


FIG. 12.

The flame is now raised and the acid heated to gentle boiling until the colour has entirely disappeared; this requires 1–3 hours. The presence of the acid potassium sulphate permits a higher temperature to be attained than would be the case were sulphuric acid employed alone. The oxidation may

also be effected with the addition of a globule of mercury as an oxygen-carrier.

When the oxidation is complete, the flask is allowed to cool, the contents diluted with about 100 c.c. of distilled water, and the solution, after cooling, carefully washed into a round-bottomed flask of at least one litre capacity, diluting with pure water to about 300 c.c. Some pieces of porous earthenware, or a small quantity of finest pure zinc filings (zinc dust cannot be employed for this purpose as it is liable

to contain nitrogenous impurities), are added in order to induce regular ebullition.

A distinct excess—100 c.c. for every 25 c.c. of sulphuric acid originally employed—of a 40 per cent. solution of pure sodium hydroxide is then carefully poured down the side of the flask, so that it forms a separate layer below the dilute acid solution. By this manner of adding the alkali no ammonia can escape until the contents of the flask are mixed by agitation.

The flask is then fitted to a vertical condenser, the lower end of which just dips below the surface of a decinormal solution of sulphuric acid of known volume, sufficient to neutralise rather more than the anticipated amount of ammonia. A Kjeldahl trap should be interposed between the flask and the condenser, in order to prevent any alkaline solution which may be splashed up from the boiling liquid from reaching the contents of the receiver.

The liquid in the round-bottomed flask is then mixed by gentle shaking and heated; cautiously at first, to avoid too rapid an evolution of ammonia, and vigorously after a few minutes. Heating should be continued until the volume of liquid is reduced by at least one-third. It is well to add a few drops of methyl-orange solution to the standard acid before beginning the distillation, so that more acid can be at once added should at any time the contents of the receiver become alkaline.

At the completion of the distillation the receiver is lowered from the end of the condenser and the heating discontinued. The excess of standard acid remaining is determined by running in standard alkali from a burette until the methyl-orange indicates an alkaline reaction, finally determining

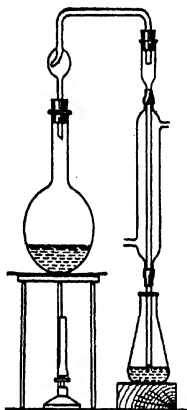


FIG. 13.

the end-point accurately by titration with standard acid.

It is essential to carry out a blank experiment, using exactly the same quantities of the different reagents under precisely the same conditions, as any of the materials enumerated above may be contaminated with ammonia. The volume of standard acid neutralised in the blank experiment is deducted from the volume of acid neutralised in the actual determination.

The percentage of nitrogen in the substance may be calculated from the formula :

$$\frac{\text{Number of gram-equivalents of ammonia}}{\text{Weight of substance}} \times 1400$$

#### Estimation of Halogens

The chief methods for the estimation of the halogens are that of fusion with potash,—that due to Piria and Schiff,—and, of widest scope, that devised by Carius.

The Carius method is applicable to practically all types of organic halogen compounds, and gives excellent results. It requires however considerable time, and involves the use of a sealed tube.

The Piria and Schiff method can be employed only when the substance is not highly volatile. This restriction applies likewise to the method by fusion with potash.

For the estimation of iodine, the method of Seeker and Mathewson is especially recommended.

(1) *The Carius Method*.—The only chlorine and bromine compounds which fail to give good results by this method are the highly halogenated aromatic derivatives, such as hexachlorobenzene. Iodine compounds often give unreliable results, since silver iodide is appreciably soluble in a nitric acid solution of silver nitrate. Free iodine is moreover formed in some instances.

About 0.1 gram to 0.3 gram of the substance is weighed out into a small glass tube sealed at one end, this being allowed to slide to the bottom of a bomb-tube of about 50 cm. length

which contains from 3 to 4 grams of fuming nitric acid and a slight excess of finely-powdered pure silver nitrate over that necessary for the anticipated result.

Without allowing the nitric acid to come into contact with the substance in the small tube, the bomb-tube is sealed, carefully annealed in the luminous flame, and when cold wrapped in paper and placed in an inclined position in the bomb-furnace. Care must be taken when sealing the tube that the walls at the constriction are of sufficient thickness to withstand the high pressure subsequently developed.

The temperature is raised gradually to 300°, or higher if possible, and the tube heated for at least six hours.

When cold, the tube is opened, while still in the furnace, by heating the capillary end of the constriction with a Bunsen flame. This softens the glass so that the pressure in the tube blows open a small hole through which the gases escape. The tube is then removed from the furnace and the end cut off by scratching around the top of the tube with a sharp file or glass-knife and applying a small piece of red-hot glass to the mark, care being taken that no broken glass falls into the tube. The silver halide is completely washed out with distilled water, boiled with water to remove any silver nitrate enclosed within the precipitate, collected on a weighed Gooch crucible, gently ignited, and weighed after being allowed to cool in a desiccator. It is advisable, when estimating chlorine, to dissolve the silver chloride in strong ammonia, filter, and reprecipitate by the addition of nitric acid before finally collecting on a Gooch crucible. Silver bromide, though less soluble in ammonia than the chloride, should, whenever possible, be purified in this way before collection on the Gooch crucible. This precaution serves the double purpose of removing any minute glass splinters and freeing the precipitate from enclosed particles of silver nitrate.

(2) *Fusion with Potash*.—This method is chiefly employed for the analysis of fairly stable and non-volatile solids in which it is desired to estimate both halogen and sulphur simul-

taneously. It is however applicable to compounds containing either halogen or sulphur alone, and gives good results.

A weighed amount of the substance (0.1 to 0.5 gram) is mixed in a nickel or silver crucible with about 10 grams of pure powdered potassium hydroxide and 5 grams of sodium peroxide, and the crucible heated in an air-bath at  $80^{\circ}$  for an hour. It is then gently heated over a small flame until the mass has melted to a thin liquid, whereupon the heating is discontinued, and the cooled melt dissolved in water.

After acidifying the solution with nitric acid in the cold, the halogen should first be precipitated by adding an excess of aqueous silver nitrate and filtering off the precipitate on a Gooch crucible. An excess of hydrochloric acid is added to the filtrate and the liquid filtered free of silver chloride. The filtrate is then boiled in order to drive off the bulk of the nitric acid, and to the boiling solution, which should be rendered distinctly acid with hydrochloric acid, an excess of hot barium chloride solution is added, and the barium sulphate filtered off when cool on a Gooch crucible, ignited and weighed.

(3) *The Method of Piria and Schiff.*—This method is applicable to all organic substances except those which are highly volatile. In the case of liquids it is advisable to analyse in this way only those which combine directly with lime or sodium carbonate.



FIG. 14.

About 0.1 gram to 0.3 gram of the substance is weighed out into a small platinum crucible, and the remainder of the vessel completely filled with an intimate mixture of one part of pure dry sodium carbonate and four parts of calcium oxide. The crucible is placed in an inverted position in a larger crucible, which is then filled with the same mixture, so that the smaller crucible is completely covered.

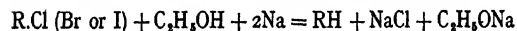
The crucible is heated in a large Bunsen or blow-pipe

flame, so that the outer portions attain a high temperature before the substance in the inner crucible begins to decompose. The whole is finally heated to redness, and the mixture treated with water when cold. The solution is thereupon rendered acid with nitric acid, care being taken that the temperature does not rise to any great extent. After filtering the cold solution, a slight excess of aqueous silver nitrate is added, the mixture warmed, and the silver halide collected on a weighed Gooch crucible, washed, gently ignited, and weighed as before.

When the substance contains iodine, sodium carbonate alone should be employed, as calcium iodate, which would be formed were lime present, is extremely soluble in water. After acidifying, any iodine which has separated is converted to iodide by adding the minimum quantity of sulphurous acid, and the hydriodic acid precipitated and weighed as silver iodide.

(4) *The Method of Stepanow*.—This method is applicable to all types of organic halogen compound, including those of the aromatic series, though failures have been reported with compounds containing nitro groups. It depends on the reducing action of sodium in absolute alcohol and upon the action of sodium ethoxide upon organically combined halogens.

A weighed sample of the substance (about 0.5 gram) is dissolved in 20–40 c.c. of absolute alcohol in a flask fitted with a reflux condenser. To the boiling solution is gradually added metallic sodium (cut into clean strips) amounting to 25–50 times the quantity calculated from the equation:



and based upon the anticipated halogen-content of the substance. When all has been added, the mixture is heated with a free flame until all the sodium has reacted. The mixture is then allowed to cool, is diluted with water, filtered if necessary, acidified with dilute nitric acid, and titrated by the Volhard method.

(5) *The Method of Robertson* (*J. C. S.* 1915, 902).—The



halogen compound is heated with sulphuric and chromic acid and a slow current of dry air bubbled through the solution. The halogen and halogen acid evolved are absorbed in alkaline hydrogen peroxide. After the reaction is complete, the alkaline solution is heated to boiling, cooled, acidified with nitric acid and halogen estimated by Volhard's method.

(6) *Estimation of Iodine*.—This method, devised by Seeker and Mathewson, is applicable to the estimation of iodine in organic compounds in which chlorine or bromine may also be present. The principle is based on the formation of iodic acid on boiling with potassium permanganate and nitric acid, chlorine and bromine being volatilised and thus removed.

For substances of an acidic nature the procedure is as follows: to a weighed quantity (0.3 gram to 0.5 gram) of the substance is added 5 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of caustic soda and 35 c.c. of a 7 per cent. solution of potassium permanganate. The porcelain beaker containing this mixture is then covered with a watch-glass, and 10 c.c. of concentrated nitric acid added from a pipette, the point of which is inserted below the covering glass. The resulting mixture is agitated and warmed on the water-bath until spattering ceases, after which the watch-glass is removed, and the solution evaporated to dryness, care being taken to prevent the access of any reducing gases to the mixture. The residue is again treated with 5 c.c. of concentrated nitric acid and 5 c.c. of the 7 per cent. permanganate solution, and the mixture evaporated to dryness.

The residue is then treated with about 50 c.c. of distilled water and 5 c.c. of concentrated nitric acid, followed by 40 c.c. of a saturated aqueous solution of sulphurous acid—solution being assisted by breaking up any lumps with a glass rod. An excess of silver nitrate is added to the clear solution, the mixture boiled in order to expel excess of sulphurous acid, and the precipitate of silver iodide filtered off, ignited, and weighed.

When the substance is not of an acidic nature, and contains no halogen other than iodine, it may be decomposed by

prolonged treatment with alcoholic potash, and the silver iodide precipitated after distilling off the bulk of the alcohol and acidifying with dilute nitric acid. This method is of course applicable only to organic derivatives of iodine which are not highly volatile and in which this element is readily removed by alkali. Should chlorine or bromine be present, the residue after complete evaporation of the alcohol may be treated with permanganate and nitric acid as above.

When the substance contains iodine which cannot be removed by alkali, as in the case of aryl iodides, it may be boiled under reflux with the mixture of potassium permanganate and nitric acid, this treatment being continued for at least two hours after decomposition is apparently complete. The mixture is finally evaporated to dryness, the residue dissolved in a mixture of dilute nitric acid and sulphurous acid, and the silver iodide precipitated in the manner described.

The results obtained by this, as by other methods for the estimation of iodine in organic compounds, may be somewhat low—as much as 1 per cent. in some instances.

#### Estimation of Sulphur

The two important methods for the estimation of sulphur are that devised by Carius, and that of fusion with potash. The fusion method has already been described in connection with the estimation of halogens. The method of Piria and Schiff may also be employed, by adding to the sodium carbonate a mixture of one part of potassium chlorate and eight parts of sodium nitrate. This last method is however liable to lead to explosions, and is therefore not recommended.

*The Carius Method.*—The principle is essentially the same as that for the estimation of halogen.

In many cases a considerable amount of gas is evolved, and explosions are liable to occur. In view of this fact, it is occasionally advisable to heat the tube only to 200°, allow it to cool, open it to allow the gases to escape, and then to seal

it up again and heat to  $300^{\circ}$ . In opening, the end must first be gently heated so as to drive any liquid there collected back into the main body of the bomb-tube, and the tip finally strongly heated so as to allow the pressure of gas to force open a small hole in the capillary. After cutting off the end of the tube, the contents are washed out, filtered, and the sulphuric acid precipitated as barium sulphate.

Many sulphur compounds, notably aliphatic sulphides, cannot thus be analysed, as the sulphones formed by the action of the nitric acid are often so stable as to resist all further attempts at decomposition in this way. It is therefore advisable to employ the fusion method whenever possible, but when the substance is too volatile for this, or stable sulphones are produced, the contents of the tube, after treatment by the Carius method, may be washed out into a nickel basin, rendered strongly alkaline with an excess of highly concentrated aqueous potash, evaporated to dryness on the water-bath or in the air-bath, and then submitted to fusion. The cooled melt is dissolved in water, and the sulphuric acid precipitated and weighed as barium sulphate.

#### Estimation of Phosphorus

The principal method for estimating phosphorus in organic compounds is that due to Neumann, which has been rendered extremely simple by the modifications suggested by Plimmer and Bayliss.

About 0.2 gram to 0.3 gram of the substance (rather larger quantities may be necessary when determining the phosphorus-contents of proteins, etc.) is weighed out into a round-bottomed Jena flask and treated with 20 c.c. of a mixture of equal volumes of concentrated nitric and sulphuric acids. The flask is then heated as in the Kjeldahl process, with occasional additions of nitric acid, until the liquid is entirely colourless.

The liquid is diluted when cold with 150 c.c. of water, and 100 c.c. of a 50 per cent. solution of ammonium nitrate

ase added. The solution is then warmed to 70-80°, and a slight excess (40 c.c. for every 60 mgr. of phosphoric anhydride) of a 10 per cent. solution of ammonium molybdate is added.

The contents of the flask are thereupon thoroughly shaken for about one minute, and set aside for a quarter of an hour, after which the precipitate is collected on a small Gooch crucible provided with an ashless filter-paper in place of the usual asbestos filter, and washed with a small quantity of cold water. The precipitate is then washed back, together with the filter-paper, into a clean round-bottomed flask, and sufficient seminormal sodium hydroxide to dissolve it, with about 5 c.c. in excess, is added from a burette. After boiling the solution vigorously for fifteen minutes until no more ammonia is evolved, the flask is cooled in a stream of water, the contents diluted to about 150 c.c., and a few drops of phenolphthalein added. Should no pink colour be produced, more alkali is run in from the burette, and the solution again boiled.

Seminormal sulphuric acid is now added from a burette with about 1 c.c. in excess, the solution boiled to expel all carbonic acid, and seminormal alkali run in from the burette until a pink colour is just perceptible.

The percentage of phosphorus may be calculated from the formula :

$$\frac{\text{Number of equivalents of NaOH}}{\text{Weight of substance}} \times 110.81$$

Phosphorus may also be estimated, in non-volatile substances and in those that combine with alkalies, by fusion with potash, with the addition of potassium nitrate or sodium peroxide to the fused mass to serve as an oxidising agent. The cooled melt is dissolved in water, the solution rendered acid with nitric acid, and the ammonium phosphomolybdate precipitated by warming to 70-80° with ammonium nitrate and ammonium molybdate treated in the manner above described.

## CHAPTER VI

### QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF RADICLES

WHEN examining a compound in which certain groups have been detected, but which has not been definitely identified, much assistance may be obtained by a quantitative estimation of the groups.

Thus, should a base be under examination, an attempt should be made to prepare a pure crystalline salt, such as the hydrochloride or sulphate, and the ionised acid estimated volumetrically or gravimetrically. The salts of weak bases may conveniently be analysed by titration of a weighed quantity with standard alkali in presence of phenolphthalein, while salts of all classes of bases with halogen hydracids may be titrated with standard silver nitrate, employing the Volhard method to determine the end-point. The neutralisation equivalent of acids may be determined by titrating a weighed quantity (0.1 gram to 0.2 gram) of the acid dissolved or suspended in water or aqueous alcohol with decinormal soda or baryta solution, employing phenolphthalein as an indicator.

These simple and expeditious estimations should be carried out upon every base or acid under qualitative examination. In the following pages some of the more complicated operations necessary for the quantitative determination of radicles are described.

#### Decomposition of Metallic Derivatives

In order to determine with great accuracy the equivalent of an acid, salts of silver, calcium, barium, sodium, or potassium may be prepared and analysed.

## DECOMPOSITION OF METALLIC DERIVATIVES 315

The silver salt should, when insoluble in water, be selected for this purpose, since its isolation, purification, and decomposition can be simply and rapidly effected. A small quantity of the acid is either exactly neutralised with perfectly pure soda (best prepared from metallic sodium and absolute alcohol, with subsequent addition of water), the neutralisation point being detected by litmus paper,—or, when practicable, the simpler method may be adopted of adding a slight excess of pure aqueous ammonia and then boiling off this excess. After adding a sufficient quantity of silver nitrate to the solution of the salt, the precipitate is filtered off, recrystallised when possible from hot water, well washed with water, dried on a porous plate in the steam oven or toluene bath for an hour, and allowed to cool in a desiccator. About 0.2 gram to 0.3 gram is weighed out into a porcelain crucible, and ignited, gently at first, until all decomposition is complete, and finally strongly, so as to remove any free carbon. Ignition must be repeated until the crucible with the residue of metallic silver has attained constant weight.

The equivalent of the acid may be calculated from the formula :

$$107.88 \left( \frac{\text{Weight of Ag salt}}{\text{Weight of Ag}} - 1 \right)$$

When the acid contains halogen, the residue after decomposition should, when cold, be cautiously treated with a small quantity of concentrated nitric acid, ammonium halide being added when the reaction is complete. The crucible is then heated and the residue weighed as silver halide.

The calcium or barium salts, if insoluble, may be employed when the silver salt is soluble. These may be prepared either by treating a soluble metallic or ammonium salt with calcium chloride or by adding freshly filtered baryta or lime water to the acid itself until a faintly alkaline reaction is produced.

Care must be observed in drying the preparation, as calcium or barium salts may contain water of crystallisation.

A weighed quantity is gently ignited in a crucible over a Bunsen flame until a pure white residue is obtained. This is again ignited after adding a few small chips of pure ammonium carbonate until constant weight is reached. The residue then consists of calcium carbonate or barium carbonate.

The equivalent of the acid may be calculated from the formulae :

$$\text{For calcium salts : } 50.05 \times \frac{\text{Weight of Ca salt}}{\text{Weight of CaCO}_3} - 20.05$$

$$\text{For barium salts : } 98.69 \times \frac{\text{Weight of Ba salt}}{\text{Weight of BaCO}_3} - 68.69$$

The calcium carbonate resulting from the decomposition of calcium salts may with advantage be strongly ignited over a blowpipe flame until no loss of weight occurs on further ignition. The residue after this treatment consists of calcium oxide.

The equivalent of the acid may be calculated from the formula :

$$28.05 \times \frac{\text{Weight of Ca salt}}{\text{Weight of CaO}} - 20.05$$

Barium carbonate cannot be quantitatively converted into barium oxide in this way.

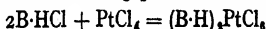
When the sodium or potassium salt can be obtained in a pure state, the equivalent of the acid may be determined in the following manner. A weighed quantity is gently heated in a platinum crucible over a minute flame until all initial decomposition is complete. The residue is then allowed to cool, treated with a few drops of concentrated sulphuric acid, and again heated over a small flame until all the sulphuric acid is volatilised, care being taken to avoid spurting. If any carbon now remains, this process must be repeated. The residue, after strong ignition, is weighed as sodium or potassium sulphate, and the equivalent calculated from the formulae :

## HYDROLYSIS OF ESTERS AND AMIDES 317

$$\text{For sodium salts: } 71.04 \times \frac{\text{Weight of Na salt}}{\text{Weight of Na}_2\text{SO}_4} - 23.00$$

$$\text{For potassium salts: } 87.14 \times \frac{\text{Weight of K salt}}{\text{Weight of K}_2\text{SO}_4} - 39.10$$

When the substance under examination is a base which does form well-defined salts with mineral acids, the platinichloride may be employed for the determination of the equivalent. This is prepared by dissolving the free base in hydrochloric acid and adding platinic chloride:



The double compound separating out is filtered off and recrystallised, from alcohol if possible. Should it be insoluble in alcohol, epichlorohydrin may often be employed as a solvent, and alcohol added until a turbidity appears, when the salt will crystallise on standing.

A weighed quantity (0.2 gram to 0.3 gram) of the platinichloride is gently warmed in a platinum crucible over a small flame until initial decomposition is complete, then ignited to dull redness, and the residue weighed as pure platinum.

The equivalent of the base may be calculated from the formula:

$$97.5 \times \frac{\text{Weight of platinichloride}}{\text{Weight of Pt}} - 203.88$$

Cuprichlorides and aurichlorides may be prepared and analysed in a similar manner, the residues consisting respectively of cupric oxide and metallic gold. Porcelain crucibles should, of course, be employed in these cases.

### Hydrolysis of Esters and Amides

This process may be applied when the original substance is either an ester or a simple or substituted amide, but also when an acyl derivative of an alcohol, phenol, or amine has been prepared by the methods indicated in Chapter II. It thus constitutes an indirect method for the estimation of hydroxyl and primary or secondary amino groups.



About 1 gram to 2 grams of the substance is weighed out into a flask containing 25 c.c. of normal alcoholic potash and about 50 c.c. of absolute alcohol, and the mixture boiled on the water-bath for two to three hours under reflux. Should the substance be soluble in hot water, aqueous alkali may be employed. About 50 c.c. of the alcohol is then distilled off, the remainder diluted with the same quantity of water, filtered if necessary, and a few drops of indicator added. Should the original substance be precipitated on the addition of water, the hydrolysis must be continued for a further period of time before proceeding.

When simple amides and acyl derivatives of strong bases which are volatile with steam are thus treated, it is necessary to boil the solution until the distillate shows no alkaline reaction, before titrating with standard acid. No quantitative results can, of course, be obtained by this process with acyl derivatives of strong bases which are not volatile with steam.

The excess of alkali, after removal of strong bases, is then titrated with normal sulphuric acid. It is advantageous in many cases to employ phenolphthalein as an indicator, adding a slight excess of standard acid, warming to expel carbonic acid, cooling, and running in normal alkali from a burette until a pink coloration appears. As a general rule, methyl-orange should be selected as the indicator after the hydrolysis of phenolic esters, while phenolphthalein should exclusively be employed after the hydrolysis of derivatives of weak acids.

When for any reason this process cannot be employed, as for example for the hydrolysis of acyl derivatives of strong bases which are not volatile or of polyhydroxylic phenols (solutions of which in alkali acquire dark colours on exposure to air), the substance should—provided that the acid produced by the hydrolysis be volatile with steam—be boiled for three hours with a large excess of a strong solution of phosphoric acid or benzenesulphonic acid under reflux. The liquid is then distilled, the contents of the flask being taken down nearly

to dryness. Water is then added, and the operation repeated until the liquid passing over is neutral to litmus. The distillate is titrated with standard alkali in presence of phenolphthalein or methyl-orange.

This process can be applied to the hydrolysis of substituted amides which are so stable as to resist the action of alcoholic potash. As an example of this type of compound phenacetin may be cited.

The latter method is generally applicable to the hydrolysis of nitriles. When nitriles and simple amides have been hydrolysed by phosphoric acid, the residue in the distilling flask after removal of the free volatile organic acids by distillation may be rendered alkaline with soda and distilled into standard acid, as in the Kjeldahl process. The ammonia value thus obtained serves as a check on the acid value obtained by the hydrolysis of the amide or nitrile.

#### Estimation of Primary or Secondary Amines

This process, based on the acetylation by means of acetic anhydride of primary and secondary amines, can generally be employed for the estimation of weak secondary amines in presence of weak tertiary amines. When, for instance, it is desired to estimate the amount of the imino group present in a commercial sample of methylaniline, the procedure is as follows: about 1 gram of a substance is accurately weighed out into a small flask, and a weighed quantity (about 2 grams) of acetic anhydride added as rapidly as possible. A reflux air condenser (a long glass tube) is fitted to the flask and the mixture allowed to stand at the room temperature for thirty minutes to one hour. When the reaction is complete, the contents of the flask are diluted with about 50 c.c. of water, and heated on the water-bath for an hour, in order to convert the excess of acetic anhydride into acetic acid. After cooling, the amount of acetic acid present in the free state and as the salt of the tertiary base is titrated with normal sodium hydroxide solution in presence of phenolphthalein. This

method is, of course, not practicable when the tertiary amine is a base sufficiently strong to impart a pink colour to phenolphthalein.

Since it is difficult to obtain acetic anhydride in a perfectly pure state, a blank experiment must be carried out simultaneously, in order to ascertain the relative proportion of acetic acid and acetic anhydride in the reagent employed.

This process serves as a rough method for the determination of the equivalent of a primary or a secondary amine, being the converse of the method based on the hydrolysis of substituted amides.

#### Estimation of Methoxyl or Ethoxyl Groups

The following method, due to Zeisel, is based upon the fact that methyl or ethyl ethers or esters, on treatment with hot aqueous hydriodic acid, are quantitatively decomposed with formation of methyl or ethyl iodide. It is applicable to the analysis of all methoxyl or ethoxyl compounds which are not highly volatile.

In the original procedure of Zeisel the substance is heated with hydriodic acid in a flask immersed in a glycerol or oil bath, and a slow stream of pure carbon dioxide passed through the flask. The vapours of hydriodic acid, water, and alkyl iodide, together with the carbon dioxide, are passed through a reflux condenser jacketed with water at a temperature between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$ , then through a wash-bottle immersed in a bath of water at  $40-50^{\circ}$  containing red phosphorus and water, in order to remove any free iodine and traces of uncondensed hydriodic acid, and finally through alcoholic silver nitrate.

The apparatus and procedure of Zeisel's original method have been much simplified by the suggestions of Hewitt and collaborators. Since the separation of the alkyl iodide vapour from that of aqueous hydriodic acid consists essentially of a fractional distillation, the reflux condenser jacketed with warm water may be replaced by a suitable distilling column

or its equivalent; it has also been shown that pyridine can be employed for the absorption of the alkyl iodide instead of the alcoholic silver nitrate. This latter replacement is of two-fold advantage: on the one hand it enables the iodide to be estimated by the more rapid volumetric method of Volhard, and on the other hand it disposes of the practically insurmountable difficulties encountered when mercaptans<sup>1</sup> are simultaneously evolved on boiling with hydriodic acid.

The apparatus is constructed as shown in Fig. 15. The decomposition vessel consists of a flask of 80-100 c.c. capacity to which is attached a neck about 40 cm. long, bearing near the top a side tube of the type employed in the Claisen distillation flask (page 3). In the upper end of the tube is stoppered a water-cooled tube which may be inserted to any desired distance; 2-3 cm. above the bulb is a side-tube for the entrance of carbon dioxide, provided with a trap to prevent back-diffusion and to observe the rate of flow of the gas. The vapours pass from the decomposition vessel through a wash-flask surrounded by a water-bath at a suitable temperature into the absorption vessel (modified from a design by Cumming) consisting of four traps integrally connected in series.

An accurately weighed sample (0.2-0.3 gram) of the substance is placed in the decomposition flask, together with a few chips of unglazed porcelain, and upon it is poured a cooled mixture<sup>2</sup> of 25 c.c. of 50-57 per cent. aqueous hydriodic acid and 15 c.c. of pure acetic anhydride. A small quantity

<sup>1</sup> Many sulphur-containing substances give off hydrogen sulphide during decomposition; this can be removed by passing the vapours through a bath of cadmium sulphate solution, which withholds it in the form of cadmium sulphide. When, however, mercaptans are given off as is the case with many compounds containing sulphur attached to alkyl, these are not retained by the cadmium sulphate and yield insoluble silver mercaptides which are only incompletely removed from the silver iodide even on long boiling with excess of nitric acid.

<sup>2</sup> Much heat is developed on mixing the hydriodic acid and acetic anhydride; the latter should be slowly added to the former, cooling with ice-water and agitating during the addition.

of a similar solution is placed in the trap of the carbon dioxide inlet tube. The wash-flask is provided with a 1-2 cm. deep layer of water in which a small quantity of red phosphorus is suspended, and in the absorption vessel 10 c.c. of pure pyridine is distributed between the four traps.

A slow stream (1-2 bubbles per second) of carbon dioxide is passed through the apparatus, and the reaction mixture is gently boiled over a small flame. When methoxyl is being estimated, the flame and exposed length of water-cooled tube are so adjusted that the temperature of the issuing vapours remains at 20-25°; the bath surrounding the wash-flask is held at 45-50°. For ethoxyl, the vapours must leave the decomposition vessel at 29-30° and the water-bath be maintained at 75-80°. The water-cooled tube prevents the escape of the bulk of the vapours of iodine, acetic acid, water, and hydriodic acid which are not condensed in the long neck of the decomposition flask; the wash-flask containing water and phosphorus retains any traces that may escape. The absorption of the alkyl iodide by the pyridine can be observed by the formation of a yellow colour; if the rate of carbon dioxide be not too fast, very little colour will be developed in the third trap and none in the fourth. When no further increase of colour is noted, the decomposition may be regarded as substantially complete, but the process is carried on for 30 minutes longer. The reaction requires from one to three hours in all.

The pyridine is washed out into a 500 c.c. beaker or conical flask, rinsing the absorption vessel with several changes of distilled water. After diluting to 200-250 c.c. the solution is boiled vigorously for a few minutes in order to expel any hydrogen sulphide or volatile mercaptans, and cooled. A known excess of decinormal silver nitrate solution is added, and the solution acidified with dilute nitric acid.<sup>1</sup> A few

<sup>1</sup> The silver nitrate must be added first, as there is a danger of iodide being partially oxidised to iodine on acidification if it be not first converted into silver iodide.

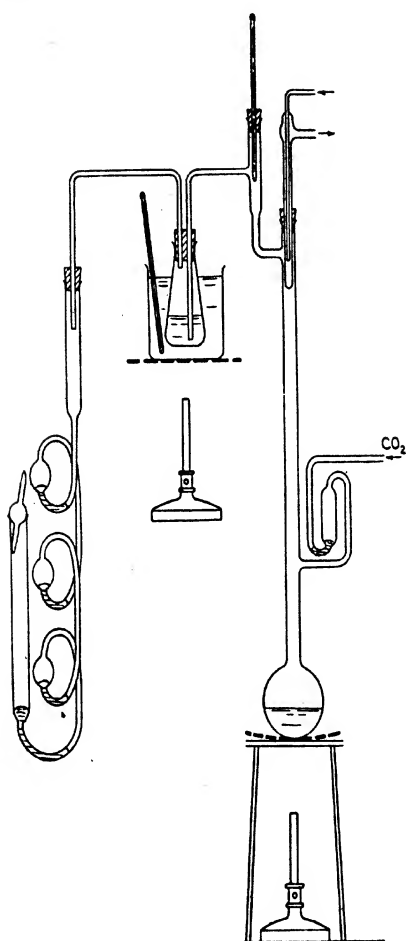


FIG. 15.

drops of ferric alum solution are then added, and the excess silver is titrated back with decinormal thiocyanate solution.

The percentage of alkoxyl in the original substance is calculated from the formulae :

$$\text{For Methoxyl: } \frac{\text{No. of c.c. of N/10 AgNO}_3}{\text{Weight of substance}} \times .0031$$

$$\text{For Ethoxyl: } \frac{\text{No. of c.c. of N/10 AgNO}_3}{\text{Weight of substance}} \times .0045$$

#### Estimation of Unsaturation

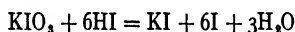
(1) *Ethylenic*.—The most general method for the estimation of ethenoid linkages is that of bromine addition. This is carried out in the following way : a weighed quantity (0.3 gram to 1.0 gram) of the substance is dissolved in 10 c.c. of pure carbon tetrachloride in a 500 c.c stoppered flask, 20 c.c. of a N/3 bromine solution in carbon tetrachloride added, and the mixture allowed to stand in the dark for about eighteen hours.

The flask is thereupon cooled in ice, about 25 c.c. of water rapidly added, and the mixture thoroughly shaken. After addition of about 25 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of potassium iodide in water and 75 c.c. of water, the iodine liberated by the excess of the bromine is titrated with decinormal sodium thiosulphate.

In order to avoid escape of bromine, the water and potassium iodide solution may most conveniently be added by removing the stopper of the flask, rapidly substituting for it a dropping-funnel fitted with a cork, completely immersing the flask in a freezing mixture, and allowing the water or solution to be drawn in by the reduced pressure consequent upon the cooling.

The extent to which bromination may have simultaneously taken place is determined by adding, after the completion of

the titration, about 5 c.c. of a 2 per cent. solution of potassium iodate, and again titrating the resultant iodine. By this procedure the hydrobromic acid formed during the bromination liberates hydriodic acid on the addition of potassium iodide; this hydriodic acid reacts with the iodate so as to form free iodine:—



Twice the amount of the bromine thus estimated as hydrobromic acid is to be deducted from the bromine addition value before calculation.

For determining the amount of unsaturated compounds present in a mixture of fatty acids or in fats the method of Hübl is generally employed. This process is based on the fact that an alcoholic solution of iodine in presence of mercuric chloride yields what may be regarded as a solution of iodine chloride, which reacts with ethylenic compounds with formation of chloroiodo addition products. In the modification of this process due to Wijs, iodine chloride itself,—prepared by passing chlorine into a solution of iodine,—is employed.

The iodine solution is made up in two parts: the first consisting of 25 grams of pure iodine dissolved in pure 95 per cent. alcohol and diluted with this solvent to 500 c.c.; the second consisting of 30 grams of pure mercuric chloride dissolved in the same solvent and diluted to 500 c.c. Equal volumes of the two solutions are mixed, allowed to stand for twenty-four hours, then standardised against decinormal thiosulphate solution, and employed forthwith.

A weighed quantity (0.5 gram to 1.0 gram) of the substance is introduced into a stoppered flask of 500 c.c. capacity and dissolved in 10 c.c. of pure chloroform, whereupon 25 c.c. of the standardised iodine solution are added from a pipette. Should the liquid not remain entirely clear on mixing, more chloroform is added. The flask is then stoppered and set aside in the dark at the room temperature for twelve hours.



If, after so standing for two hours, the dark brown colour of the iodine has vanished, a further quantity of the iodine solution is added.

When the twelve hours have elapsed, the liquid is treated with 25 c.c. of a 10 per cent. solution of potassium iodide and diluted with 300 c.c. of water. In the event of a red precipitate of mercuric iodide separating on dilution, further potassium iodide is added. Decinormal thiosulphate is then run in from a burette until the colour of the iodine has almost disappeared, the end-point being determined after the addition of a small quantity of starch solution.

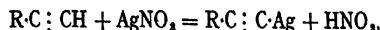
It is necessary to carry out a blank experiment simultaneously and under identical conditions, as not only is the chloroform employed for dissolving the substance liable to absorb the iodine chloride, but the titre of the iodine solution may undergo a slight alteration during the period of time occupied by the experiment.

The 'iodine number' of a fat or other substance, as obtained by this method, is the number of grams of iodine which would be absorbed by 100 grams of the unsaturated compound or mixture.

This process is applicable only to those unsaturated compounds in which the ethenoid linkages are not situated in conjunction with groups rich in residual affinity. Mere aggregation of substituents around such a linkage also may tend to prevent the quantitative formation of addition products. Thus crotonic acid and cinnamic acid absorb but little iodine, maleic acid and fumaric acid none whatever, while even allyl alcohol is not completely saturated under the above conditions. Satisfactory results are however obtained with the unsaturated acids and glycerides occurring in natural fats.

(2) *Acetylenic*.—Acetylenic compounds containing a hydrogen atom attached to a triply-bound carbon atom may be quantitatively examined either by treating with a solution of silver nitrate in water or in alcohol, and titrating the free acid

after filtering off the product and precipitating the excess of silver with sodium chloride solution :



or by preparing the silver derivative of the compound by treatment with ammoniacal silver nitrate, filtering off the precipitate, and drying it on a porous plate in a vacuum desiccator. A weighed quantity of this derivative is treated in a porcelain crucible with aqua regia, and finally gently ignited, the residue being weighed as silver chloride.

#### Fehling's Solution

Fehling's solution, being a mild oxidising agent, may be employed for the estimation of aldehyde, hydrazine, and other easily oxidisable groups ; but its chief application is to the estimation of sugars.

Standard Fehling's solution is made up in two parts : the first consisting of 69.28 grams of pure crystallised copper sulphate dissolved in water and diluted to one litre, the second consisting of 350 grams of Rochelle salt (sodium potassium tartrate) and 120 grams of pure sodium hydroxide (sticks) dissolved in water and diluted to 1 litre.

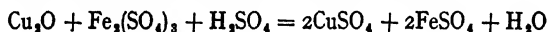
To estimate the amount of sugar in a solution,—which should be diluted so that 10 c.c. are approximately equivalent to 10 c.c. of the mixed Fehling's solution,—5 c.c. of each constituent of Fehling's solution are measured out into a basin, diluted with about 40 c.c. of dilute sodium hydroxide solution, and gently boiled. The sugar solution is thereupon run into the boiling mixture from a burette in successive portions of 1 c.c., pausing after each addition to allow the reduction to complete itself, until the last portion causes the complete disappearance of the blue colour. The operation is then repeated, adding 2 c.c. less of the sugar solution rapidly, and finally determining the end-point accurately by adding the sugar solution in drops until the blue colour just vanishes. This operation must be carried out expeditiously, as the

cuprous oxide thus precipitated tends to be reoxidised by air to the cupric salt, the blue colour returning after a short lapse of time.

It may be taken that every 5 c.c. of the copper sulphate solution are equivalent to 0.050 gram of a hexose.

The chief disadvantage of this method of employing Fehling's solution is the difficulty with which the end-point is determined. This may be evaded by the use of a solution of ferrous thiocyanate in dilute hydrochloric acid as an external indicator. When results of extreme accuracy are required an excess of Fehling's solution may be employed with a known volume of the sugar solution, and the cuprous oxide precipitated after boiling for three or four minutes, collected on a weighed Gooch crucible, washed successively with water, alcohol, and ether, dried for an hour in a steam oven, and weighed.

The most satisfactory method, however, for the estimation of sugars by means of Fehling's solution is that recommended by Bertrand. The principle is based on the fact that cuprous oxide is dissolved by an acid solution of ferric sulphate with formation of cupric sulphate and ferrous sulphate :



The resulting ferrous salt is estimated by titration with permanganate solution.

The solutions required for the method as modified by Bertrand are prepared as follows :

A. 40 grams of pure crystallised copper sulphate (freed from ferrous sulphate by recrystallising from very dilute nitric acid) dissolved in water and diluted to 1 litre.

B. 200 grams of Rochelle salt, 150 grams of pure sodium hydroxide (sticks), made up with water to 1 litre.

C. 50 grams of ferric sulphate, 200 grams of pure sulphuric acid, made up with water to 1 litre.

D. 5 grams of pure potassium permanganate dissolved in water and diluted to 1 litre.

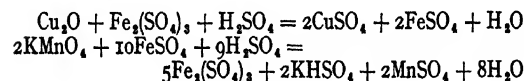
The ferric sulphate solution ought not to reduce permanganate; should it do so, permanganate is added to it until further addition imparts a pink colour to the solution. The potassium permanganate is to be carefully standardised against ammonium oxalate or oxalic acid.

The sugar solution under examination should contain not less than 0.5 gram nor more than 4.5 grams of the sugar to the litre.

The procedure is as follows: 20 c.c. of each constituent of the Fehling's solution (A and B) are measured out into a conical flask and heated to gentle boiling, whereupon 20 c.c. of the sugar solution is added from a pipette, and the mixture boiled for exactly three minutes. The precipitated cuprous oxide is then allowed to settle for an instant, and the supernatant liquor filtered by decanting as completely as possible on to a Gooch crucible packed with asbestos, as little cuprous oxide as possible being allowed to settle upon the filter. The residue in the flask is then washed with tepid water and the liquor again decanted upon the filter.

To the residue is now added just sufficient of the ferric solution (C) to cause it to dissolve completely with formation of a green solution. This solution is at once filtered into a clean filtering flask through the Gooch crucible so as to dissolve the cuprous oxide retained on the asbestos, and the flask and filter washed out with water. The filtrate is immediately titrated as rapidly as possible with the standard permanganate solution (D) until a pink colour just appears.

The amount of copper precipitated as cuprous oxide may be calculated from the equations:



$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{Whence} & \text{KMnO}_4 \equiv 5\text{Cu} \\ \text{i.e.} & 158.0 : 317.8. \end{array}$$

The following figures, obtained experimentally by Bertrand,

indicate the number of milligrams of copper precipitated as cuprous oxide on treating sugar solutions containing '10 to 100 milligrams of the sugar in each 20 c.c. of solution. It will be observed that the results, although reproducible, are not strictly quantitative.

Number of Milligrams of sugar estimated	Number of Milligrams of Copper precipitated.						
	Dextrose.	'Invert' Sugar.	Galactose.	Mannose.	Arabinose.	Maltose.	Lactose.
10	20.4	20.6	19.3	20.7	21.2	11.2	14.4
20	40.1	40.4	37.9	40.5	41.9	22.2	28.4
30	59.1	59.3	56.2	59.5	62.0	33.3	42.1
40	77.5	77.7	73.9	78.0	81.5	44.1	55.4
50	95.4	95.4	91.2	95.9	100.6	55.0	68.5
60	112.8	112.6	108.3	113.3	119.3	65.7	81.4
70	129.8	129.2	125.0	130.2	137.5	76.5	94.1
80	146.1	145.3	141.3	146.9	155.3	87.2	106.7
90	162.0	161.1	157.6	163.3	172.7	98.0	119.1
100	177.8	176.5	173.6	179.4	189.8	108.4	131.4

The figures for levulose may be estimated from those given for dextrose and 'invert sugar.'

#### Pavy's Solution.

In this, which may be regarded as a modification of Fehling's solution, the sodium hydroxide is partially replaced by ammonia. Cuprous oxide is soluble in ammonia with formation of a colourless solution; the point at which the blue colour of the cupric ammonium salt disappears may thus be determined with greater accuracy than when the solution is rendered turbid by the precipitated cuprous oxide, as in the estimation of sugars by Fehling's solution.

Pavy's solution is prepared, like Fehling's solution, in two portions: the first consisting of 8.316 grams of pure crystallised copper sulphate dissolved in water and diluted to 1 litre; the second consisting of a mixture of 40.8 grams of Rochelle salt, 40.8 grams of pure potassium hydroxide, 600 c.c. of strong aqueous ammonia (sp. gr. 0.880), diluted to 1 litre. It may

<sup>1</sup> A 0.5 per cent. solution obtained by heating 4.750 grams of sucrose in 50 c.c. of 2 per cent. HCl to 100° for 10 to 15 minutes, cooling, neutralising, and diluting to 1 litre.

also be prepared from Fehling's solution (p. 327) by diluting 120 c.c. of the copper sulphate solution with water to 1 litre, and diluting 120 c.c. of the alkaline solution of Rochelle salt with 600 c.c. of concentrated ammonia (sp. gr. 0.880) and sufficient 10 per cent. caustic soda solution (sp. gr. approximately 1.12) to make up to 1 litre. The Pavy's solution thus prepared is, as compared with Fehling's solution, capable of oxidising one-tenth the amount of glucose. Thus a mixture of 25 c.c. of each of the two constituents of Pavy's solution corresponds to 0.025 gram of glucose. The sugar solution should be so diluted with weak ammonia that 10 c.c. corresponds approximately to 25 c.c. of the copper sulphate solution.

To carry out an estimation, 25 c.c. of each constituent are measured out into a conical flask of 500 c.c. capacity and diluted with 50 c.c. of water or dilute ammonia. A small piece of porous earthenware is added, and the flask closed by a doubly bored indiarubber stopper through which pass the point of the burette and a long glass tube bent in the form shown in Fig. 16. This tube serves partly as a reflux condenser and partly to discharge the evolved ammonia above the level of the head of the operator.

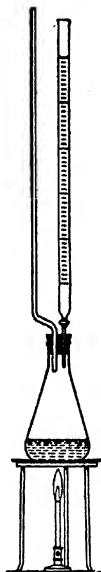


FIG. 16.

The solution in the flask is heated so as to boil gently, and the sugar solution then run in from the burette in successive portions of about 1 c.c. until the colour is discharged, and the operation repeated, as in the case of Fehling's solution, by rapidly adding a slight deficiency of the sugar solution to a fresh quantity of the Pavy's solution, and accurately determining the end-point by adding the remaining portion of the sugar solution in separate drops.

Care must be taken that the solution boils evenly throughout the operation, as, in the event of an interruption, any air drawn into the flask would at once reoxidise the cuprous ammonium salt.

Sucrose, which does not reduce Fehling's solution or Pavy's solution, may be estimated by hydrolysing to 'invert sugar,' which, after neutralisation and dilution to standard volume, is titrated against Fehling's solution or Pavy's solution. Hydrolysis or 'inversion' of sucrose is performed by warming a 1 per cent. solution of sucrose in water with one-tenth its volume of concentrated hydrochloric acid for fifteen minutes on the water-bath, cooling, exactly neutralising with sodium carbonate, diluting to a suitable concentration (about 0.4 per cent.), and adding from a burette to a definite volume of the boiling cupric reagent, or treating according to the method recommended by Bertrand.

The result, as expressed in milligrams of 'invert sugar,' is to be multiplied by the factor 0.94822 in order to deduce the amount of sucrose present, since 332.18 grams of sucrose on hydrolysis yield 350.19 grams of an equal mixture of dextrose and levulose.

Sucrose in presence of dextrose or some other reducible sugar may thus be estimated by dividing the solution into two portions, and determining the extent to which Fehling's solution is reduced before and after hydrolysis. The amount of dextrose is given by the value before hydrolysis, while the amount of sucrose may be calculated from the difference between the values found before and after hydrolysis.

## CHAPTER VII

### DETERMINATION OF SOME PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

THE examination of physical properties of organic compounds is of the greatest value for identification or determination of constitution. Thus the molecular weight of the compound under examination may be estimated with a fair degree of accuracy by cryoscopic or ebullioscopic determinations, and with great accuracy, in the case of volatile substances, by determination of the vapour-density. The density of organic liquids under qualitative examination should in all cases be determined, reference being made to the tables in Chapter IV. The rotatory power should likewise be determined in all substances in which optical activity is suspected. The refractive power of substances of which the empirical formula and molecular weight have been ascertained is frequently of great service in establishing the constitution. The procedure for the determination of this last physical property is of so simple a nature when a Pulfrich or an Abbe refractometer is available that it is not here described; the conclusions which may be deduced from the experimental data so obtained are described in the text-books<sup>1</sup> of physical chemistry.

#### Determination of Molecular Weight

(1) *The Cryoscopic Method*.—This method, based on the phenomenon of the depression of the freezing-point of a liquid on the introduction of a solute, is the most generally

<sup>1</sup> This subject is fully treated in Smiles's *Relations between Chemical Constitution and Physical Properties* (Longmans), 1910.



applicable, and its simplicity is such that it may well be the first to be employed for the determination of molecular weight. It is important, however, that a solvent be selected which will dissolve the substance under examination to the extent of at least 10 per cent. in the cold.

The apparatus is constructed as shown in Fig. 17. The Beckmann thermometer A is inserted in the inner tube B, and secured by means of the doubly bored indiarubber stopper C. A stirring-rod of glass, D, at the lower end of which is fused a stout platinum ring which passes round the bulb of the thermometer, is fitted so as to slide without friction through a piece of glass tube inserted in the second hole of the stopper. In cases when the solvent employed—for example acetic acid—is of a hygroscopic nature, it is advisable to replace this tube by a glass bulb, as shown (E) in Fig. 18, through which dry air is slowly aspirated. The tube B is provided with a side tube, F, of sufficient diameter to permit of the introduction of the substance when required. The portion of the tube B below the side tube is fixed by means of a short wide cork in a larger tube, G, which is jacketed with a bath maintained at a temperature about  $2^{\circ}$  below the melting point of the solvent.

To carry out the determination, the Beckmann thermometer is set so that, at the temperature at which the pure solvent freezes, the head of the column of mercury stands in the upper portion of the stem. This is effected by warming the bulb of the thermometer until the column has risen to the reservoir R, inverting the thermometer, and gently tapping the metal head until the contents of the reservoir are united to the main body in the stem. The bulb is then placed in a bath the temperature of which lies about  $2^{\circ}$  above the freezing-point of the solvent, and the metallic head of the thermometer again tapped so that the mercury in the reservoir is detached from the stem.

A weighed quantity (about 15 grams) of the pure solvent is placed in the inner tube B, and the apparatus fitted together.

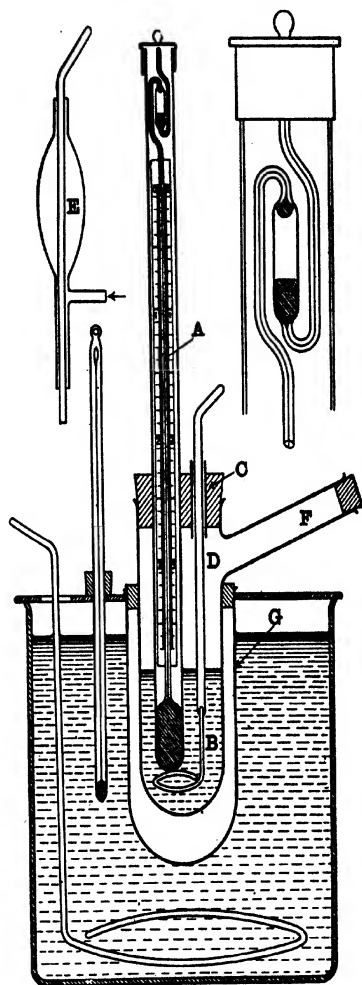


FIG. 17.

The charging of the tube with the liquid is most easily effected by weighing it before and after addition of the solvent.

When the thermometer indicates a slight supercooling, the stirring-rod is gently moved up and down at a rate of about twenty strokes to the minute. As soon as crystals begin to form, the temperature rises to a definite point, at which it remains constant for some time. This point is read on the scale by means of a small microscope of special design attached to the thermometer by means of a clip. Accuracy to the thousandth part of a degree is possible in this way.

After a repetition and confirmation of the freezing-point of the pure solvent, a weighed quantity (about 0.2 gram to 0.5 gram) of the substance is added through the side-tube F, and, after complete solution, the new freezing-point determined. When the substance is a solid, it may be introduced either in a small boat constructed of platinum foil, or in the form of a pellet prepared by pressing the finely-powdered substance in a small percussion-mortar of suitable design. If it be a liquid, the best plan is to add it from a pyknometer, weighing this before and after addition. For the sake of certainty of results, it is advantageous to add the substance in two or more stages, determining the freezing-point after each addition.

The molecular weight is calculated from the formula :

$$M = \frac{c \cdot p}{t}$$

where  $M$  is the molecular weight,  $c$  the constant for the liquid,  $p$  the number of grams of substance per 100 grams of solvent, and  $t$  the depression of the freezing-point.

The following substances are commonly employed as solvents :—

	M.P.	$c$ .		M.P.	$c$ .
Water . . .	0°	19	Diphenyl Ether . . .	28°	80
Nitrobenzene . . .	5°	71	Phenol . . .	42°	72
Benzene . . .	5°	50	<i>p</i> -Toluidine . . .	43°	51
Bromoform . . .	9°	143	Thymol . . .	50°	92
Ethylene Bromide . . .	9°	118	Diphenylamine . . .	54°	88
Acetic Acid . . .	16°	39	Naphthalene . . .	80°	69

## DETERMINATION OF MOLECULAR WEIGHT 337

(2) *The Ebullioscopic Method.*—This method should be employed to the exclusion of the cryoscopic method only when the substance is not sufficiently soluble in any suitable solvent, owing to the difficulty of the manipulation and the uncertainty of the results. The principle rests upon the elevation of the boiling-point of a liquid by the presence of a dissolved substance.

The construction of the apparatus is somewhat similar to that employed for the cryoscopic method. The inner tube containing the solvent presents no essential difference in arrangement except that a stout platinum wire is fused through the bottom to serve as a conductor of heat, and that the stirring-rod is replaced by a collection of glass or garnet beads, to facilitate gentle ebullition. Before adding the solvent, it is necessary to determine the weight of the inner tube when charged with the beads. The air-bath surrounding the inner tube is jacketed with the vapour of the boiling solvent, with which the outer jacket is charged for this purpose. Reflux condensers are attached to both the inner tube and the outer jacket. The whole apparatus is heated by two small Bunsen flames, placed under opposite corners, so that the liquid in the jacket boils vigorously and the solvent in the tube receives sufficient heat to maintain it in steady ebullition. The temperature is read, when constant, upon the previously adjusted Beckmann thermometer.

A weighed pellet of the substance is then added, either by removing the reflux condenser attached to the inner tube for an instant, or, if possible, by allowing it to fall through the condenser tube. The solvent must be kept boiling throughout the entire operation, otherwise inaccurate results may be obtained. The boiling-point, which is observed to rise during solution of the substance, is recorded when constant. Subsequent additions of the substance may be made, and the new boiling-points again noted.

When the last reading has been recorded, the apparatus is allowed to cool, and the thermometer and condenser

removed from the inner tube, which is then weighed, in order to ascertain the quantity of solvent actually employed. An allowance of 0.2 gram for easily condensed liquids and of 0.4 gram for highly volatile liquids should be deducted from the total amount, in order to correct for condensed liquid retained in the condenser. Correction should be made for any barometric change occurring during the operation.

The molecular weight is calculated from the formula :

$$M = \frac{100 \cdot c \cdot w}{W \cdot t}$$

where  $M$  is the molecular weight of the solute,  $c$  the molecular elevation of boiling-point for 100 grams of the solvent,  $w$  the weight of substance taken,  $W$  the weight of solvent taken, and  $t$  the observed elevation of boiling-point.

The following solvents are commonly employed for this purpose :

	B.P.	$c$ .		B.P.	$c$ .
Ethyl Ether . . .	35°	21.1	Carbon Tetrachloride	78°	48.0
Carbon Disulphide .	46°	23.7	Benzene . . .	80°	26.7
Acetone . . .	56°	16.7	Water . . .	100°	5.2
Chloroform . . .	61°	36.6	Acetic Acid . . .	119°	25.3
Methyl Alcohol . .	66°	9.2	Ethylene Bromide .	129°	63.2
Ethyl Acetate . . .	77°	26.1	Phenol . . .	181°	30.4
Ethyl Alcohol . . .	78°	11.5	Aniline . . .	183°	32.2

It is to be remarked that in both the cryoscopic and the ebullioscopic methods, solutions of hydroxylic substances in non-hydroxylic solvents, such as benzene or chloroform, may give rise to abnormally high results, owing to association. It is therefore advisable in all cases to carry out the determination in at least two different solvents, of which one should possess a constitution chemically comparable to that of the substance under examination.

#### Determination of Vapour-Density

When the substance can be examined in the form of vapour, the molecular weight may be estimated with great accuracy by determining the vapour-density. The two most

important methods are those due to Victor Meyer and to Hofmann.

(1) *The Victor Meyer Method.*—This method is applicable to substances which can be heated at least thirty degrees above their boiling-points under atmospheric pressure without decomposition. The operation is extremely simple, and the process possesses the additional advantage that no mercury is employed.

In the apparatus, a small loosely-stoppered bottle containing a weighed quantity (about 0.1 gram) of the substance is allowed to fall from the cool upper part of the tube into the heated bulb A, where the substance volatilises, and thereby displaces air from the upper part of the tube, this air being collected over water in the graduated vessel in the water-trough B. When all the air is driven over, the volume is read.

The simplest device for allowing the bottle containing the weighed quantity of substance to fall when required consists of an indiarubber

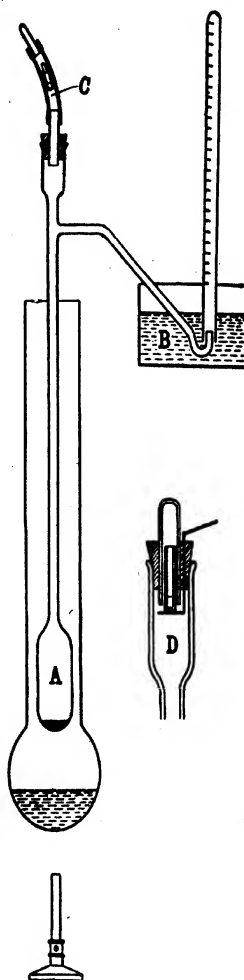


FIG. 18.

tube, C, which can be bent aside after the insertion of the bottle and subsequently straightened so as to allow the bottle to slide through and fall into the heated bulb. The arrangement as depicted (D) in Fig. 18 is, however, more convenient for use, though less simple in construction. A layer of dry sand or asbestos is placed in the bottom of the bulb in order to prevent the bottle from breaking the walls of the vessel by its fall.

The bulb is heated by the vapour of a liquid boiling in the bath B until the temperature of the bulb and tube is constant, at which point no further bubbles of air are driven through the delivery-tube under the surface of the water. The graduated tube, completely filled with water, is then placed in position over the end of the delivery-tube, and the bottle containing the substance released from the upper part of the tube so that it falls into the heated bulb. Instant volatilisation occurs, and the displaced air is driven over and collected in the graduated tube. When no further air passes over, the graduated tube is transferred to a long cylinder filled with water, the water-trough lowered from the delivery-tube, and the heating interrupted.

The compound selected for the vapour-bath should possess a boiling-point lying about twenty or thirty degrees above that of the substance under examination, so that the latter volatilises instantly. Under these circumstances inaccuracy owing to diffusion need not be feared. Compounds commonly employed for the vapour-bath are :

	B.P.		B.P.
Water . . . .	100°	Ethyl Benzoate . .	213°
Chlorobenzene . .	132°	Quinoline . . . .	239°
Bromobenzene . .	157°	IsoAmyl Benzoate .	262°
Aniline . . . .	183°	<i>o</i> -Bromonaphthalene .	279°
Dimethylaniline .	193°	Diphenylamine . .	310°

It is to be borne in mind that the exact temperatures employed do not enter into the calculation. It is therefore not necessary to make certain of the purity of the substances employed for the vapour-bath.

## DETERMINATION OF VAPOUR-DENSITY 341

The volume of the air is determined in precisely the same manner as is the nitrogen produced in the analysis of nitrogen compounds by the Dumas method (p. 301).

The vapour-density is calculated from the formula :

$$D = \frac{31070 \cdot W(273 + t)}{V(B - p)}$$

where  $D$  represents the density of the vapour reduced to N.T.P.,  $W$  the weight of substance taken,  $t$  the temperature of the air and surrounding water,  $B$  the barometric pressure reduced to  $0^\circ$ ,  $p$  the vapour-pressure of water at the observed temperature, and  $V$  the observed volume of the air.

A list setting forth the vapour-pressure of water, expressed in mm. of mercury, at temperatures between  $10^\circ$  and  $25^\circ$ , will be found on p. 302.

(2) *The Hofmann Method.*—This method is particularly adapted to the determination of the vapour-density of substances which are not stable at their boiling-points under atmospheric pressure, but which may be volatilised without decomposition under reduced pressure. The procedure is more complicated than in the Victor Meyer method, which, however, it does not surpass in point of accuracy.

A glass tube, sealed at one end, 90 cm. in length and 12 mm. to 15 mm. in diameter, graduated in mm. and calibrated so that the volume corresponding to the graduations is accurately known, is filled with pure dry mercury and inverted into a mercury-trough, care being taken that the interior of the tube is perfectly clean and dry. Three small Anschütz thermometers are affixed to the tube at equal distances by means of cotton thread or fine copper wire, and the vapour-jacket attached as shown in Fig. 19. It is advisable to cover the indiarubber stopper through which the barometer-tube passes with a layer of mercury, in order to prevent the hot liquid condensed in the jacket from coming into contact with it.

The column of mercury is then heated to constant tem-



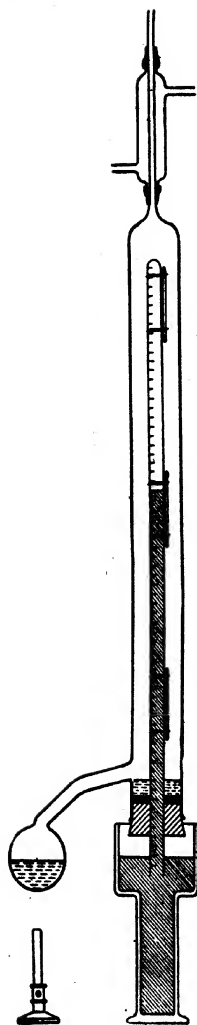


FIG. 19.

perature in the vapour of the liquid which is boiled in the bulb of the jacket, the temperatures registered by the three Anschütz thermometers being carefully noted. It is necessary that the liquid employed should be absolutely pure, thus boiling at constant temperature. When the surface of the mercury has become steady, as should be the case after the column has been surrounded by the vapour for three to five minutes, the height of the top of the column above the level of the mercury in the trough is accurately measured.

A small loosely-stoppered bottle, such as is employed in the method of Victor Meyer, containing a weighed quantity (0.05 gram to 0.1 gram) of the substance, is then inserted into the open end of the tube under the mercury in the trough. The bottle rapidly rises to the top of the column, and as the contents volatilise (in so doing expelling the stopper), the surface of the column of mercury sinks. When the level has become stationary, the height of the column is again measured, and the heating of the liquid in the bulb discontinued.

From the data observed as above indicated can be calculated the volume occupied by the vapour at the known temperature of the vapour in the jacket. It is however necessary

to ascertain the barometric pressure corrected to  $0^{\circ}$  at the time of the experiment and the volume occupied by the glass bottle and its stopper. This last figure, which is to be deducted from the observed volume of vapour, can be found by dividing the weight in grams of the empty stoppered bottle by the density of glass (approximately 2.5). It is also necessary to measure the lengths of the portions of the mercury column which are heated and unaffected by the vapour in the jacket, as well as the temperature of the mercury in the trough. The depression of the column due to the weight of the bottle is negligible.

The density of the vapour reduced to N.T.P. is calculated from the formulae :

$$D = \frac{760(1 + 0.003665.t)W}{0.0012934.B.V}$$

$$B = \frac{b}{1 + 0.00018.t} - \left( \frac{b'}{1 + 0.00018.t'} + \frac{b''}{1 + 0.00018.t''} + s \right)$$

where  $D$  represents, the required density,  $V$  the volume of the vapour at  $t'$ ,  $t$  the room temperature,  $t'$  the temperature of the vapour in the jacket,  $t''$  the temperature of the part of the column not heated by the vapour in the jacket,  $W$  the weight of substance volatilised,  $b'$  the height of the barometer at the room temperature,  $b'$  the length of the part of the column heated by the vapour in the jacket,  $b''$  the length of the part of the column not heated by the vapour,  $s$  the vapour-pressure of mercury at the temperature  $t'$ , and  $B$  the pressure reduced to  $0^{\circ}$  under which the volume of the vapour was measured. The factor 0.00018 is introduced in order to correct for the decrease in density of mercury at the temperature  $t$ .

The following table gives the vapour-pressure, expressed in mm. of mercury, of mercury at temperatures between  $100^{\circ}$  and  $320^{\circ}$ :

100°	0.75	180°	11.00	260°	96.73
120°	1.53	200°	19.90	280°	155.17
140°	3.06	220°	34.70	300°	242.15
160°	5.00	240°	58.82	320°	368.73

The following compounds are commonly employed for the vapour-jacket :

	B.P.		B.P.
Water . . . . .	100°	Acetophenone . . . . .	200°
Acetic Acid . . . . .	119°	Ethyl Benzoate . . . . .	213°
Chlorobenzene . . . . .	132°	Diethylaniline . . . . .	213°
<i>m</i> -Xylene . . . . .	139°	Quinoline . . . . .	239°
<i>Iso</i> Amyl Acetate . . . . .	142°	<i>Iso</i> Amyl Benzoate . . . . .	262°
Bromobenzene . . . . .	157°	$\alpha$ -Bromonaphthalene . . . . .	279°
Aniline . . . . .	183°	Methyldiphenylamine . . . . .	296°
Dimethylaniline . . . . .	193°	Diphenylamine (M.P. 54°) . . . . .	310°

For temperatures near 300° diphenylamine is frequently employed, but methyldiphenylamine possesses the advantage of being a liquid at ordinary temperatures. When employing diphenylamine it is advisable to replace the Liebig water-jacketed condenser by an air-condenser of sufficient length.

#### Density of Liquids

The density of a liquid can be determined with a high

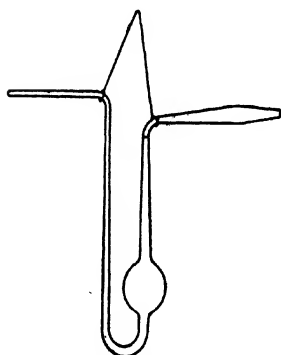


FIG. 20.

degree of accuracy by means of a very small pyknometer, the volume of which need not exceed 0.8 c.c. This can readily be constructed in the blowpipe flame from a piece of thick-walled capillary tubing. The mark may be etched on the stem by coating with a thin layer of paraffin wax, cutting the wax at the required point with the edge of a sharp knife, and then moistening the incision with a solution

of hydrofluoric acid, removing this and the wax after a few seconds. The wire for suspending the pyknometer on the balance should be of platinum, so that the weight of the empty apparatus may remain constant.

Pure water is drawn in by dipping the point of the pyknometer<sup>8</sup> in the water and sucking the further end of a long indiarubber tube attached to the shorter limb. When the water is just past the mark, the tube is detached, and the pyknometer placed as completely as possible in a small beaker of water at a known temperature and allowed to remain in this bath for about two minutes, after which the excess of liquid is removed by inclining forwards the pyknometer, still in the beaker, until a piece of filter-paper applied to the fine end has absorbed a quantity of the liquid sufficient to bring the level in the other limb exactly to the mark. The pyknometer is then removed from the bath, inclined so that the liquid in the fine end flows back into the body of the pyknometer, carefully wiped completely dry with a silk cloth, and weighed without delay, suspending by means of the wire on the hook of the balance.

The volume of liquid contained in the pyknometer at the observed temperature can be calculated from the observed weight of water. The following table gives the volume in c.c. of 1 gram of water at temperatures between 0° and 31°.

0° 1·000129	8° 1·000114	16° 1·000999	24° 1·002641
1° 1·000072	9° 1·000176	17° 1·001160	25° 1·002888
2° 1·000031	10° 1·000253	18° 1·001348	26° 1·003144
3° 1·000009	11° 1·000345	19° 1·001542	27° 1·003408
4° 1·000000	12° 1·000451	20° 1·001744	28° 1·003682
5° 1·000010	13° 1·000570	21° 1·001957	29° 1·003965
6° 1·000030	14° 1·000701	22° 1·002177	30° 1·004250
7° 1·000067	15° 1·000841	23° 1·002405	31° 1·004550

Corrections for the change in volume of the pyknometer with temperature can be calculated from the coefficient of cubical expansion of glass, 0·00002584.

The density of the substance under examination is determined in exactly the same manner, by filling the pyknometer, removing the excess of liquid while in a bath of known temperature, drying, and weighing. It is, of course, necessary to know the weight of the pyknometer when empty and thoroughly dry.

Pyknometers can be obtained in which the density of a much greater volume of liquid can be determined, but the form of pyknometer above described yields results sufficiently accurate for practically all requirements in the course of work on organic compounds. These large pyknometers are usually provided with glass caps for the ends, in order to minimise loss of substance by evaporation. The operations involved in their use are the same as those indicated above, with the exception that a longer time must be allowed for the acquisition of the temperature of the bath.

In another form of pyknometer a flask of known capacity is filled with the liquid, placed in a bath at known temperature, and a stopper with a capillary boring inserted, the excess of liquid expelled through this boring being removed. The



FIG. 21.

flask, which has previously been tared, is then weighed after thoroughly drying the surface.

When it is desired to determine the density of a liquid with an accuracy of only about one part in a thousand, as is the case with liquids submitted to qualitative examination, extremely rapid determinations can be effected by the use of the pyknometer devised by Cripps. A slight excess of the liquid is drawn up at the known room temperature into the capillary-pointed pipette, by pressing and then releasing the indiarubber bulb. This pipette is then removed from the ground socket by means of a silk cloth held between the fingers, and wiped completely dry, care being taken that the temperature of the pyknometer is not raised by contact with the fingers, and weighed upon the pan of the balance. The pyknometer, the weight of which when empty and completely dry must be accurately determined, may be standardised by filling with distilled water at known temperature and weighing.

### Determination of Optical Rotation

The polarimeter may be employed not only for determining the specific rotation of optically active compounds, but also for estimating the concentration of solutions of active substances of known rotatory power.

The instrument consists essentially of two Nicol prisms, A and B, one of which (A) is capable of free rotation about the common axis. This Nicol is termed the Analyser. The other Nicol (B) remains fixed in position, and is termed the Polariser. Between the two Nicols, nearer to the polariser, a quartz plate, C, is interposed so as to obscure half the field. This plate causes the transmitted light to vibrate in a plane inclined at a definite angle from that of the entering light.

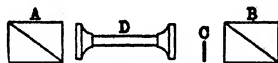


FIG. 22.

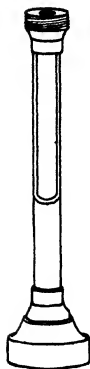
Between this plate C and the analyser is placed a tube, D, containing a column of the liquid under examination, the length of which is accurately known. Polarimeter-tubes containing columns of ether 10 cm. or 20 cm. length are generally employed. Monochromatic light must be employed, the source of which is usually a sodium flame, which emits fairly pure sodium D light. This light may, however, be rendered more pure by interposing a bichromate cell. Lenses are inserted for the purpose of condensing the light on the polariser, and also to serve as a telescope by which the split disc can be viewed. The angle through which the analyser is turned is read off on a circular scale graduated in fractions of degrees and provided with a vernier and a movable microscope.

In order to find the zero-point of the instrument, the polarimeter-tube is removed, the sodium flame adjusted so as to throw a maximum amount of light upon the lens behind

the polariser, and the illuminated split disc brought into focus by adjusting the eyepiece of the telescope. The zero-point, which should be the mean of several determinations, is that point indicated on the scale at which the illumination on both sides of the split disc is equal. In a well-adjusted instrument this point should be within a few minutes of the



zero on the scale; it may however vary with different observers, so that the zero-point should be determined afresh before every experiment or series of experiments.



To determine the specific rotation of a substance, a polarimeter-tube, perfectly clean and dry, of which the internal length is known, is completely filled with the substance itself if a liquid, or with a solution, of known concentration and density,<sup>1</sup> of the substance in some pure solvent.

This is performed by unscrewing the cap A at one end of the polarimeter-tube, removing the glass plate B, filling the tube so that the surface of the liquid forms a projecting meniscus, sliding the plate back into position so as to leave no bubbles of air, and replacing the cap after removing any adhering drops of liquid; care being taken to screw the cap on with sufficient force to close the tube completely, but not so strongly as to break the cemented juncture between the glass and the metal.

FIG. 23.

This tube is then placed in position in the polarimeter so as to acquire the room temperature. Any convection currents within the liquid obscure the transmitted light, so that the tube must at no time be touched with the fingers at the glass

<sup>1</sup> It is generally sufficient, when examining solutions, to know merely the concentration in terms of grams per 100 c.c. of solution, in which case the density need not be determined.

portion. In some forms of polarimeter-tube the column is jacketed with water at a known constant temperature, the water being either motionless, or in the form of a stream such as in the jacket of the Liebig condenser.

When temperature equilibrium is attained, the analyser is set so that equal intensity of light on each half of the illuminated disc is reached, and the angle again accurately read. This figure, referred to the zero-point initially obtained in the absence of the polarimeter-tube, gives the observed angle of rotation.

The specific rotation  $[\alpha]_D^t$  of a pure liquid, observed by sodium D light at the temperature  $t$ , is calculated from the formula :

$$[\alpha]_D^t = \frac{a}{l.d}$$

where  $a$  represents the observed angle of rotation,  $l$  the length in decimeters of the column of liquid in the polarimeter-tube, and  $d$  the density of the liquid at the temperature at which the rotation is observed.

The specific rotation of an active compound dissolved in a pure liquid or in a liquid of known composition, observed by sodium D light<sup>1</sup> at the temperature  $t$ , may be calculated from either of the formulae :

$$[\alpha]_D^t = \frac{100.a}{l.c} \text{ or } \frac{100.a}{l.d.p}$$

where  $c$  represents the number of grams of active substance present in 100 c.c. of solution, and  $p$  the percentage of solute by weight ; the other symbols representing the same factors as in the formula above.

It is to be noted that both the concentration of the solution and the nature of the solvent may occasion appreciable

<sup>1</sup> There is an increasing tendency to employ the mercury green line (546.1  $\mu\mu$ .) as the standard wave-length, since a much more convenient and intense source of light can be obtained by the use of a mercury vapour lamp and a suitable light-filter than with a sodium flame.



variations in the specific rotation of an active compound. It is therefore advisable to carry out the experiment under standard conditions.

The concentration of a solution of an optically active substance may, as stated above, be estimated by the use of the polarimeter. This procedure involves the assumption that changes in dilution have no effect upon the specific rotation, an assumption which is justifiable, however, in the case of the sugars, for the estimation of which the polarimeter is largely employed in technical analysis.

The number of grams of active substance present in a litre of solution may be calculated from the formula :

$$\frac{1000.a}{l.[a]}$$

where  $a$  represents the observed angle of rotation,  $l$  the length in dcm. of the column of liquid, and  $[a]$  the known specific rotation of the substance.

It may here be remarked that certain compounds, such as dextrose, the chemical constitution of which changes at a measurable rate in a freshly prepared solution, may yield variable results, according to the length of time during which the solution has been allowed to stand. Thus the rotation of a freshly prepared solution of dextrose falls to about one-half the initial value after standing for some hours, owing to an isomeric change. Such a change in rotatory power is termed Mutarotation. The change is instantly effected in the case of dextrose by the addition of a trace of alkali or ammonia.

Cane sugar and glucose can be independently estimated in the same solution by utilising the effect of hydrolysis. The solution containing both sucrose and dextrose is divided into two equal portions, one of these 'inverted,'—by warming to  $100^{\circ}$  for fifteen minutes with dilute hydrochloric acid—and then neutralised, and both made up to the same volume. The number of grams of each constituent per litre of the solution

thus obtained may be calculated, after determining the rotation of each, by solving the simultaneous equation :

$$\left. \begin{aligned} l(52.8x + 66.5y) &= 1000.a \\ l(52.8x - 21.2y) &= 1000.a' \end{aligned} \right\}$$

where  $x$  and  $y$  are respectively the number of grams of glucose and cane sugar present in a litre of solution,  $a$  and  $a'$  the rotations of the non-inverted and inverted solutions respectively, and  $l$  the length in cm. of the columns in the tubes. The numbers 52.8 and 66.5 are the respective specific rotations of dextrose and sucrose ; 21.2 is the value for invert sugar, with reference to sucrose, corrected for the molecular proportion of water taken up by the saccharose in its conversion into dextrose and levulose. Polarimetric observations should be made at a temperature as near as possible to 20°.

## INDEX OF SUBSTANCES

To correspond with Chapter IV.

- |                              |                             |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Acenaphthene, 109            | Aconitic Acid, 144          | Amyl Carbonate, 153   |
| Acetal, 127                  | Acrolein, 136               | Chloride, 168         |
| Acetaldehyde, 126            | Acrylic Acid, 142           | Chloroformate, 186    |
| Ammonia, 209                 | Adipic Acid, 141            | Amylene, 104          |
| Cyanohydrin, 233             | Alanine, 227                | Amyl Ether, 110       |
| Acetaldol, 128               | Aldol, 128                  | Formate, 151          |
| Acetaldoxime, 229            | Alizarin, 135               | Iodide, 172           |
| Acetamide, 211               | Alloxan, 213                | Mercaptan, 263        |
| Acetanilide, 218             | Allyl Acetate, 151          | Nitrate, 257          |
| Acetic Acid, 136             | Alcohol, 114                | Nitrite, 257          |
| Anhydride, 150               | Allylamine, 192             | Oxalate, 154          |
| Acetnaphthylamide, 218, 220  | Allyl Benzoate, 153         | Phthalate, 155        |
| Acetoacetanilide, 217        | Bromide, 170                | Propionate, 152       |
| Acetone, 130                 | Chloride, 167               | Salicylate, 158       |
| Cyanohydrin, 232             | Formate, 151                | Succinate, 154        |
| Acetonitrile, 231            | Iodide, 172                 | Sulphide, 264         |
| Acetophenetidide, 219        | isoThiocyanate, 278         | Valerate, 152         |
| Acetophenone, 131            | Allylthiourea, 275          | Amygdalin, 166        |
| oxime, 230                   | Aminoacetanilide, 220       | Anethole, 113         |
| Acetotoluidide, 218, 219     | Aminoazobenzene, 252        | Aniline, 196          |
| Acetoxime, 229               | Aminoazotoluene, 252        | Anisaldehyde, 129     |
| Acetoxylidide, 218           | Aminobenzoic Acid, 224      | Anisic Acid, 149      |
| Acetylacetone, 131           | Aminobutyric Acid, 226, 227 | Anisidine, 197, 198   |
| Acetyl Bromide, 185          | Aminocresol, 209            | Anisole, 111          |
| Chloride, 185                | Aminodimethylaniline, 198   | Anisoyl Chloride, 185 |
| Diphenylamine, 217           | Aminophenol, 208, 209       | Anthracene, 110       |
| Acetylene Tetrachloride, 168 | Aminosalicylic Acid, 226    | Anthranilic Acid, 224 |
| Acetyl Phenetidide, 219      | Amyl Acetate, 151           | Anthraquinone, 135    |
| Acetylphenylhydrazine, 218   | Alcohol, 115                | Antipyrine, 235       |
| Acetyl Piperidine, 216       | Amylamine, 193              | Apiole, 113           |
| Acetylsalicylic Acid, 149    | Amylaniline, 202            | Arabinose, 163        |
| Acetyl Toluidine, 218, 219   | Amyl Benzoate, 154          | Arbutin, 165          |
| Xylidine, 218                | Bromide, 170                | Asparagine, 225       |
|                              | Butyrate, 152               | Aspartic Acid, 226    |
|                              | Carbamate, 222              | Atropine, 282         |
|                              |                             | Azelaic Acid, 139     |
|                              |                             | Azobenzene, 251       |
|                              |                             | Azotoluene, 251, 252  |

- Azoxybenzene, 253  
 Azoxytoluene, 253  
 Barbituric Acid, 215  
 Benzalacetone, 132  
 Benzalaniline, 209  
 Benzal Chloride, 169  
 Benzaldehyde, 128  
     Cyanohydrin, 233  
 Benzaldoxime, 229  
 Benzamide, 212  
 Benzanilide, 220  
 Benzene, 105  
 Benzenaeazocresol, 252  
 Benzenaeazonaphthol, 252  
 Benzenedisulphonic Acid, 266  
 Benzene Hexachloride, 169  
 Benzenesulphinic Acid, 272  
 Benzenesulphochloride, 273  
 Benzenesulphonamide, 274  
 Benzenesulphonanilide, 275  
 Benzenesulphonic Acid, 267  
 Benzdine, 200  
 Benzil, 132  
 Benzildioxime, 230  
 Benzoic Acid, 146  
 Benzoic Acid, 140  
     Anhydride, 150  
 Benzoin, 133  
 Benzonitrile, 231  
 Benzophenone, 132  
     Oxime, 230  
 Benzoquinone, 134  
 Benzotoluidide, 219, 220  
 Benzotrithloride, 169  
 Benzoyl Chloride, 185  
     Phenylhydrazine, 220  
     Piperidine, 217  
     Toluidine, 219, 220  
 Benzyl Acetate, 153  
     Alcohol, 117  
     O.A.  
 Benzylamine, 193  
 Benzylaniline, 202  
 Benzyl Benzoate, 155  
     Bromide, 171  
     Butyrate, 154  
     Chloride, 169  
     Cinnamate, 155  
     Cyanide, 232  
     Disulphide, 265  
     Ether, 111  
     Ethyl Ether, 111  
     Formate, 153  
     Iodide, 173  
 Benzylmalonic Acid, 140  
 Benzyl Mercaptan, 263  
     Methyl Ether, 110  
     Oxalate, 155  
     Phthalate, 155  
     Salicylate, 158  
     Succinate, 155  
     Sulphide, 265  
     Sulphone, 266  
     Sulphoxide, 266  
     Thiocyanate, 278  
 Benzylurea, 213  
 Biuret, 214  
 Borneol, 120  
 Bornyl Acetate, 155  
 Bromal, 183  
     Alcoholate, 183  
     Hydrate, 183  
 Bromoacetal, 183  
 Bromoacetanilide, 259  
 Bromoacetic Acid, 187  
 Bromoacetophenone, 184  
 Bromoacetyl Bromide, 185  
 Bromoaniline, 257, 258  
 Bromoanisole, 178, 179  
 Bromobenzene, 174  
 Bromobenzoic Acid, 188, 189  
 Bromocamphor, 185  
 Bromocyclohexane, 171  
 Bromocymene, 175  
 Bromoethyl Acetate, 191  
     Ether, 178  
 Bromoform, 170  
 Bromohydroquinone, 182  
 Bromomethyl Acetate, 190  
 Bromonaphthalene, 175, 176  
 Bromophenetole, 179  
 Bromophenol, 181  
 Bromophenylhydrazine, 258  
 Bromopropionic Acid, 187  
 Bromopropionyl Bromide, 185  
 Bromostyrene, 171  
 Bromotoluene, 175  
 Brucine, 281, 283  
 Butyl Acetate, 151  
     Alcohol, 114, 115, 118  
 Butylamine, 193  
 Butylaniline, 202  
 Butyl Benzoate, 154  
     Bromide, 170  
     Butyrate, 152  
     Carbamate, 222  
     Carbonate, 152, 153  
     Chloride, 167  
     Chloroacetate, 191  
     Chloroformate, 186  
     Citrate, 157  
 Butylene Bromide, 170, 171  
 Butyl Ether, 110  
     Formate, 151  
     Iodide, 172  
     Mercaptan, 262  
     Nitrate, 257  
     Nitrite, 257  
     Oxalate, 153, 154  
     Phenylacetate, 154  
     Phthalate, 155  
     Propionate, 151, 152  
     Salicylate, 158  
     Succinate, 154  
     Sulphide, 264  
     Tartrate, 157  
     Thiocyanate, 278  
     Toluenesulphonate, 270  
 Butyraldehyde, 126, 127  
 Butyramide, 212  
 A A

- Butyranilide, 217  
 Butyric Acid, 136, 137  
   Anhydride, 150  
 Butyronitrile, 231  
 Butyryl Chloride, 185  
  
 Caffeine, 228  
 Camphene, 108  
 Camphor, 133c  
 Camphoric Acid, 141  
   Anhydride, 150  
 Camphoroxime, 230  
 Camphorquinone, 135  
 Camphorsulphonic  
   Acid, 269  
 Capric Acid, 138  
 Caproic Acid, 137  
 Caprylic Acid, 137  
 Carbanilide, 221  
 Carbazole, 202  
 Carbon Disulphide, 264  
   Tetrabromide, 171  
   Tetrachloride, 168  
 Carbostyryl, 209  
 Carvacrol, 121  
 Carvone, 132  
 Catechol, 124  
 Cetyl Alcohol, 119  
 Cevadine, 281, 284  
 Chloral, 182  
   Alcoholate, 183  
   Hydrate, 184  
 Chloroacetal, 183  
 Chloroacetamide, 259  
 Chloroacetanilide, 259  
 Chloroacetic Acid, 187  
 Chloroacetone, 184  
 Chloroacetophenone,  
   185  
 Chloroacetyl Chloride,  
   185  
 Chloroaniline, 257, 258  
 Chloroanisole, 178  
 Chlorobenzaldehyde,  
   183  
 Chlorobenzene, 173  
 Chlorobenzoic Acid,  
   188, 189  
 Chlorocyclohexane, 168  
 Chloroethyl Acetate,  
   190  
   Ether, 177, 178  
  
 Chloroform, 167  
 Chlorohydroquinone,  
   182  
 Chloromethyl Acetate,  
   189  
 Chloromethyl Ether,  
   177  
   Ethyl Ether, 177  
 Chloronaphthalene, 174  
 Chlorophenetole, 178  
 Chlorophenol, 181  
 Chloropicrin, 259  
 Chloropropionic Acid,  
   186, 187  
 Chlorotoluene, 173  
 Cinchonidine, 284  
 Cinchonine, 281, 284  
 Cineole, 110  
 Cinnamaldehyde, 129  
 Cinnamanilide, 219  
 Cinnamic Acid, 143  
 Cinnamyl Alcohol, 118  
   Cinnamate, 155  
 Citraconic Acid, 143  
   Anhydride, 150  
 Citral, 129  
 Citric Acid, 146  
 Citronellal, 129  
 Citronellol, 117  
 Codeine, 281, 283  
 Cocaine, 280, 281  
 Coniferin, 166  
 Coniine, 280, 281  
 Coumaric Acid, 147  
 Coumarin, 160  
 Creatine, 215  
 Creatinine, 215  
 Cresol, 120, 122  
 Cresyl Acetate, 155,  
   156  
   Benzenesulphonate,  
     271  
   Benzoate, 156  
   Carbonate, 156  
   Methyl Ether, 111  
   Toluenesulphonate,  
     271  
 Crotonaldehyde, 127  
 Crotonic Acid, 143  
 Cumene, 106  
 Cyanoacetic Acid, 233  
 cycloHexane, 105  
  
*cyclo*Hexanol, 116, 118  
*cyclo*Hexanone, 131  
*cyclo*Hexene, 105  
*cyclo*Hexyl Acetate,  
   152  
   Formate, 152  
 Cymene, 107  
 Cystine, 276  
  
 Decahydronaphthal-  
   ene, 107  
 Dextrin, 165  
 Dextrose, 163  
 Diacetin, 154  
 Diacetone Alcohol, 131  
 Diacetyldioxime, 231  
 Diacetylphenylene-  
   diamine, 220, 221  
 Diaminophenol, 207  
 Diamylamine, 195  
 Dianisidine, 201  
 Dibenzyl, 108  
 Dibenzylamine, 195  
 Dibenzylaniline, 205  
 Dibenzylurea, 220  
 Dibromoaniline, 258  
 Dibromobenzene, 175,  
   176  
 Dibromomethyl Ether,  
   177  
 Dibromophenol, 181  
 Dibromopropionic  
   Acid, 188  
 Dibutylamine, 194  
 Dibutylaniline, 204  
 Dicyandiamidine, 211  
 Dichloroacetic Acid,  
   187  
 Dichloroacetone, 184  
 Dichloroaniline, 258  
 Dichlorobenzene, 173,  
   174  
 Dichloroethylene, 167  
 Dichloroethyl Ether,  
   177, 178  
 Dichloromethyl Ether,  
   177  
 Dichlorophenol, 181  
 Dichlorophthalic Acid,  
   189  
 Dichloropropyl Ether,  
   178

- Diethylamine, 194  
 Diethylaniline, 204  
 Diethylcarbanilide, 217  
 Diethyl Ketone, 130  
 Diethyltoluidine, 203, 204  
 Digitalin, 166  
 Dimethylacetal, 126  
 Dimethylamine, 194  
 Dimethylaminoazo-  
 benzene, 252  
 Dimethylaminobenz-  
 aldehyde, 205  
 Dimethylaminophenol,  
 207  
 Dimethylaniline, 203  
 Dimethylcarbanilide,  
 218  
 Dimethylglyoxime, 231  
 Dimethylguanidine,  
 211  
 Dimethyltoluidine,  
 203, 204  
 Dimethylxanthine, 228  
 Dinitroanisole, 243  
 Dinitroaniline, 254, 255  
 Dinitrobenzene, 240,  
 241  
 Dinitrobenzoic Acid,  
 248  
 Dinitrobromobenzene,  
 261  
 Dinitrochlorobenzene,  
 260  
 Dinitronaphthalene,  
 241  
 Dinitronaphthol, 245  
 Dinitrophenol, 245  
 Dinitrophenylhydra-  
 zine, 255  
 Dinitrosalicylic Acid,  
 247  
 Dinitrotoluene, 239  
 Dinitroxylenes, 240  
 Dipentene, 107  
 Diphenyl, 108  
 Diphenylamine, 202  
 Diphenylguanidine,  
 213  
 Diphenylhydrazine,  
 235  
 Diphenylmethane, 108  
 Diphenylnitrosoamine,  
 249  
 Dipropylamine, 195  
 Dipropylaniline, 204  
 Ditolylamine, 202  
 Ditolylurea, 221  
 Elaidic Acid, 143  
 Epichlorohydrin, 178  
 Ethylacetanilide, 217  
 Ethyl Acetate, 151  
 Acetoacetate, 159  
 Acetonedicarboxy-  
 late, 160  
 Ethylal, 127  
 Ethyl Alcohol, 114  
 Ethylamine, 192  
 Ethyl Aminobenzoate,  
 223  
 Ethylaniline, 201  
 Ethyl Anisate, 154  
 Anthranilate, 22  
 Ethylbenzene, 105  
 Ethyl Benzenesulphon-  
 ate, 270  
 Benzoate, 153  
 Ethylbenzylaniline,  
 204  
 Ethyl Benzylmalon-  
 ate, 154  
 Ethyl Bromide, 170  
 Bromoacetate, 190  
 Bromopropionate,  
 191  
 Butyrate, 151  
 Caprate, 154  
 Caproate, 152  
 Caprylate, 153  
 Carbamate, 222  
 Carbanilate, 222  
 Carbonate, 151  
 Chloroacetate, 190  
 Chloroformate, 186  
 Chloropropionate,  
 190  
 Cinnamate, 154  
 Citrate, 157  
 Cyanoacetate, 233  
 Dichloroacetate, 190  
 Disulphide, 264  
 Ethylene Bromide, 170  
 Bromohydrin, 179  
 Ethylene Chloride, 168  
 Chlorohydrin, 179  
 Ethylenediamine, 193  
 Ethylene Glycol, 117  
 Glycol Diacetate, 152  
 Glycol Dibenzoate,  
 155  
 Glycol Monoacetate,  
 152  
 Glycol Monoethyl  
 Ether, 115  
 Iodide, 173  
 Ethyl Ether, 110  
 Ethylacetoacetate,  
 159  
 Formate, 151  
 Heptylate, 152  
 Hydroxybenzoate,  
 158  
 Ethylidene Chloride,  
 167  
 Ethyl Iodide, 171  
 Laurate, 154  
 Lactate, 156  
 Levulinate, 160  
 Malonate, 153  
 Ethylmalonic Acid, 140  
 Ethyl Mandelate, 157  
 Mercaptan, 262  
 Methylacetoacetate,  
 159  
 Methylmalonate, 152  
 Myristate, 154  
 Nitrate, 257  
 Nitrite, 257  
 Oxalate, 152  
 Oxamate, 223  
 Oxanilate, 222  
 Palmitate, 155  
 Pelargonate, 153  
 Phenylacetate, 153  
 Ethylphenylnitroso-  
 amine, 249  
 Ethyl Phthalate, 154  
 Propionate, 151  
 Pyruvate, 159  
 Salicylate, 157  
 Sebacate, 155  
 Stearate, 155  
 Succinate, 153  
 Sulphate, 272  
 Sulphide, 264

O.A.

A A\*

- Ethylsulphuric Acid, 272  
 Ethyl Tartrate, 157  
 Thiocyanate, 278  
 Toluenesulphonate, 270  
 Trichloroacetate, 191  
 Trichlorolactate, 191  
 Valerate, 151, 152  
 Eugenol, 121  
 Eugenol Methyl Ether, 112  
  
 Fluorene, 109  
 Formaldehyde, 127  
 Formamide, 210  
 Formanilide, 216  
 Formic Acid, 136  
 Formyl Diphenylamine, 217  
 Piperidine, 216  
 Fructose, 161  
 Fumaric Acid, 144  
 Furfural, 128  
 Furoic Acid, 140  
 Furyl Alcohol, 116  
  
 Galactose, 162, 163  
 Gallic Acid, 148  
 Geraniol, 118  
 Glucosamine, 194  
 Glucose, 163  
 Glutamic Acid, 225  
 Glutaric Acid, 139  
 Glycerol, 118  
   Diacetate, 154  
   Dibromohydrin, 180  
   Dichlorohydrin, 180  
   Monoacetate, 154  
   Monochlorohydrin, 180  
   Triacetate, 154  
   Tribromohydrin, 171  
   Tributyrate, 155  
   Trichlorohydrin, 168  
   Tripalmitate, 155  
   Tripropionate, 154  
   Tristearate, 155  
 Glycine, 225  
 Glycogen, 164  
 Glycollic Acid, 145  
  
 Guaiacol, 122  
 Guanidine, 210  
  
 Helicin, 165  
 Heptaldehyde, 128  
 Heptyl Alcohol, 116  
 Heptylic Acid, 137  
 Hexachlorobenzene, 174  
 Hexachloroethane, 169  
 Hexamethylenetetramine, 210  
 Hexane, 104  
 Hippuric Acid, 225  
 Hydrobenzamide, 210  
 Hydrocinnamic Acid, 138  
 Hydroquinone, 125  
   Diacetate, 156  
   Dimethyl Ether, 113  
   Monomethyl Ether, 123  
 Hydroxyazobenzene, 252  
 Hydroxybenzaldehyde, 130  
 Hydroxybenzoic Acid, 147, 148  
 Hydroxynaphthoic Acid, 148  
 Hydroxyphenylglycine, 226  
 Hyoscyamine, 282  
  
 Indene, 107  
 Inositol, 120  
 Inulin, 164  
 Iodoacetic Acid, 188  
 Iodobenzene, 176  
 Iodoform, 173  
 Iodopropionic Acid, 188  
 Iodotoluene, 176  
*iso*-Amyl. *See* Amyl  
*iso*-Butyl. *See* Butyl  
*iso*-Butyric. *See* Butyric  
*iso*-Eugenol. *See* Eugenol, etc.  
 Itaconic Acid, 144  
  
 Lactic Acid, 145  
 Lactide, 161  
 Lactose, 164  
 Lauric Acid, 138  
 Leucine, 226  
 Levulinic Acid, 149  
 Levulose, 161  
 Limonene, 107  
 Linalool, 117  
  
 Maleic Acid, 144  
   Anhydride, 150  
 Malic Acid, 145  
 Malonamide, 213  
 Malonic Acid, 140  
 Maltose, 161  
 Mandelic Acid, 146  
 Mannitol, 119  
 Mannose, 162  
 Menthol, 119  
 Menthone, 132  
 Mesitol, 123  
 Mesitylene, 106  
 Mesityl Oxide, 131  
 Metanilic Acid, 277  
 Methylacetanilide, 217  
 Methyl Acetate, 151  
   Acetoacetate, 159  
 Methylal, 126  
 Methyl Alcohol, 113  
 Methylamine, 191  
 Methylaminophenol, 208  
 Methylaniline, 201  
 Methyl Anisate, 155  
 Anthranilate, 223  
 Benzenesulphonate, 270  
   Benzoate, 153  
   Bromoacetate, 190  
   Butyrate, 151  
   Methyl Caprate, 153  
   Caproate, 152  
   Caprylate, 152  
   Carbamate, 222  
   Carbonate, 151  
   Chloroacetate, 190  
   Chloroformate, 185  
   Cinnamate, 155  
   Citrate, 157  
 Methylidiphenylamine, 204

- Methyl Disulphide, 264  
Methylene Bromide, 170  
    Chloride, 167  
    Iodide, 172  
Methylethylaniline, 203  
Methyl Ethyl Ketone, 130  
Methyl Formate, 150  
Methylglucoside, 165  
Methylguanidine, 211  
Methyl Heptylate, 152  
    Hydroxybenzoate, 158  
    Iodide, 171  
    Lactate, 156  
    Laurate, 154  
    Malonate, 152  
Methylmalonic Acid, 141  
Methyl Mandelate, 157  
Myristate, 154  
Methylnaphthalene, 108  
Methyl Nitrate, 257  
    Oxalate, 155  
    Palmitate, 155  
    Pelargonate, 153  
    Phenylacetate, 153  
Methylphenylhydrazine, 234  
Methylphenylnitrosamine, 249  
Methyl Phthalate, 154  
    Propionate, 151  
    Pyruvate, 159  
    Salicylate, 157  
Methylsalicylic Acid, 149  
Methyl Sebacate, 155  
    Stearate, 155  
    Succinate, 152  
    Sulphate, 271  
    Sulphide, 264  
Methylsulphuric Acid, 272  
Methyl Tartrate, 157  
Thiocyanate, 278  
Toluenesulphonate, 270  
Valerate, 151  
Michler's Hydride, 205  
    Ketone, 205  
Monoacetin, 154  
Morphine, 281, 284  
Mucic Acid, 147  
Myristic Acid, 138  
Naphthalene, 108  
Naphthalenedisulphonic Acid, 267  
Naphthalenesulphochloride, 273, 274  
Naphthalenesulphonamide, 274  
Naphthalenesulphonic Acid, 267, 268  
Naphthalene Tetrachloride, 174  
Naphthionic Acid, 277  
Naphthoic Acid, 141  
Naphthol, 124  
Naphtholdisulphonic Acid, 268  
Naphtholsulphonic Acid, 269  
Naphthonitrile, 232  
Naphthoquinone, 134  
Naphthylamine, 199, 200  
Naphthyl Benzoate, 156  
    Ethyl Ether, 112, 113  
    isoCyanate, 234  
    Methyl Ether, 112, 113  
    Salicylate, 158  
Narcotine, 281, 283  
Nicotine, 280, 281  
Nitroacetaminotoluene, 256  
Nitroacetanilide, 255, 256  
Nitroaniline, 253, 254  
Nitroanisole, 241, 242  
Nitrobenzaldehyde, 245, 246  
Nitrobenzamide, 255, 256  
Nitrobenzanilide, 256  
Nitrobenzene, 238  
Nitrobenzenesulphonic Acid, 277  
Nitrobenzoic Acid, 247, 248, 249  
Nitrobenzyl Alcohol, 243  
    Bromide, 252  
    Chloride, 260, 261  
Nitrobromobenzene, 260, 261, 262  
Nitrochlorobenzene, 259, 260, 261  
Nitrocinnamic Acid, 248, 249  
Nitrocymene, 239  
Nitrodichlorobenzene, 260  
Nitromesitylene, 239  
Nitronaphthalene, 239  
Nitrophenetole, 242  
Nitrophenol, 244  
Nitrophenylhydrazine, 254  
Nitrophthalic Acid, 248  
Nitrosalicylic Acid, 247  
Nitrosobenzene, 250  
Nitrosodiethylaniline, 250  
Nitrosodimethylaniline, 250  
Nitrosodiphenylamine, 251  
Nitrosomethylaniline, 251  
Nitrosonaphthol, 250  
Nitrosophenol, 251  
Nitrotoluene, 238, 239  
Nitrotoluenesulphonic Acid, 278  
Nitrotoluidine, 253, 254  
Nitroxyene, 238  
Octyl Alcohol, 116  
Oenanthic Acid, 137  
Oleic Acid, 143  
Orcinol, 123, 124  
Oxalic Acid, 139, 142  
Oxamide, 216  
Oxanilic Acid, 224  
Oxanilide, 221  
Palmitic Acid, 138  
Papaverine, 282



- Paraldehyde, 127  
 Pelargonic Acid, 137  
 Pentachloroethane, 169  
 Pentaerythritol, 120  
 Pentane, 104  
 Phenacetine, 219  
 Phenanthrene, 109  
 Phenanthrenequinone, 135  
 Phenetidine, 198  
 Phenetole, 111  
 Phenetylurea, 214  
 Phenol, 122  
 Phenolphthalein, 125  
 Phenolsulphonic Acid, 268  
 Phenoxylacetic Acid, 148  
 Phenylacetamide, 213  
 Phenylacetanilide, 218  
 Phenyl Acetate, 155  
 Phenylacetic Acid, 139  
 Phenylacetoneitrile, 232  
 Phenylacetyl Chloride, 185  
 Phenylalanine, 226  
 Phenyl Benzenesulphonate, 270  
     Benzoate, 156  
     Butyrate, 156  
     Carbonate, 156  
     Cinnamate, 156  
     Disulphide, 265  
 Phenylenediamine, 199, 200, 201  
 Phenyl Ether, 113  
 Phenylethyl Alcohol, 117  
 Phenylhydrazine, 234  
 Phenylglycine, 224  
 Phenyl *iso*Cyanate, 234  
     *iso*Thiocyanate, 279  
 Phenylmethylpyrazolone, 235  
 Phenylnitromethane, 236  
 Phenyl Phthalate, 156  
 Phenylpropionic Acid, 144  
 Phenyl Propionate, 155, 156  
 Phenylpropyl Alcohol, 118  
 Phenyl Salicylate, 158  
     Sulphide, 265  
     Sulphone, 266  
     Sulphoxide, 265  
 Phenylthiourea, 276  
 Phenyl Toluenesulphonate, 271  
 Phenylurea, 213, 219  
 Phloroglucinol, 125  
 Phorone, 132  
 Phthalamide, 214  
 Phthalanil, 221  
 Phthalic Acid, 142  
 Phthalic Anhydride, 150  
 Phthalide, 161  
 Phthalyl Chloride, 185  
 Picoline, 206  
 Picramic Acid, 254  
 Picramide, 255  
 Picric Acid, 245  
 Picryl Chloride, 261  
 Pinacol, 118, 119  
 Pinacolone, 130  
 Pinene, 106  
 Piperazine, 207  
 Piperic Acid, 145  
 Piperidine, 206  
 Piperine, 218, 282  
 Piperonal, 129  
 Polyoxymethylene, 130  
 Populin, 166  
 Propiolic Acid, 142  
 Propionaldehyde, 126  
 Propionamide, 211  
 Propionanilide, 217  
 Propionic Acid, 136  
     Anhydride, 150  
 Propionitrile, 231  
 Propionyl Chloride, 185  
 Propyl Acetate, 151  
     Alcohol, 114  
 Propylamine, 192  
 Propylaniline, 202  
 Propylbenzene, 106  
 Propyl Benzoate, 153  
     Bromide, 170  
     Butyrate, 151  
     Carbamate, 222  
     Carbonate, 152  
 Propyl Chloride, 167  
     Chloroformate, 186  
 Propylene Bromide, 170  
     Chloride, 168  
     Glycol, 116  
 Propylethylene, 104  
 Propyl Formate, 151  
     Iodide, 172  
     Mercaptan, 262  
     Nitrate, 257  
     Nitrite, 257  
     Oxalate, 152, 153  
     Phthalate, 154  
     Propionate, 151  
     Salicylate, 158  
     Succinate, 154  
     Sulphide, 264  
 Protocatechuic Acid, 147  
 Pseudocumene, 106  
 Pseudocumenol, 123  
 Pyridine, 206  
 Pyrogallol, 125  
     Triacetate, 156  
 Pyromucic Acid, 140  
 Pyruvic Acid, 149  
 Quinidine, 283  
 Quinine, 280, 281, 283  
 Quinaldine, 207  
 Quinhydrone, 134  
 Quinoline, 206  
 Quinone, 134  
 Quinonemoxime, 230  
 Raffinose, 162  
 Resorcinol, 124  
     Diacetate, 156  
     Dibenzoate, 156  
     Dimethyl Ether, 111  
     Monoacetate, 121  
     Monomethyl Ether, 121  
 Retene, 109  
 Saffrole, 112  
 Salicin, 166  
 Salicylaldehyde, 128  
 Salicylamide, 212  
 Salicylic Acid, 147  
 Sarcosine, 225

- Sebacic Acid, 140  
 Semicarbazide, 235  
 Starch, 165  
 Stearic Acid, 138  
 Stilbene, 109  
 Strychnine, 281, 285  
 Styrene, 106  
 Succinamide, 215  
 Succinanil, 219  
 Succinanilide, 221  
 Succinic Acid, 141  
     Anhydride, 150  
 Succinimide, 212  
 Succinyl Chloride, 185  
 Sucrose, 163  
 Sulphanilic Acid, 277  
 Sulphobenzoic Acid,  
     268, 269  
     Imide, 275  
 Sulphonal, 266  
 Sulphosalicylic Acid,  
     268  
 Sylvestrene, 107  
  
 Tannic Acid, 148  
 Tartaric Acid, 146  
 Terephthalic Acid, 142  
 Terpin Hydrate, 119  
 Terpeneol, 119  
 Tetrabromoethane, 171  
 Tetrachloroethane, 168  
 Tetrachloroethylene,  
     158  
 Tetrachlorophthalic  
     Acid, 189  
 Tetrahydronaphthal-  
     ene, 108  
 Tetrahydroquinoline,  
     206  
 Tetramethyldiamino-  
     benzophenone, 205  
 Tetramethyldiamino-  
     diphenylmethane,  
     205  
 Theobromine, 228  
 Theophylline, 228  
 Thioacetic Acid, 273  
 Thiobenzoic Acid, 273  
 Thiocarbanilide, 276  
 Thio cresol, 263  
 Thiophenol, 263  
 Thiourea, 276  
  
 Thiosemicarbazide, 276  
 Thymol, 123  
 Thymol Methyl Ether,  
     112  
 Thymoquinone, 133  
 Thymyl Acetate, 156  
 Thymyl Benzoate, 156  
 Tolidine, 200  
 Toluene, 105  
 Toluenesulphinic Acid,  
     272  
 Toluenesulphochloride  
     273  
 Toluenesulphonamide,  
     274  
 Toluenesulphoanilide,  
     275  
 Toluenesulphonic Acid  
     267  
 Toluhydroquinone, 125  
 Toluic Acid, 139, 141  
 Toluidine, 197, 198  
 Tolunitrile, 232  
 Toluquinone, 133  
 Toluylenediamine, 199  
 Tollyl Disulphide, 265  
 Tollylhydrazine, 235  
 Tollyl Sulphide, 265  
     Sulphone, 266  
     Sulphoxide, 266  
 Tollylurea, 214  
 Triacetin, 154  
 Tribenzylamine, 196  
 Tribromoaniline, 258  
 Tribromoanisole, 179  
 Tribromophenetole,  
     179  
 Tribromophenol, 182  
 Tributyrin, 155  
 Trichloroacetic Acid,  
     187  
 Trichloroaniline, 258  
 Trichloroanisole, 179  
 Trichloroethane, 168  
 Trichloroethylene, 168  
 Trichlorolactic Acid,  
     188  
 Trichlorophenetole,  
     179  
 Trichlorophenol, 182  
 Tricresyl Phosphate,  
     279  
 Triethylamine, 196  
 Trimethylamine, 195  
 Trimethylene Bromide  
     171  
     Bromohydrin, 180  
     Chloride, 168  
     Chlorohydrin, 180  
     Glycol, 117  
     Glycol Diacetate, 153  
 Trimethylethylene, 104  
 Trimethylxanthine,  
     228  
 Trinitroanisole, 243  
 Trinitrobenzene, 241  
 Trinitrobenzoic Acid,  
     248  
 Trinitrophenetole, 243  
 Trinitrotoluene, 240  
 Trional, 265  
 Trioxymethylene, 130  
 Tripalmitin, 155  
 Triphenylamine, 205  
 Triphenylcarbinol, 119  
 Triphenylguanidine,  
     219  
 Triphenylmethane, 109  
 Triphenyl Phosphate,  
     279  
 Tripropionin, 154  
 Tristearin, 155  
 Tyrosine, 227  
  
 Urea, 212  
 Uric Acid, 228  
 Urotropine, 210  
  
 Valeraldehyde, 127  
 Valeranilide, 218  
 Valeric Acid, 137  
 Valeronitrile, 231  
 Valeryl Chloride, 185  
 Valine, 227  
 Vanillic Acid, 148  
 Vanillin, 129  
 Veratrine, 284  
 Veratrole, 112  
  
 Xylene, 105, 106  
 Xylenol, 122, 123  
 Xylidine, 197, 198  
 Xylose, 162

## GENERAL INDEX

- Acetals, 91, 126-130  
     halogen-substituted, 183  
 Acetic anhydride, 42, 319  
 Acetylation, 42, 319  
 Acetyl chloride, 43  
 Acetylenic compounds, 15, 326  
 Acid anhydrides, 150  
     chlorides, 78  
     halides, 13, 63, 64, 185  
 Acids, amino. *See* Amino acids  
     carboxylic. *See* Carboxylic acids  
     halogen-substituted, 186-199  
     sulphinic. *See* Sulphinic acids  
     sulphonic. *See* Sulphonic acids  
     thiocarboxylic. *See* Thiocarboxylic acids  
 Acyloxy acids, 149  
 Adamkiewicz reaction, 53  
 Alcohols, 84-86, 113-120  
     halogen-substituted, 179, 180  
     primary, 84  
     secondary, 84  
     tertiary, 84  
 Aldehyde-ammonias, 28, 209, 210  
 Aldehydes, 86, 89, 90, 126-130  
     halogen-substituted, 184-186  
 Aldoses, 95  
 Aldoximes, 34, 229  
 Alkaloids, 53, 279-285  
 Alkoxy acids, 148, 149  
 Alkyl bromides, 63, 170, 171  
     carbamates. *See* Urethanes  
     chlorides, 63, 167-169  
     chloroformates, 64, 65, 185, 186  
     halides, 63, 66, 67  
     iodides, 62, 63, 68, 171-173  
     nitrates, 46, 47, 257  
     nitrites, 47, 257  
     sulphates, 57, 58, 271, 272  
 Alkyl sulphates, 54, 55, 272  
 Alkyl sulphites, 58  
 Alkylsulphuric acids, 272  
 Amides, hydrolysis, 317, 319  
     simple, 28, 64, 210-216  
     substituted, 32, 216-221  
     sulphonic. *See* Sulphonamides  
 Amines, 13, 35-44  
     aliphatic primary, 191-194  
     secondary, 194, 195  
     tertiary, 195, 196  
     aromatic primary, 196-201  
     secondary, 201, 202  
     tertiary, 203-205  
 Amines, estimation, 319  
     halogen-substituted, 257-259  
     primary, 37, 38-41  
     secondary, 41  
     tertiary, 37, 44  
 Amino acids, 45, 223-227, 276  
     esters, 223  
     Aminophenols, 207-209  
 Amino sulphonic acids, 277  
 Ammonium salts, 28  
 Anhydrides, carboxylic. *See* Acid Anhydrides  
 Aryl halides, 67, 68, 173-176  
     bromides, 174-176  
     chlorides, 173-174  
     iodides, 68, 176  
 Azo compounds, 49, 251, 252, 286  
 Azoxy compounds, 49, 50, 253  
 Barium, estimation, 315, 316  
 Bases, heterocyclic, 37, 205-207  
 Beckmann rearrangement, 34  
 thermometer, 334, 337  
 Benzalamines, 41, 209, 210  
 Benzenesulphochloride, 43, 83  
 Benzenesulphonylation, 43, 83

- Benzidine transformation, 49  
 Benzoylation, 42, 82, 84  
 Benzoyl chloride, 42, 44, 82, 84  
 Benzylisothiurea, 56  
 Benzylphenylhydrazones, 94  
 Bertrand, 328  
 Bisulphite compounds, 54, 86, 87  
 Biuret reaction, 53  
 Boiling-point, 1-3  
 Bromides. *See* Alkyl bromides, etc.  
 Bromination, 75, 76, 83, 90, 91  
 Bromobenzenesulphochloride, 43  
 Bromo-hydrocarbons, 170, 171, 174-176  
 Calcium, estimation, 315, 316  
 Carbanilates, 83, 86  
 Carbohydrates, 91, 92, 161-165  
 Carbon, detection, 12  
 Carbon, estimation, 290-297  
 Carboxylic acids, 78-80, 136-149  
     unsaturated, 142-145, 325  
     halides, 185  
 Carius, 306, 307, 311  
 Cellulose, 97  
 Chlorides. *See* Alkyl chlorides, etc.  
 Chlorocarbonates. *See* Chloroformates  
 Chloro-hydrocarbons, 167-169, 173, 174  
 Combustion, 290-303  
 Cripps, 346  
 Cryoscopy, 333-336  
 Cumming, 321  
 Cyanohydrins, 32, 232, 233  
 Dealkylation, 77, 320-324  
 Density, liquid, 344-346  
     vapour, 338-344  
 Diazotisation, 38, 39, 47  
 Dinitrobenzoic esters, 85, 86  
 Dinitrophenylhydrazones, 88  
 Disaccharides, 97  
 Distillation, 1-3, 7, 98, 102  
     with steam, 102  
 Disulphides, 62, 264, 265  
 Dumas, 297-303  
 Dyes, 52, 285-289  
 Ebullioscopy, 337, 338  
 Ester-amides, 222, 223  
 Esterification, 78, 84  
 Esters, carboxylic, 81, 150-160  
     halogen-substituted, 189-191  
     hydrolysis, 81, 317, 319  
     ketonic, 159, 160  
     sulphonic, 58, 270, 271  
 Ethers, 77, 110-113  
     halogen-substituted, 14, 65, 177-179  
 Ethoxyl, estimation, 320-324  
 Ethylenic compounds, estimation, 324-326  
 Fatty acids, 79, 136-138  
 Fehling's solution, 90-93, 97, 327-330  
 Fenton's test, 95  
 Furfural test, 95  
 Glucosides, 91, 92, 165, 166  
 Guanidines, 31, 33, 210, 211, 213, 215, 219  
 Halides, carboxylic. *See* Acid halides  
 Halogen, detection, 11  
     estimation, 306-311  
     -substituted acids, 186-189  
     amides, 259  
     amines, 257, 258  
     ethers, 14, 65, 177-179  
     nitro-hydrocarbons, 63, 259-262  
 Heterocyclic bases, 37, 205-207  
 Hewitt, 320  
 Hexoses, 95, 96, 161-164  
 Hofmann, 341-344  
 Hübl, 325  
 Hydantoic acids, 46  
 Hydrazines, 33, 34, 234-236  
 Hydrazo compounds, 48, 49, 236  
 Hydrazones, 33, 88, 94, 236, 237  
 Hydrocarbons, 72-77, 104-110  
     unsaturated, 76, 77  
 Hydrogen, detection, 12  
     estimation, 290-297  
 Hydrolysis, 317-319  
 Hydroxy acids, 79, 80, 145-148  
 Imides, 29, 210-216  
 Iodides. *See* Alkyl iodides, etc.  
 Iodine, estimation, 306, 310, 311  
     number, 326  
 Iodoform test, 87  
 Iodo-hydrocarbons, 171-173, 176  
 isoCyanates, 35, 234  
 isoCyanides, 35, 41  
 isoNitroso compounds, 47  
 isoThiocyanates, 70, 278, 279

- Johnston and Lynn, 5
- Ketones, 86, 91, 130-133  
     halogen-substituted, 184, 185
- Ketonic acids, 149
- Esters, 159, 160
- Ketoses, 95
- Ketoximes, 94, 229-231
- Kjeldahl, 297, 303-306
- Lactones, 160, 161
- Levulinic acid test, 96
- Maquenne, 94
- Melting-point, 3, 4, 6  
     mixed, 102
- Mercaptans, 61, 62, 262, 263
- Methoxyl, estimation, 320-324
- Methylphenylhydrazine, 95
- Meyer, 339-341
- Millon's reagent, 53
- Mixed melting-point, 102
- Mixtures, separation, 98-102
- Molecular weight, estimation, 333-344
- Molisch's reaction, 91, 92
- Monosaccharides, 93, 161-164
- Mucic acid test, 96
- Mustard oils. *See* isothiocyanates
- Naphthyl isocyanate, 45
- Nessler's solution, 89
- Neumann, 312
- Nitrates. *See* Alkyl nitrates
- Nitration, 76
- Nitriles, 28, 31, 231-233  
     substituted, 222, 223
- Nitrites. *See* Alkyl nitrites
- Nitro acids, 247
- alcohols, 243
- aldehydes, 245, 246
- amines, 253-255
- Nitrobenzenesulphochloride, 43
- Nitrobenzyl esters, 80, 85
- ethers, 83
- Nitro carboxylic acids, 247-249
- amides, 255, 256
- compounds, 51, 52, 237-249, 253-256, 259-262, 277, 278, 286
- ethers, 241-243
- Nitrogen, detection, 9, 10
- estimation, 297-306
- Nitro-halogen compounds, 259-262
- hydrocarbons, 51, 237-241
- Nitrophenols, 52, 244
- Nitroprusside test, 62, 89
- Nitrosoamines, 41, 249
- Nitroso compounds, 41, 44, 50, 249-251, 286
- Nitro sulphonic acids, 277, 278
- Nylander's solution, 93
- Odour, 8
- Orcinol test, 95
- Osazones, 93, 94
- Oxidation, 73, 74, 90, 91
- Oximes, 33, 87, 229-231
- Oxygen, detection, 12, 72
- Paraldehydes, 91, 126-130
- Pavy's solution, 330-332
- Pentoses, 95, 162, 163
- Picrates, 76
- Piria and Schiff, 306, 308, 311
- Phenols, 82, 83, 120-125  
     detection, 83
- halogen-substituted, 181, 182
- Phenylhydrazones, 88, 236, 237
- Phenyl isocyanate, 44, 83
- Phloroglucinol test, 95
- Phosphorus, detection, 11
- estimation, 312, 313
- Platinichlorides, 36, 60, 317
- Platinum, estimation, 317
- Plimmer and Bayliss, 312
- Polarimetry, 347, 348
- Polysaccharides, 97, 164, 165
- Potassium, estimation, 316, 317
- Proteins, 53
- Prussian Blue test, 9, 10, 69
- Purines, 52, 228
- Quaternary ammonium salts, 38
- Quinones, 133-135
- Recrystallization, 6, 7, 102
- Reducing agents, 48
- Reid, 80, 83, 84
- Robertson, 309
- Rotation, optical, 347-351
- Saccharic acid test, 96
- Sandmeyer's reaction, 39
- Schiff's reagent, 89, 91
- Schotten-Baumann reaction, 41, 82
- Seeker and Mathewson, 306, 310, 311

- Semicarbazones, 89  
 Silver, estimation, 315  
 Smiles's test, 57, 61, 62  
 Sodium, estimation, 316, 317  
 Sodium fusion, 9  
 Solidifying point, 4, 6  
 Solubility, 7, 101, 102  
 Specific gravity, 344-346  
 Steam distillation, 101, 102  
 Stepanow, 309  
 Sugars, estimation, 327-332, 350, 351  
 Sulphates. *See* Alkyl sulphates  
 Sulphides, alkyl, 61, 264, 265  
 Sulphinic acids, 57, 272  
 Sulphochlorides, 56, 75, 273, 274  
 Sulphonamides, 43, 70, 274, 275  
 Sulphonation, 73, 75  
 Sulphones, 60, 265, 266  
 Sulphonic acids, 55, 56, 266-269  
     simple, 266-268  
     substituted, 268, 269, 277, 278  
     esters, 58, 270, 271  
 Sulphonium salts, 59, 60  
 Sulphonyl chlorides. *See* Sulphochlorides  
 Sulphoxides, 60, 61, 265, 266  
 Sulphur, detection, 10, 11  
     estimation, 311, 312  
 Thioamides, 71, 275, 276  
 Thiocarbamides. *See* Thioureas  
 Thiocarboxylic acids, 59, 273  
 Thiocyanates, 69, 278  
 Thioureas, 40, 71, 275, 276  
 Toluenesulphochloride, 83  
 Trisaccharides, 97, 162  
 Unsaturation, 14, 15, 324-326  
 Ureas, 29, 33, 40, 212-215  
 Urethanes, 31, 33, 222  
 Vapour density, 338-344  
 Wijs, 325  
 Xanthidrol, 30  
 Zeisel, 320









